U.S.A. MAV500

VIDEO GAMING MACHINE

SERVICE MANUAL

AM-1921502-01

© Aristocrat Leisure Industries Pty Ltd 2001
The gaming machine described in this document may be covered by patents and registered designs. The information contained in this manual is the confidential proprietary property of Aristocrat Leisure Industries Pty Limited, Australia.

Absolutely no use, dissemination or copying in any media of any portion of this material is to be made without the prior written authorisation of Aristocrat Leisure Industries Pty Limited. All rights reserved. In the event of publication, statutory copyright is claimed.

Aristocrat Leisure Industries Pty Limited reserves the right to change, without notice, the design or specifications of the gaming machine covered by this document. Additional information is available from time to time in the form of technical bulletins. New editions of this document may change its contents. This document is not for use in countries where gaming machines are prohibited by law.

CAUTION

All functions of the machine are controlled by complex electronics. Unqualified personnel must not interfere with any mechanisms or controls as this may permanently damage the machine and lead to expensive repairs or component replacement, and will render the warranty void.

Important Safety Information

This document contains important information about the use of the equipment and hazards involved in owning and operating the equipment to which it relates. The equipment can be very hazardous if used other than in accordance with this document.

Inform yourself and your staff

You must read this document before using the equipment or opening any part of the equipment. Ensure your staff do too.
The equipment itself is marked with important warning labels detailing dangers.

- Check for warning labels whenever opening any part of the equipment.
- Read and comply with all warning labels you see when operating or opening the equipment.
- Under no circumstances remove or alter any warning label.

Be careful

If you don't follow the directions in this manual and on warning labels you increase the risk of the following things occurring:

- **serious personal injury**, including electrocution and amputation. Unless you are a trained technician, tampering with the machine can kill you;
- serious damage to the equipment;
- serious damage to other equipment;
- serious damage to the premises housing the equipment.

Aristocrat MAV Manuals

Operator Manual

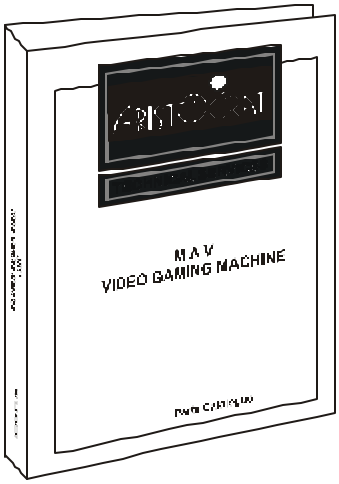
Primarily intended for operators of Aristocrat MAV Video Gaming Machines. The Operator Manual:

- gives a general overview of the hardware and software
- provides procedures for daily operations and simple maintenance.

Service Manual

Primarily intended for service technicians. The Service Manual:

- gives a general overview of the hardware and software
- provides instructions for installation and fault finding
- describes in detail each of the major components of the machine.



Parts Catalogue

Primarily intended for operators and service technicians. It enables operators and service technicians to order machine parts. The Parts Catalogue:

- shows an illustration of each of the components of the machine
- links each illustration with a part number.

This page intentionally left blank

Record of Amendments

Amendment Number	Amendment Date	Insertion Date	Your Initials
01	Mar 2001	Mar 2001	IW

Amendment Number	Amendment Date	Insertion Date	Your Initials

Foreword

How To Use This Manual

Purpose of the Manual

This manual provides procedures for the servicing and maintenance of the video gaming machine. It covers areas of machine operation that must be carried out by licensed technicians.

User of the Manual

The manual is aimed at technicians who need to understand detailed and technically complex aspects of the machine to service and maintain it.

Warnings, Cautions and Notes

WARNING
A warning immediately precedes an operating procedure or maintenance practice which, if not correctly followed, could result in personal injury or loss of life.

CAUTION
A caution immediately precedes an operating procedure or maintenance practice which, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to or destruction of the equipment, or corruption of the data.

Note
A note immediately precedes or follows an operating procedure, maintenance practice or condition which requires highlighting.

Units of Measure

The manual uses the international system of units. The following conversion is provided for the convenience of readers.

1 W = 3.41241 Btu/hour	1 Btu/hour	= 0.2930711 W
1 kg = 2.2 lbs	1 lb	= 0.454 kg.

About Aristocrat Technologies Australia

Aristocrat Technologies Australia (formerly Aristocrat Leisure Industries) commenced operations in 1953 and is one of the largest and most successful gaming machine manufacturers. ATA has supplied machines to every country and region in the world where gaming machines are legal, including Austria, France, Germany, Holland, Malaysia, the Philippines, Africa, Singapore, Russia, South America, and the USA.

Offices

Spare Parts Department

PO Box 155, Rosebery, NSW 1445, Australia
Outside Australia Tel: 612 9697 4146 Fax: 612 9697 4199
Within Australia Tel: 02 9697 4146 Fax: 02 9697 4199

Head Office

Aristocrat Technologies Australia Pty Ltd (ACN 001 660 715),
71 Longueville Road, Lane Cove NSW 2068, Australia.
PO Box 508, Lane Cove NSW 1595
Outside Australia Tel: 612 9413 6300 Fax: 612 9420 1326
Within Australia Tel: 02 9413 6300 Fax: 02 9420 1326

USA OFFICES

Aristocrat Inc.
7160 Bermuda Rd, Suite 240, Las Vegas, Nevada 89119, USA.
Tel: 1-702-952-4800 Fax: 0015 1 702 952 5240

Aristocrat Inc. (Miami),
8200 NW 27th St, Office 104, Miami, Florida 33122, USA.
Tel: 1-305-594-2881 Fax: 0015 1 305 594 9022

Aristocrat Inc. (Oregon)
5244 HillTop Road, Florence, OR 97439
Tel: 1-541-997-5851

Aristocrat Inc. (Mississippi)
308 Hwy 90, Suite F, Waveland, MS. 39576
Tel: 1-601-466-2673

Aristocrat Inc. (New Jersey)
651 S. Hill Road, Absecon, NJ 08201
Tel: 1-609-407-9330

Hanson Distributing Co.
Suite#31, 9201 Penn Ave. S., Bloomington, MN, 55431
Tel: 1-800-572-2463 Fax: 0015 1 612 881 7960

Vista Gaming (Colorado)
700 Corporate Circle, Suite G & H, Golden, CO, 80401
Tel: 1-303-278-8701

Table of Contents

General Description 1-1

1.1 Physical Description 1-3

1.2 Basic Operation 1-9

1.2.1 Play Mode 1-9
1.2.2 Operator Mode 1-10

1.3 Specifications 1-12

Installation 2-1

2.1 Pre-Installation Requirements 2-3

2.2 Inspection on Delivery 2-7

2.3 Installation Procedure 2-7

2.3.1 Mounting 2-7
2.3.2 Pre-start Connections, Checks and Power Up 2-8
2.3.3 Commissioning the Machine 2-10

Machine Modes 3-1

3.1 Modes of Operation 3-3

3.2 Play Mode 3-3

3.2.1 Player Operation 3-5
3.2.2 Video Display 3-7
3.2.3 Sounds and Tunes 3-7
3.2.4 Light Tower 3-8
3.2.5 Pushbuttons 3-9
3.2.6 Machine Self-Monitoring 3-10
3.2.7 Electronic Meters 3-12

3.3 Operator Mode 3-13

3.3.1 Machine Identification 3-15
3.3.2 Metering Information 3-15
3.3.3 Diagnostic Information Menu 3-29
3.3.4 Operator Setup/Selections 3-43

3.3.5 Miscellaneous Menu....3-49
3.3.6 Current Lockup Menu Items....3-53

Cabinet, Door and Top Box 4-1

4.1 General Description....4-3

4.2 Technical Description....4-6

4.2.1 Cabinet and Door....4-6
4.2.3 Top Box....4-20

4.3 General Maintenance....4-25

Power Supply Assembly 5-1

5.1 Physical Description....5-3

5.2 Basic Operation....5-5

5.3 Functional Specification....5-6

5.3.1 Input Requirements....5-6
5.3.2 Output Requirements....5-7
5.3.3 Control Signals....5-9
5.3.4 Physical Connections....5-9

5.4 Removal and Replacement Procedures....5-12

5.5 General Maintenance....5-13

Coin Handling Assembly 6-1

6.1 Overview....6-3

6.2 MC-62 Coin Comparator....6-4

6.2.1 Basic Operation....6-4
6.2.2 Functional Description....6-5
6.2.3 Replacing the Sample Coin....6-8
6.2.4 Adjustment Procedures....6-9
6.2.5 Removal and Replacement....6-11
6.2.6 MC-62 Comparator Connector Pinouts....6-11
6.2.7 Fault Finding....6-12

6.3 Condor Coin Validator....6-13

6.3.1 Basic Operation....6-13
6.3.2 Removal and Replacement....6-15

6.3.3 Cleaning Procedure 6-16
6.3.4 CP133S Coin Validator Connector Pinouts 6-20
6.3.5 Fault Finding 6-22
6.4 Diverter Solenoid and Photo-Optic Sensor 6-23
6.4.1 Physical Description 6-22
6.4.2 Basic Operation 6-22
6.5 General Maintenance 6-23

Hopper 7-1

7.1 Physical Description 7-3
7.2 Basic Operation 7-6
7.3 Functional Description 7-7
7.4 Fault Finding 7-9
7.5 Removal and Replacement Procedures 7-10
7.6 Disassembly and Assembly Procedures 7-11
7.7 Test Procedure 7-12
7.8 General Maintenance 7-12

Video Monitor 8-1

8.1 Overview 8-3
8.2 General Description 8-3
8.3 Wells-Gardner 8-4
8.3.1 Physical Description 8-4
8.3.2 Technical Description 8-9
8.3.3 Adjustment Procedures 8-11
8.4 Ceronix 8-14
8.4.1 Technical Description 8-14
8.4.2 Adjustment Procedures 8-14
8.5 Removal and Replacement Procedures 8-16
8.6 Degaussing 8-18
8.7 General Maintenance 8-18

Bill Acceptor 9-1

GPT Bill Acceptor 9-3

9.1 Technical Description 9-3

9.1.1 Overview 9-3
9.1.2 Physical Description 9-4
9.1.3 GL5 Non-isolated Serial Interface 9-10

9.2 Installation and Machine Conditions 9-13

9.2.1 Configuration Setup 9-13
9.2.2 Machine Condition Indicators 9-14

9.3 Removal and Replacement Procedures 9-14

9.3.1 Clearance of Embedded Bill Acceptor Stacker 9-15
9.3.2 Removing Bill Acceptor Stacker 9-15
9.3.3 Removing Bill Acceptor 9-15
9.3.4 Bill Acceptor Jams 9-16

9.4 Care and Maintenance 9-17

9.4.1 Periodic Maintenance 9-17
9.4.2 Troubleshooting 9-18

JCM World Bill Acceptor 9-19

9.5 Technical Description 9-19

9.5.1 Overview 9-19
9.5.2 Physical Description 9-19
9.1.3 Interface Connector 9-24

9.6 Installation and Machine Conditions 9-25

9.6.1 Configuration Setup 9-25
9.6.2 Machine Condition Indicators 9-25

9.7 Removal and Replacement Procedures 9-26

9.7.1 Removing WBA Cash Box 9-26
9.7.2 Removing WBA Transport 9-26
9.7.3 Bill Acceptor Jams 9-26

9.8 Care and Maintenance 9-28

9.8.1 Cleaning 9-28
9.8.2 Calibration 9-29
9.8.3 Troubleshooting the WBA 9-30

Main Board -- 410289 or 410461 10-1

10.1 Introduction 10-3

10.2 Physical Description 10-3

10.2.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations. 10-4

10.3 Functional Description 10-5

10.4 Circuit Description 10-8

10.4.1 ARM250 RISC Microprocessor 10-11
10.4.2 Video 10-12
10.4.3 Sound 10-13
10.4.4 Keyboard Port 10-13
10.4.5 Reset 10-14
10.4.6 Internal I/O 10-14
10.4.7 External I/O Expansion 10-15
10.4.8 Memory 10-15
10.4.9 Battery Backup 10-17
10.4.10 Real Time Clock 10-18
10.4.11 Temperature Measurement 10-18
10.4.12 Key Switches 10-18
10.4.12 Security 10-18
10.4.13 Hopper Interface 10-19
10.4.14 Coin Handling System 10-20
10.4.15 Interface with the Power Control System 10-20
10.4.16 DES Encryption 10-21
10.4.17 Serial Ports 10-21
10.4.18 Communication Configuration Board 10-21

10.5 Removal and Replacement Procedures 10-23

10.6 Main Board Input/Output Connectors 10-24

10.6.1 Communications Configuration Board 10-24
10.6.2 MkV Main Board / Backplane Connectors 10-26

Extended I/O Driver Board -- 410355 11-1

11.1 Physical Description 11-3

11.1.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations 11-3

11.2 Functional Description 11-5

11.2.1 Address Decoding 11-9
11.2.2 Mikohn Interface 11-10
11.2.3 Pushbuttons 11-10
11.2.4 Communication 11-11

11.2.5 BACC Denomination Lamps 11-11
11.2.6 DIP Switch Banks 11-12
11.2.7 Interrupt Request 11-12
11.2.8 Hard Meters and Lamps 11-12
11.2.9 Expansion I/O 11-13
11.2.10 Door Security 11-13
11.2.11 Power 11-13

11.3 Removal and Replacement Procedures 11-14

11.4 Connector Pin Assignments 11-15

MAV500 Backplane -- 410351 12-1

12.1 Physical Description 12-3

12.1.1 Diagrams and Component Locations 12-3

12.2 System Overview 12-6

12.2.1 Electrical Connections 12-7

12.3 Description of Connectors 12-8

12.3.1 MkV Depopulated Main Board 12-8
12.3.2 Extended I/O Driver Board 12-15
12.3.3 Backplane Board Peripheral Connectors 12-20

12.4 Removal and Replacement Procedures 12-29

Communications Configuration Board

PCBA No. 2501-410291 13-1

13.1 Physical Description 13-3

13.1.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations 13-3

13.2 Functional Description 13-5

13.2.1 COM 1 - Bill Acceptor Interface 13-6
13.2.2 COM 2 - Bally / RS-232 Serial Interface 13-6
13.2.3 COM 3 - RS-232 Interface 13-7

13.3 Removal and Replacement Procedures 13-7

13.4 Connector Pinout 13-9

Electromechanical Meters Board Part No. 410361 14-1

14.1 Physical Description 14-3

14.1.2 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations 14-4

14.2 Functional Description 14-5

14.3 Connector Pin Assignments 14-6

14.3.1 Connection from Backplane Board 14-6
14.3.2 Connection to Light Tower Lamps 14-7

14.4 Removal and Replacement Procedures 14-7

14.5 General Maintenance 14-7

Audio Amplifier and Power Supply 15-1

15.1 Functional Description 15-3

15.2 Block Diagram of Amplifier Module 15-3

15.3 Audio SPL Requirement of EGM 15-4

15.4 Loud Speaker 15-4

15.5 Amplifier Power Required 15-4

15.6 Compatibility 15-4

15.7 Interface Requirements 15-4

15.8 Other Requirements 15-10

15.9 Reliability and Serviceability 15-12

15.10 Manufacturing and Repair Requirements 15-13

15.11 Compliance Requirements 15-13

Machine Fault Finding 16-1

Glossary

Appendix A - Games

Index

Appendix B - Diagrams and References: Volume II

List of Figures

Figure 1-1 Typical MAV500 Video Gaming Machine with Bill Acceptor - External View....1-6
Figure 1-2 Typical MAV500 Video Gaming Machine with Bill Acceptor - Internal View....1-7
Figure 1-3 Basic Game Operation in Play Mode....1-11
Figure 2-1 Machine Dimensions – Casino Top and Round Top....2-4
Figure 2-2 Machine Dimensions – Chop Top and Lowboy....2-5
Figure 2-3 Machine Footprint and Clearances....2-6
Figure 2-4 Coin Comparator Sensor Assembly (MC-62 shown)....2-9
Figure 3-1 Typical Format of Game Display....3-4
Figure 3-2 Centre Line and Multi Line Combinations....3-6
Figure 3-3 Typical Pushbutton Layout....3-9
Figure 3-4 Operator Mode Menu Displays - Typical Structure....3-14
Figure 3-5 Examples of Typical Printer Tickets....3-53
Figure 4-1 MAV500 Gaming Machine with Highboy Top Box, Sound System and Bill Acceptor - External View....4-4
Figure 4-2 MAV500 Gaming Machine with Highboy Top Box, Sound System and Bill Acceptor - Internal View....4-5
Figure 4-3 Key Switches: Removal and Replacement....4-7
Figure 4-4 Cash Box Chute: Removal and Replacement....4-8
Figure 4-5 Logic Cage....4-9
Figure 4-6 Block Diagram of Amplifier Module....4-10
Figure 4-7 Cabinet Door Fluorescent Lighting System and Artwork....4-14
Figure 4-8 Playbutton: Exploded View....4-17
Figure 4-9 Coin Tray....4-19
Figure 4-10 Top Box....4-21
Figure 4-11 Two-tier Light Tower - exploded view....4-23
Figure 5-1 Power Supply Assembly Location....5-3
Figure 5-2 Power Supply Assembly....5-4
Figure 5-3 Power Supply Assembly Wiring Diagram....5-5
Figure 5-4 Low Voltage Power Distribution....5-6
Figure 6-1 MC-62 Coin Chute Assembly - Location....6-5
Figure 6-2 MC-62 Coin Comparator - Exploded View....6-6
Figure 6-3 MC-62 Sensor Coil Arrangement....6-7
Figure 6-4 MC-62 Sensor Assembly....6-8
Figure 6-5 MC-62 Comparator - accept/reject adjustment....6-9
Figure 6-6 MC-62 Null Field Adjustment....6-10
Figure 6-7 Condor Coin Handling Assembly....6-13
Figure 6-8 Condor Coin Validator....6-16
Figure 6-9 Condor Validator – components....6-17
Figure 6-10 Removing the Divider Piece....6-18
Figure 6-11 Condor Photo-Optics....6-18
Figure 6-12 Solenoid Pole Piece....6-19
Figure 6-13 Replacing the Gate Piece and the Divider Piece....6-20
Figure 6-14 Diverter Solenoid and Photo-Optic Sensor....6-22
Figure 7-1 Hopper Location....7-3
Figure 7-2 Hopper- rear view....7-4
Figure 7-3 Hopper Exploded View....7-5
Figure 8-1 Wells-Gardner D9300 Colour Monitor....8-3
Figure 8-2 D9300 Colour Monitor Block Diagram....8-5

Figure 8-3 Wells-Gardner D9300 Monitor with Control Panel on Top Edge 8-6
Figure 8-4 Pushbutton Control Panel 8-7
Figure 8-5 On-Screen-Display (OSD) Controls Menu 8-7
Figure 8-6 All-Glass Capacitive Sensor 8-11
Figure 8-7 Capacitive Sensing – operation 8-11
Figure 8-8 Touchscreen Connection 8-12
Figure 9-1 GPT Bill Acceptor with Upper Guide open 9-5
Figure 9-2 GPT Input/Output Connector 9-7
Figure 9-3 GPT Interconnection Diagram 9-8
Figure 9-4 GPT Stacker 9-9
Figure 9-5 GL5 Protocol - Accept and Return Messages 9-11
Figure 9-6 VFM4 Protocol - Request for Re-transmission Message 9-12
Figure 9-7 VFM4 Protocol - Hex Code Messages 9-13
Figure 9-8 Bezel Assembly Indicators - LED Displays 9-14
Figure 9-9 Top Cover Open 9-19
Figure 9-10 Drop Position 9-19
Figure 9-11 Stacker Door Open 9-19
Figure 9-12 JCM Bill Acceptor Assembly Components 9-20
Figure 9-13 Input/Output Connector 9-23
Figure 10-1 Location of the Main Board in the Logic Cage 10-4
Figure 10-2 System Architecture 10-6
Figure 10-3 Main Board - Block Diagram 10-8
Figure 10-4 Main Board - Function Map 10-9
Figure 11-1 I/O Driver Board - Location 11-3
Figure 11-2 Extended I/O Driver Board Layout 11-4
Figure 11-3 System Architecture 11-6
Figure 11-4 Extended US I/O Driver Board Block Diagram 11-7
Figure 12-1 Backplane Location 12-3
Figure 12-2 Backplane Component Location 12-4
Figure 13-1 Communications Configuration Board - Position in the Logic Cage 13-3
Figure 13-2 Communications Configuration Board - Component Layout 13-4
Figure 13-3 Communications Configuration Board - Block Diagram 13-5
Figure 14-1 Electromechanical Meters Board - Location 14-3
Figure 14-2 Electromechanical Meters Board - Component Layout 14-4
Figure 14-3 Electromechanical Meters Board - Block Diagram 14-5
Figure 15-1 Block Diagram of Amplifier Module 15-3
Figure 15-2 Board Layout 15-11
Figure 15-3 Mounting of the PCB and Amplifier Chips to the Chassis 15-12
Figure A-1 MAV Video Game Screen Example A-4
Figure A-2 MAV Pay Table Example A-5

List of Tables

Table 1-1 Video Gaming Machine Modules....1-4
Table 1-2 Machine Keys....1-8
Table 1-3 Physical Characteristics....1-12
Table 1-4 Power Requirements....1-12
Table 1-5 Environment....1-12
Table 1-6 Compliances....1-13
Table 3-1 Typical Operator Mode Menu....3-13
Table 3-2 Machine Identification Display....3-15
Table 3-3 Accounting Information Menu....3-16
Table 3-4 Current Meters Display - Screen 1....3-16
Table 3-5 Current Meters Display - Screen 2....3-17
Table 3-6 Current Meters Display - Screen 3....3-17
Table 3-7 Current Meters Display – Screen 4....3-18
Table 3-8 Main Periodic Meters Display....3-19
Table 3-9 Other Periodic Meters Display....3-20
Table 3-10 Periodic Meters – Link Progressives....3-20
Table 3-11 Current Credits Display....3-21
Table 3-12 Bill Inserted Information Display....3-22
Table 3-13 Voucher Inserted Information Display....3-22
Table 3-14 Voucher Out Display....3-23
Table 3-15 Security Meters Display (Page 1)....3-23
Table 3-16 Security Meters Display (Page 2) - Example....3-24
Table 3-17 Previous Game Display....3-25
Table 3-18 Money Flow Data....3-26
Table 3-19 CASHOUT Statistics Display....3-26
Table 3-20 Gamble Statistics....3-27
Table 3-21 Game Statistics Display....3-28
Table 3-22 Hyperlink Display....3-28
Table 3-23 Diagnostic Information Menu....3-29
Table 3-24 Self Test Mode Menu....3-29
Table 3-25 Lamp Test....3-30
Table 3-26 Coin Entry Test Screen....3-30
Table 3-27 Hopper Test Screen....3-31
Table 3-28 Video Monitor Test Screen....3-31
Table 3-29 Button Test Screen....3-32
Table 3-30 Self Test Mode.- Combination Quick Test Display....3-33
Table 3-31 Sound System Test Screen....3-33
Table 3-32 Self Test Mode.- Combination Test Display....3-34
Table 3-33 Self Test Mode - Combination Test Result Display....3-34
Table 3-34 Self Test Mode - Printer Test Display....3-35
Table 3-35 Factory Test Screen....3-35
Table 3-36 Hyperlink Reels Display....3-36
Table 3-37 Event Log Display....3-36
Table 3-38 Voucher In Log Screen....3-37
Table 3-39 Ticket/Voucher Out Log Screen....3-37

Table 3-40 Gamma Protocol Menu Display 3-37
Table 3-41 Gamma Configuration – First Screen 3-38
Table 3-42 Gamma Configuration – Second Screen 3-39
Table 3-43 Gamma Security Modes - Third Screen 3-39
Table 3-44 Gamma Event Queue Display - Fourth Screen 3-40
Table 3-45 Gamma Protocol Screen - Fifth Screen 3-40
Table 3-46 Gamma Configuration Screen - Sixth Screen 3-41
Table 3-47 Gamma Configuration Screen - Seventh Screen 3-42
Table 3-48 Gamma Devices Screen 3-42
Table 3-49 Gamma Diagnostics Screen 3-43
Table 3-50 Thermal Printer Screen 3-43
Table 3-51 Operator Setup/Selection Menu 3-44
Table 3-52 Operator Setup Mode – Game Machine Options Display 3-45
Table 3-53 Jurisdictional Machine Setting 3-46
Table 3-54 Operator Setup - Bet/Line Denom Setup 3-46
Table 3-55 Progressive Level Setup 3-47
Table 3-56 Location Name Setup 3-48
Table 3-57 Sound System Setup 3-48
Table 3-58 Real Time Clock Setup 3-49
Table 3-59 Player Message Information 3-49
Table 3-60 Miscellaneous Menu 3-50
Table 3-61 Reset Bills in Stacker 3-50
Table 3-62 Bill Acceptor CRC Check and Mismatch Clear 3-51
Table 3-63 Reset Periodic Meters Screen 3-51
Table 3-64 Demonstration Mode Screen 3-52
Table 3-65 Demonstration Mode Screen (Error Mode) 3-52
Table 3-66 Demonstration Mode Screen (Normal Mode) 3-52
Table 3-67 Print Accounting Information Menu 3-53
Table 3-68 Out of Service Screen 3-54
Table 3-69 Current Lockup Screen Display 3-55
Table 3-70 Lockup Help Displays 3-56
Table 5-1 External Mains Switch Connections 5-9
Table 5-2 Off-Line Converter Connections 5-10
Table 5-3 Secondary Output Pin Functions 5-10
Table 5-4 Connections to P17 on Backplane 5-10
Table 5-5 Fluorescent Lamp Connections 5-11
Table 6-1 J1 - Connects to the Interface Board 6-12
Table 6-2 Fault Finding, Comparator MC-62 6-12
Table 6-3 Condor Validator Interface Signals 6-21
Table 6-4 Fault Finding, Validator CP133S 6-21
Table 7-1 Hopper / Printer interface with Backplane 7-8
Table 7-2 Fault Finding 7-9
Table 8-1 Pin Connection Table 8-5
Table 8-2 Touchscreen Control Signals 8-12
Table 9-1 Bill Acceptor Fault Finding 9-18
Table 9-2 Interface Connector Connections 9-23
Table 9-3 Blink Error Code 9-28
Table 9-4 Bill Acceptor Issues and Remedies 9-28
Table 10-1 Serial EEPROMs Characteristics 10-15
Table 11-1 I/O Signals for I/O Driver Board and Main Board 11-8
Table 11-2 I/O Address Map 11-9

Table 11-3 BACC Denomination Lamps 11-11
Table 11-4 Interrupt Request Bit Map 11-12
Table 11-5 J1 Connector Pinout 11-15
Table 11-6 J2 Connector Pinouts 11-16
Table 11-7 J3 Connector Pinouts 11-18
Table 12-1 Backplane Connections 12-6
Table 13-1 COM 1 Pinout 13-6
Table 13-2 COM 2 Pinout 13-7
Table 13-3 COM 3 Pinout 13-7
Table 13-4 72 Pin Connector to Main Board - Pinout 13-9
Table 14-1 Mechanical Meters Specifications 14-3
Table 14-2 Mechanical Meters Board Connections to Backplane 14-6
Table 14-3 Mechanical Meters Board Connections to Light Tower Lamps 14-7
Table 15-1 Pin Connections for Power Connector 15-5
Table 15-2 Power Requirements 15-5
Table 15-3 Pin Out For Spare Power Connector 15-5
Table 15-4 Spare Power Specification 15-5
Table 15-5 Pin Out For Optional AC Power Connector 15-6
Table 15-6 Optional AC Power Specification 15-6
Table 15-7 Pin Out For Stereo Audio Input Connector 15-7
Table 15-8 Stereo Audio Input Specification 15-7
Table 15-9 Pin Out For Audio Level Adjust Input Connector 15-7
Table 15-10 Audio Level Adjust Input Specification 15-8
Table 15-11 Pin Out For Audio High Frequency Left Output Connector 15-8
Table 15-12 Pin Out For Audio High Frequency Right Output Connector 15-8
Table 15-13 Audio High Frequency Speaker Output Specification 15-8
Table 15-14 Pin Out For Audio Low Frequency Speaker Connector 15-9
Table 15-15 Audio Low Frequency Speaker Output Specification 15-9
Table 15-16 MTBF and Operating Limits 15-12
Table 16-1 Fault Finding 16-1

Notes

Chapter 1

General Description

1.1 Physical Description 1-3

1.2 Basic Operation 1-9

1.2.1 Play Mode 1-9

1.2.2 Operator Mode 1-10

1.3 Specifications 1-12

List of Figures

Figure 1-1 Typical MAV500 Video Gaming Machine with Bill Acceptor - External View 1-6
Figure 1-2 Typical MAV500 Video Gaming Machine with Bill Acceptor - Internal View 1-7
Figure 1-3 Basic Game Operation in Play Mode 1-11

List of Tables

Table 1-1 Video Gaming Machine Modules 1-4
Table 1-2 Machine Keys 1-8
Table 1-3 Physical Characteristics 1-12
Table 1-4 Power Requirements 1-12
Table 1-5 Environment 1-12
Table 1-6 Compliances 1-13

1.1 Physical Description

The Aristocrat MAV500 Video Gaming Machine is the latest model of a range of advanced gaming machines that incorporates the following features:

- Advanced, high-performance electronics based on ARM RISC technology,
- Advanced software enabling a wider variety of games and simpler machine operations,
- Complete range of machine attachments enabling note and coin currency, communication links, progressive systems, and custom options,
- Comprehensive security options,
- Modular design and construction,
- A multi-voltage power supply assembly,
- Easier servicing and maintenance,
- High resolution video displays, advanced animation and graphics, and improved sounds and tunes,
- Variety of aesthetic cabinet types, colours, and game and score displays.

The machine is assembled from various sub-assemblies and major components (modules) which are described in detail in other chapters of this manual.

Figure 1-1 shows a typical external view of the machine with a bill acceptor fitted and Figure 1-2 shows an internal view.

The following table briefly identifies the various modules of the gaming machine.

Table 1-1 Video Gaming Machine Modules

Machine Module	Description
Cabinet, Door and Top Box.	The physical outer enclosure which provides for the location and mounting of other modules.
Belly Panel Door	This door is located on the main door, below the mid trim, and provides access to the note stacker (where fitted) and main door fluorescent tube. This door is fitted with a lock and a battery-backed security switch.
Video Monitor	High resolution 640 x 400 pixels for improved-quality graphics. The monitor is the main medium for displaying game operation and status to the player.
Main Board	The Main printed circuit board (PCB) provides primary control of the gaming machine. The Main Board is interfaced (via the Backplane) to all the major components of the machine. The board receives signals from, and sends control signals to machine components. The Main Board houses the central processor and other logic components for game generation and video drivers, security items, power control, memory storage, and communications.
Backplane (may also be called the Interface Board).	The Backplane houses an array of connectors which are used to electrically connect (via direct mechanical coupling or through looms and ribbon cables) the various electrical components of the machine to the Main Board.
I/O Driver Board	The I/O Driver Board drives the lamps, receives inputs from the pushbuttons, interfaces with the coin handling system, and extends communication access.
Communication Configuration Board	The Communication Configuration Board (CCB) 'piggy-backs' to the Main Board. The board is used to set up the communications channels of the Main Board (up to three) for external networks, bill acceptor and printer.
Logic Cage	The logic cage consists of a secure, steel cabinet that houses the Main, Communications Configuration, and I/O Driver PCBAs. The section of the Interface Board that interfaces with the Main Board and the I/O Driver Board is also located within the logic cage.
Power Supply Assembly	The power supply assembly converts the AC mains input voltage into low voltage DC power for the various machine modules and circuits. Power is directed via the Interface Board to the machine components. The video monitor receives AC power directly from the power supply assembly.
Coin Handling System	The function of the coin handling system is to check the validity of coins inserted, establish a count and pass signals to the Main Board. The coin handling system directs coins to either the hopper, cash box, or coin tray. The MAV500 is compatible with several different coin handling systems.
Hopper (if used)	The hopper acts as a holding unit for coins. When instructed by the main board, the hopper returns coins to the player. For each coin ejected, the hopper sends a signal to the Main Board. When the required number of coins has been dispensed, the Main Board signals the hopper motor to stop.
Bill Acceptor and Soft Drop Analyser (if used)	The function of the bill acceptor is to accept valid note currency and register the appropriate number of credits for gameplay. A note stacker is used to store the notes and to record monetary and statistical information. The information stored in the stacker may be read by a PC-based system away from the gaming floor without opening the stacker.

Player Communication (if used)	The function of player communication is to allow a player, using an identification card, to 'log on' to a network system when playing a machine. The network system maintains a record of player transactions, and allows messages to be sent to individual players. The player communication module can be attached to the side of the gaming machine or fitted in the top box.
Mechanical Meter Board (if used)	Electromechanical meters are used to record accounting data in a physical format. The signals for the meters are received from the Main Board, via the Backplane.
Ticket Printer (if used)	The ticket printer is an electronic device mounted within the cabinet, it is used for providing the player with a printed ticket for redeemable credits. The printer, when substituted for a hopper, may also keep a second copy of all tickets printed for additional audit information.
Communications Interface (if used)	The function of the communications interface is to enable the machine to be linked to a network and/or subsidiary equipment. The communications interface may be linked to various machine modules, including security, and transmits signals from these inputs as each one changes status.
Light Tower (if used)	Multi-level light towers may be used to provide an additional level of customer service and security.

Figure 1-1 Typical MAV500 Video Gaming Machine with Bill Acceptor - External View

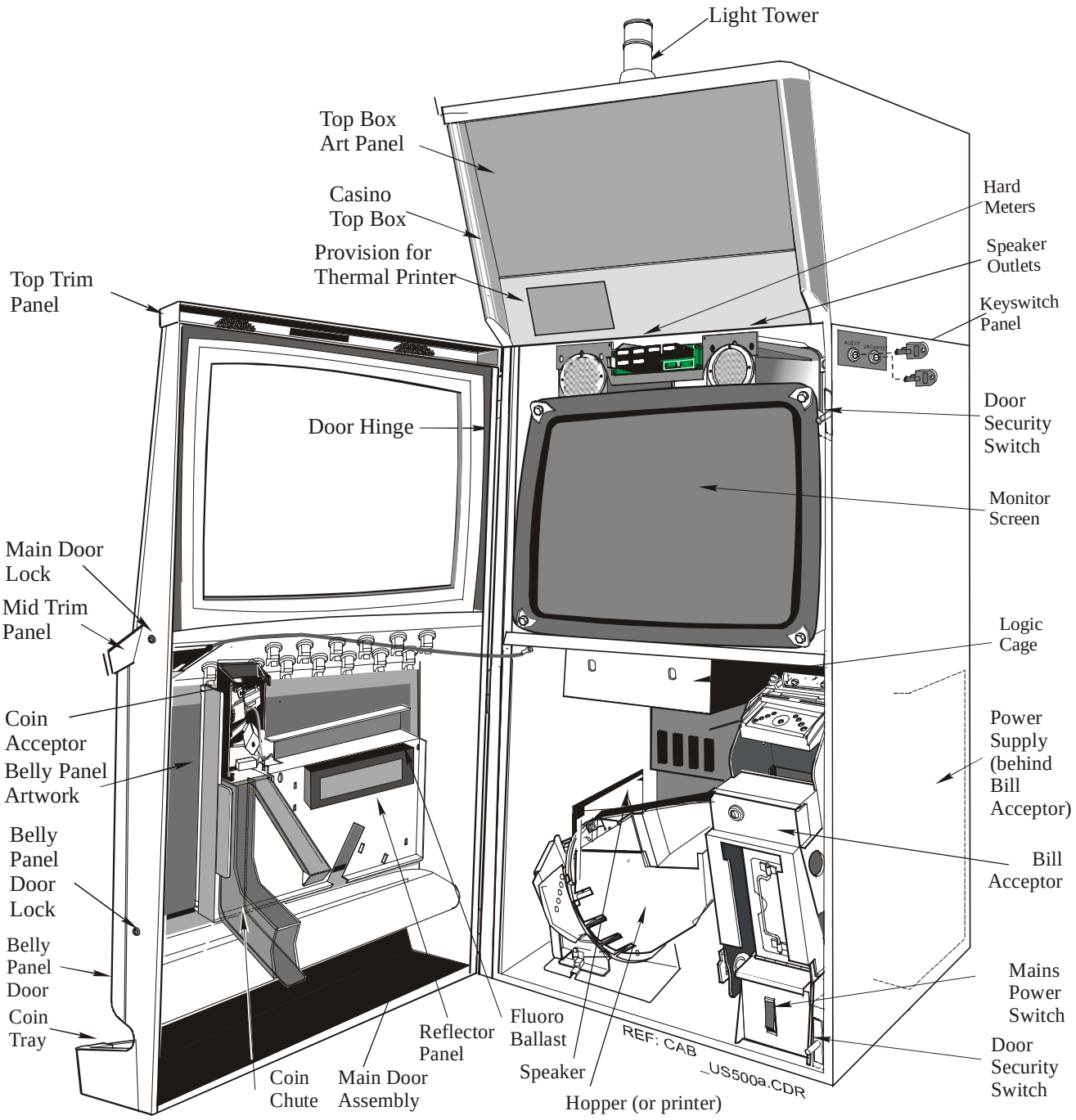


Figure 1-2 Typical MAV500 Video Gaming Machine with Bill Acceptor - Internal View

Machine Keys

The gaming machine requires keys for the following locks and switches to establish effective security and correct operation. A key may only be removed from its lock or key switch after it has been returned to the locked position. Refer to Figure 1-1 for lock and keyswitch positions.

Table 1-2 Machine Keys

Name	Function
Cabinet Door Lock	Allows the operator to open the cabinet door. Insert the cabinet door key and turn it 180° clockwise, then the door will "pop" open.
Audit Key Switch	Enables entry to the Operator Mode Menu (see Machine Modes). Insert the Audit Key and turn it 180° clockwise.
Jackpot Reset Keyswitch - also called the Cancel Credit Key Switch	Allows the operator to reset the machine after a machine fault has been corrected (see Machine Modes). Insert the Cancel Credit key, turn it 90° clockwise then back again.
Belly Panel Door	Allows the operator access to the bill acceptor note stacker and door fluorescent tube.
Logic Cage Lock (if fitted)	Allows the operator access to the PCB logic cage. Insert the logic cage key and turn it 180° clockwise.
Bill Acceptor Cage Door Lock(s) (optional)	Allows operator access to the bill acceptor stacker lock(s) and to remove the stacker. Turn keys 180° clockwise to open.
Bill Acceptor Stacker Lock	Allows the operator to remove the notes from the stacker. Insert the key and turn it 90° clockwise, open the door and remove the notes.

1.2 Basic Operation

The gaming machine functions are controlled by an advanced software and hardware platform that gives operators greater control over machine functions, easier maintenance, and simplified machine setup. New games developed with the software provide higher quality graphics, new sounds, and a wider variety of features.

The machine has two major modes of operation: ***Play*** mode and ***Operator*** mode.

The machine is in Play Mode when the cabinet door is closed and locked, the Audit key switch is in the OFF position and there are no fault or lock-up conditions.

The machine is in Operator Mode when the Audit key switch is in the ON position. The operator mode provides a range of operational procedures, data displays, and specific machine functions, all of which are fully controlled by the Operator Mode Menu system and the on-screen guidance. The functions of the operator mode are explained in detail in the chapter Machine Modes.

When the machine is in operator mode, normal game operation is not possible. However, demonstration mode and combination test mode enable gameplay without using currency.

1.2.1 Play Mode

When in Play Mode, the machine:

- operates security and audit features,
- runs self-checking and testing continuously,
- permits gameplay,
- monitors and records gameplay activities continuously,
- displays comments and guidance for players, operators and technicians.

Basic machine operation in Play Mode is shown in Figure 1.3. Depending on the machine configuration, credits may be registered by inserting coins, tokens, or bank notes, or by using a cashless system. With a cashless system, credits are transferred to and from the machine through either a computer link or a smart card. The machine has security features for screening the currency tendered to ensure that only valid currency is accepted.

If the currency is accepted by the machine, the playbuttons on the mid-trim become active and flash. The player may then insert more currency, play a game by pressing one of the flashing playbuttons, or have the machine return the current credit total by pressing the CASHOUT pushbutton. The player determines how many credits to wager by pressing one of the BET playbuttons, and the BET meter on the display screen shows the credits wagered.

Once the player starts a game by pressing one of the active playbuttons, the machine runs the game sequence and displays the outcome on the screen. If the result is a winning combination, the player may gamble the win (if the gamble feature is available); otherwise, the machine increments the credits won. If the result is not a winning combination, the player may continue gameplay provided there are credits remaining.

The machine is equipped with electronic audit meters which continuously monitor and record credit movement and game activity. Electromechanical meters may also be fitted. The electronic meters are accessed through the Operator Mode. The information in these meters is used for audit calculations and security purposes.

If the machine encounters an abnormal condition, it alerts the operator by automatically entering Machine Lockup. In lockup, gameplay is disabled to prevent any further player interaction and guidance information is displayed in the game message area. The lockup condition can be identified by examining the Current Lockup screen, which is accessed from the Operator Mode Menu.

1.2.2 Operator Mode

Within Operator Mode (Audit Key ON), the following options are available:

- machine identification
- metering information
- diagnostic information
- operator setup/selection
- miscellaneous
- current lockup mode.

In Operator Mode, the electronic audit meters and the electromechanical meters (if fitted) do not function. Menu selections may be used to review the machine details, select new configurations, and carry out machine tests. Refer to the chapter Machine Modes for detailed information.

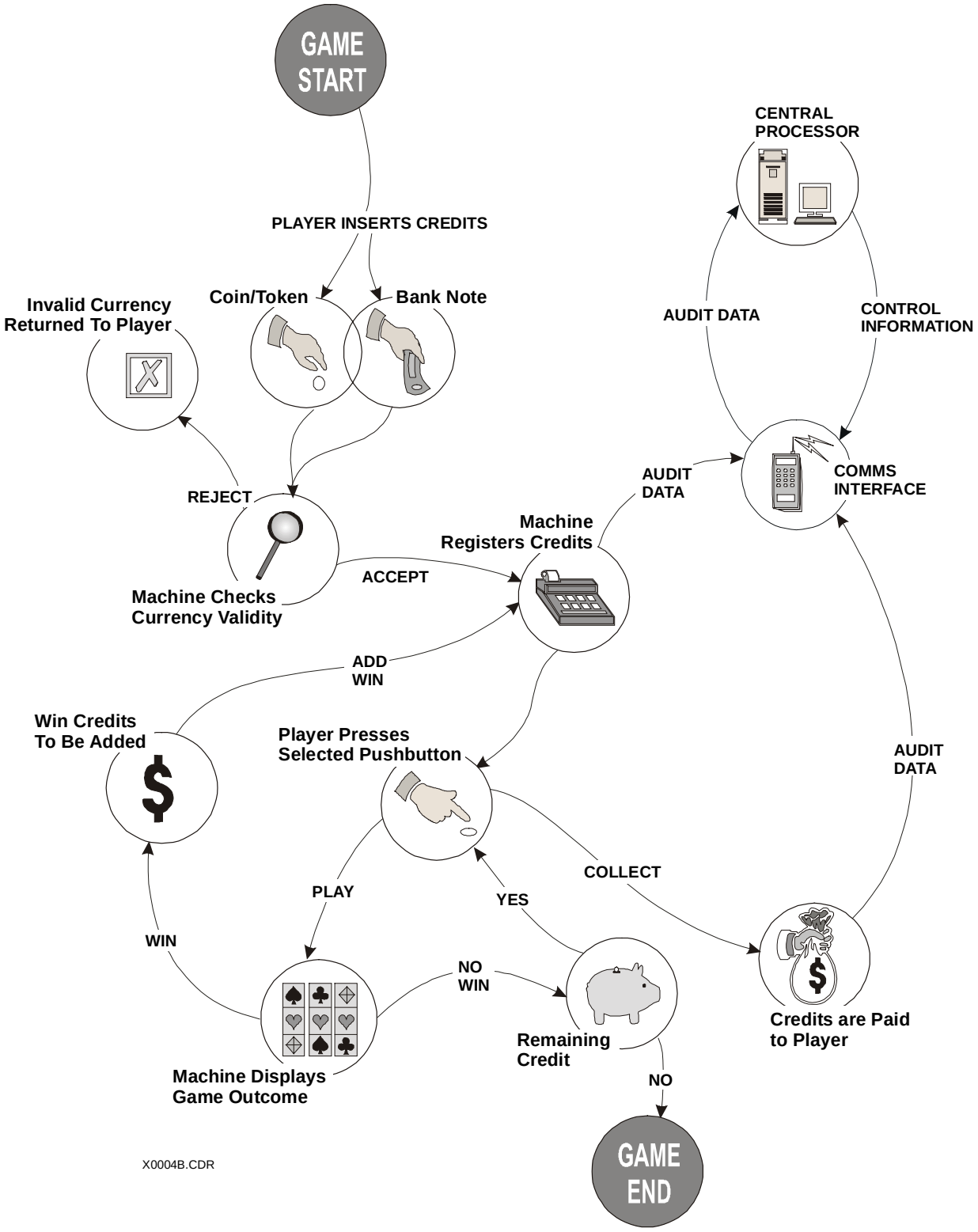


Figure 1-3 Basic Game Operation in Play Mode

1.3 Specifications

Table 1-3 Physical Characteristics

Dimensions (Typical)	
Height of cabinet with Casino/Round top box	1323 mm
Height of cabinet with chop top box	1091 mm
Height of low boy cabinet	897 mm
Width	500 mm
Depth	611 mm
Recommended minimum clearance between machines	180 mm
Weight (Typical)	
With casino top box and bill acceptor	approx. 102 kg

Table 1-4 Power Requirements

The voltage selector switch on the power supply assembly may be set for a mains voltage of either 110/120 V or 220/230/240 V.

Nominal Mains Input Voltage	**120 V**	**240 V**
Minimum	99 V AC	198 V AC
Maximum	132 V AC	264 V AC
Frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz
Mains Input Current		
Gaming Machine Idle	0.7 A	0.4 A
Gaming Machine Maximum	3.8 A	1.8 A
Gaming Machine Maximum plus Convenience Load Maximum	9 A	4.8 A
Power Consumption at Nominal Voltage		
Gaming Machine Idle	84 W	96 W
Gaming Machine Maximum	456 W	432 W
Gaming Machine Maximum plus Convenience Load Maximum	1180 W	1152 W
Gaming Machine Typical Power Consumption	310 W	380 W

Table 1-5 Environment

	Operating	**Storage**
Minimum Temperature	0° C	-20° C
Maximum Temperature	50° C	80° C
Relative Humidity	0 - 80% non-condensing	0 - 95% non-condensing

Table 1-6 Compliances

Compliances	Explanation
UL22 (Pending)	Standard for Safety Amusement and Gaming Conditions
FCC-CFR47-Pt15	Radiated EMI for ITE standard
AS1099 (Pending)	Environmental testing for electro-technology over a specified temperature and humidity range

Notes

Chapter 2

Installation

2.1 Pre-Installation Requirements 2-3

2.2 Inspection on Delivery 2-7

2.3 Installation Procedure 2-7

2.3.1 Mounting 2-7

2.3.2 Pre-start Connections, Checks and Power Up 2-8

2.3.3 Commissioning the Machine 2-10

List of Figures

Figure 2-1 Machine Dimensions – Casino Top and Round Top 2-4
Figure 2-2 Machine Dimensions – Chop Top and Lowboy..... 2-5
Figure 2-3 Machine Footprint and Clearances 2-6
Figure 2-4 Coin Comparator Sensor Assembly (MC-62 shown) 2-9

2.1 Pre-Installation Requirements

The following items are required to install a machine (see Figure 2-1, Figure 2-2, and Figure 2-3):

- verification of jurisdictional approval.
- a floor plan (only required for new installations).
- a suitable base on which to mount the machine.
- adequate clearance between the sides of adjacent machines to allow the doors to be opened (a minimum clearance of 160 mm is recommended).
- access to mains power outlets and connection cables of peripheral devices.
- machine keys (if locks are fitted).

Important Note

All mains power wiring must be installed by a qualified electrician and comply with Australian standard AS3000-1991, or equivalent national/jurisdictional standards for mains wiring.

WARNING

The gaming machine must be transported and handled with care. Ensure the machine is not dropped or severely bumped.

- Applicable electrical standards require a method of disconnecting gaming machines from primary power. Since the main power switch is within the gaming machine, the machine is to be switched off at the main circuit breaker panel in the event of an electrical fault.

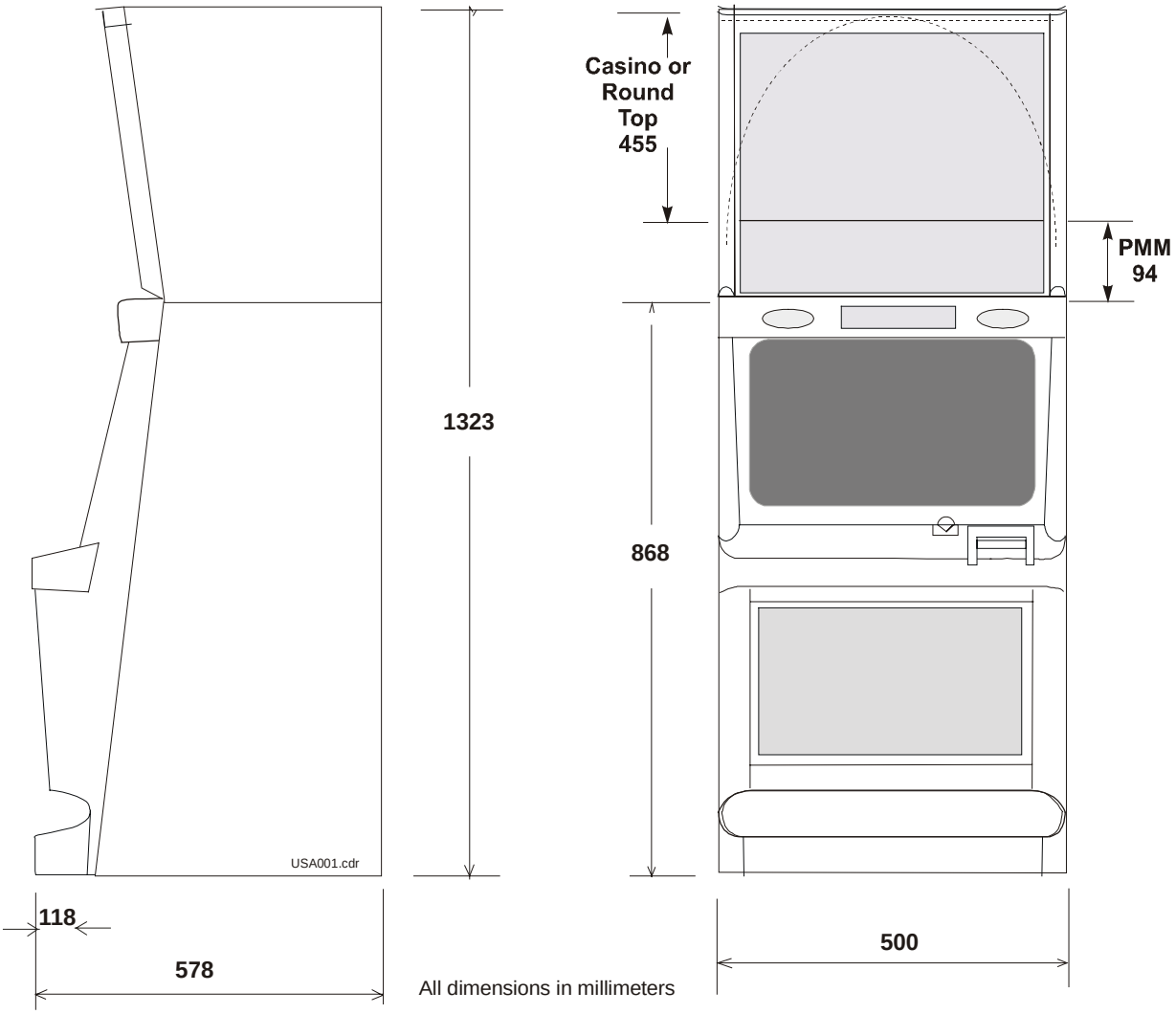


Figure 2-1 Machine Dimensions – Casino Top and Round Top

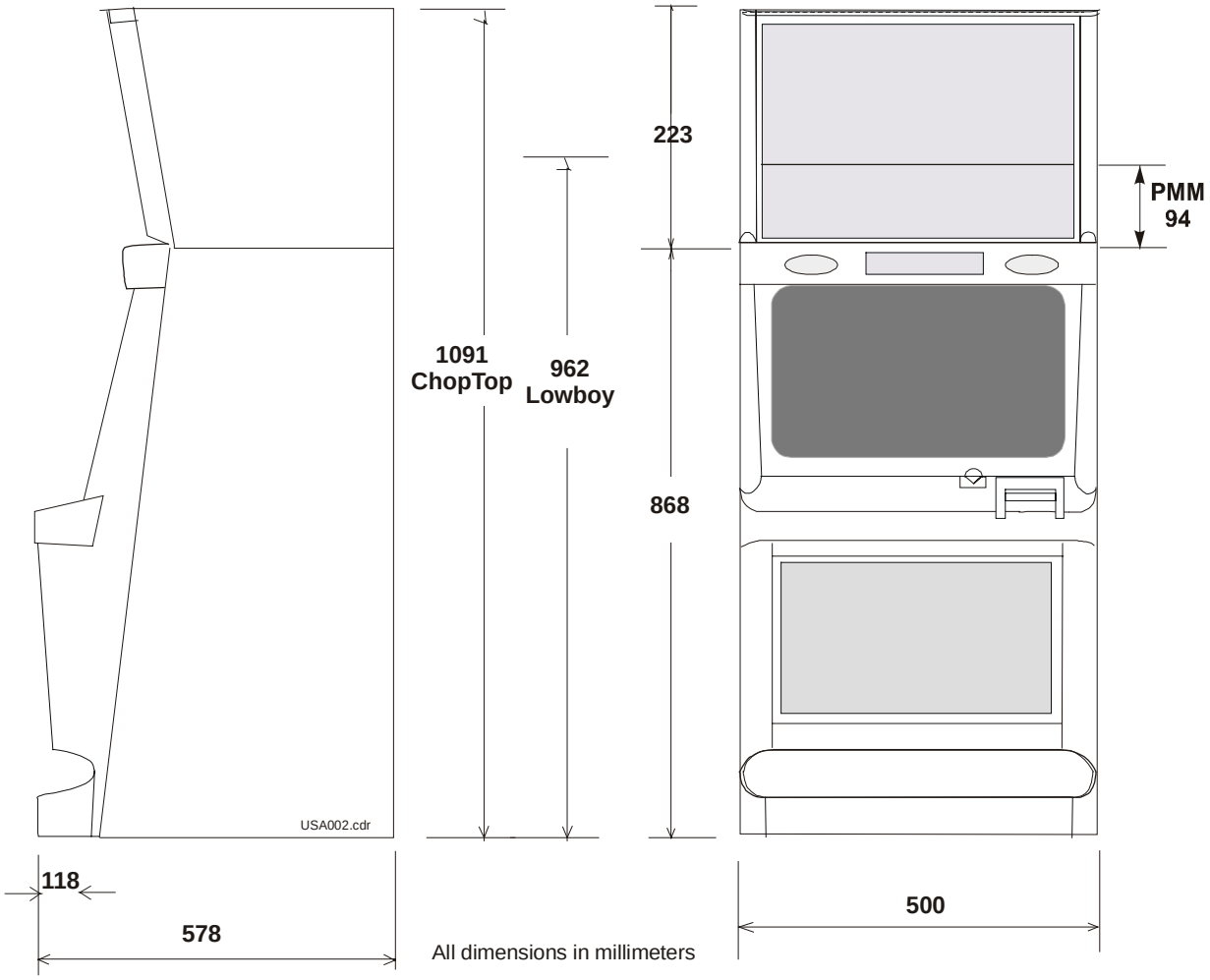
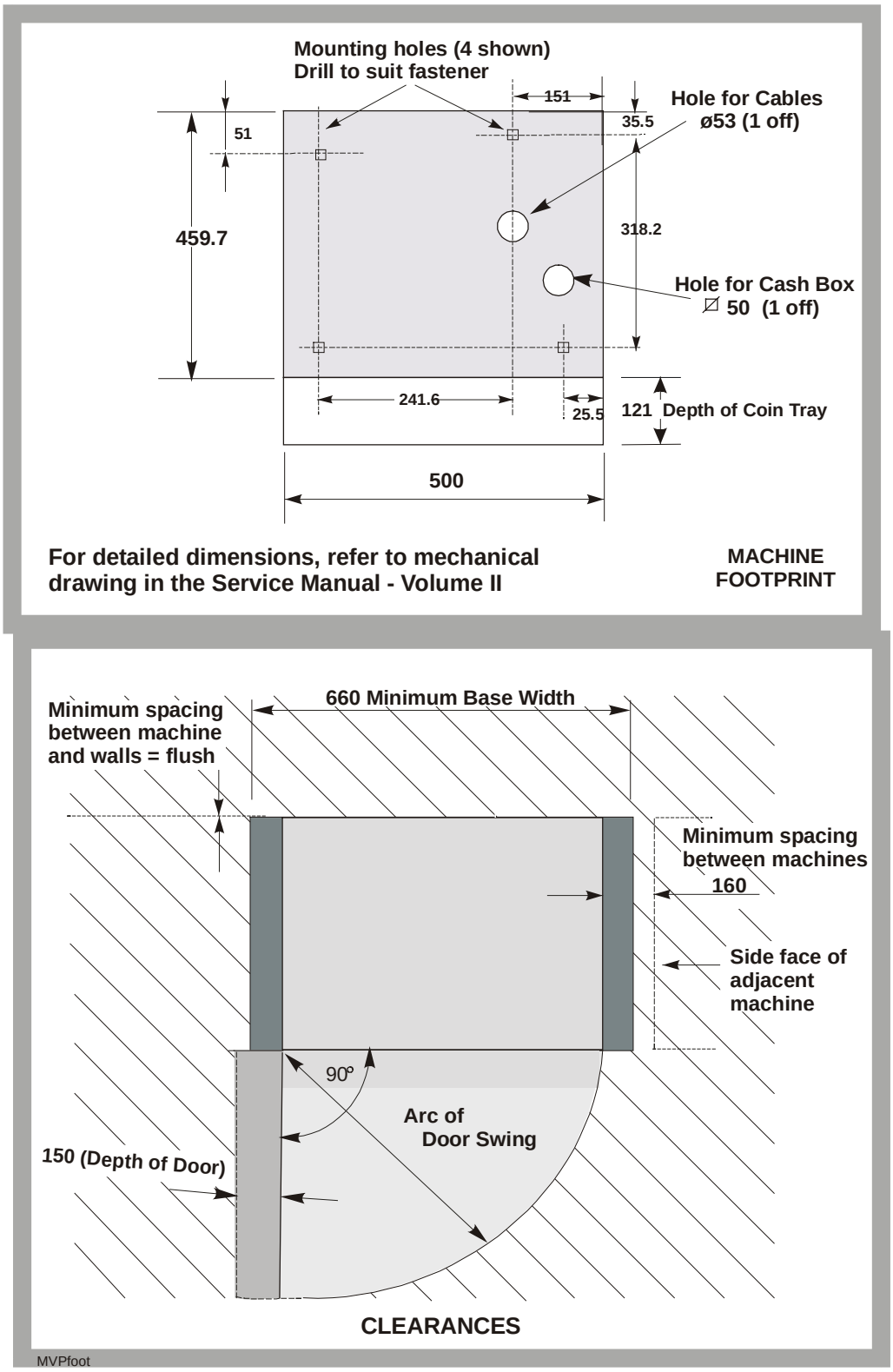


Figure 2-2 Machine Dimensions – Chop Top and Lowboy



Note: All dimensions in millimeters

Figure 2-3 Machine Footprint and Clearances

2.2 Inspection on Delivery

Inspect all exterior panels of the cabinet for damage that may have occurred during transportation. Report any damage to your supervisor.

2.3 Installation Procedure

Installation and commissioning of machines must be carried out by an appropriately licensed technician and must comply with the regulations of the jurisdictional authority.

The following procedures are for mounting, connecting, and commissioning the gaming machine into service.

2.3.1 Mounting

WARNING
The gaming machine is a heavy item. Follow the national standard and code of practice for manual handling.

Mount the machine to the cabinet base as follows:

Warning
The gaming machine must not be operated unless it has been properly installed.

1. Ensure that the machine base is secured to the floor before mounting the machine to the base.
2. Position the machine on the cabinet base, aligning it with the cash box and cable holes (refer to Figure 2-3). Drill holes in the cabinet base to match the four rectangular mounting holes of the machine base. The machine **must** be fixed in four positions, two at the front and two at the back, to meet stability requirements.
3. Secure the machine to the base using either bolts and nuts or the special-purpose fasteners provided.

2.3.2 Video Monitor Transport Screw

The video monitor is secured to its shelf by a single screw for protection during transport.

On installation, this screw can be removed (optional).

The screw is located under the shelf at the centre front and screws upwards into the monitor frame metalwork.

Removing the screw can assist the monitor to self centre in its viewing aperture and reduce the force needed to close the main door against it.

2.3.3 Pre-start Connections, Checks and Power Up

Perform the following machine connections and checks:

1. Check that the printed circuit board assemblies (PCBAs) in the logic cage are firmly seated. The PCBAs are:

   - Main Board
   - Extended I/O Driver Board
   - Communications Configuration Board

Note

For accessing PCBAs, refer to the relevant chapter in the Service Manual.

2. The machine power supply is set at the factory for a mains input voltage of 110 V in North America, unless clearly labeled otherwise. Should there be a need to change the mains input voltage setting:

WARNING

Make sure the machine is disconnected from mains power before adjusting voltage settings.

WARNING

Selecting the wrong power supply voltage will cause damage to the power supply and/or gaming machine.

Set the voltage selector switch on the power supply for the desired mains input voltage (110 VAC or 240 VAC). The switch is mounted on the metal housing of the power supply assembly, which is located at the back of the cabinet, in the bottom right-hand corner.

3. Make sure that the mains power switch is OFF. Connect the mains power cable to the machine. The power cable may enter the cabinet either via a hole in the base of the cabinet or via a hole in the rear wall of the cabinet. A hole is provided in the base of the cabinet, near the cable entrance, to allow a clamp to be fitted to the mains cable. The purpose of this clamp is to prevent the mains power cable from being accidentally disconnected. This clamp should be fitted if there is a reasonable risk that the mains power cable may be accidentally disconnected.

WARNING

Visually check that the insulation of the mains power cable is sound. Check that all machine earth wires (green/yellow stripe or braid) and screws that might have moved during installation are correctly attached.

4. If the machine is fitted with a coin comparator (as opposed to a coin validator), then a sample coin (or token) must be placed in the coin comparator sensor assembly (refer to Figure 2-4) which is mounted to the reflector panel on the inside of the main door. To install a sample coin:

   a. Slide (without lifting) the scanner unit to the right.
   b. Insert the sample coin into place and carefully release the scanner unit. The coin should automatically seat itself.
   c. Check that the sample coin is seated firmly between the scanner unit and the ribs of the rail insert.

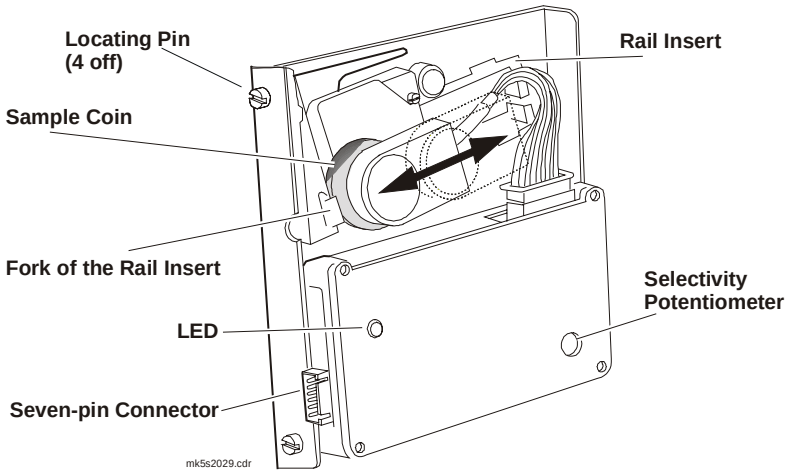


Figure 2-4 Coin Comparator Sensor Assembly (MC-62 shown)

5. Switch ON the machine and close the main door within 5 seconds (see item 6 below). The monitor and fluorescent lighting system will then power up. The machine will perform self-testing procedures for a few moments and any faults detected will be highlighted by a message on the video screen. To fix detected faults, refer to Fault Mode in the chapter Machine Modes.
6. If the monitor exhibits colour aberrations, this may be the result of magnetic interference. Degaussing the monitor and cabinet, as described below, can remove the colour aberrations.
    a. Power down the machine and wait for a one-minute period. This time delay enables the monitor circuits to reset and enable the degaussing operation.
    b. Power up the machine and close the door within 5 seconds. Automatic degaussing will now occur.
    c. Should colour aberrations persist, use a degaussing wand to degauss the monitor and cabinet.

2.3.3 Commissioning the Machine

Carry out the following procedures to commission the machine:

1. Check that the machine program type and variation match the customer order. Use the Operator Mode menu and the options described in the chapter Machine Modes.
2. If the machine is fitted with a hopper, fill the hopper as described below.

Important Note
The procedure for filling the hopper is dependent on house rules.

    a. Obtain the correct number of coins required to fill the hopper.
    b. Open the cabinet door. If the jurisdiction requires that the hopper be weighed, turn OFF the machine before removing the hopper.
    c. Place the coins in the hopper, and close and lock the cabinet door.
    d. In some markets, the hopper refill amount must be recorded in the machine memory. To do this, insert and turn the Audit Key to enter Operator Mode, select Record Refill (may be under Miscellaneous Operations) and press the appropriate buttons to record the refill amount. Turn the Audit key back to return to Play Mode.
    e. Record the number of coins placed in the hopper in the refill register.
3. Where the Operator permits, monitor gameplay operations for any faults:
    a. For machines that accept bank notes, insert a valid bank note (in good condition) and confirm that it is accepted and credited correctly. If the bank note is not accepted on the second attempt, repeat the test on another

note. If the second bank note is also rejected, refer to the Fault Finding section in the Bank Note Acceptor chapter of the Service Manual.

b. For machines that accept coins, check that coins are accepted, credited, and paid out correctly.

Retrieve bank notes and coins inserted during testing.

4. Machines operating on a network system may now be connected and installed onto the network. For installation procedure refer to the manual for the particular communications network used.

5. For machines fitted with a ticket printer, carry out the general maintenance procedures as detailed in the Printer chapter of the Service Manual or the Care and General Maintenance chapter of the Operator Manual.

6. Request an Operator to record the values of the hard audit meters (if fitted) and the soft audit meters (as required by the applicable jurisdictional authority).

7. Log installation data as specified by the appropriate jurisdictional requirements.

The machine may now commence operation.

Notes

Chapter 3

Machine Modes

3.1 Modes of Operation 3-3

3.2 Play Mode 3-3

3.2.1 Player Operation 3-5
3.2.2 Video Display 3-7
3.2.3 Sounds and Tunes 3-7
3.2.4 Light Tower 3-8
3.2.5 Pushbuttons 3-9
3.2.6 Machine Self-Monitoring 3-10
3.2.7 Electronic Meters 3-12

3.3 Operator Mode 3-13

3.3.1 Machine Identification 3-15
3.3.2 Accounting Information 3-15
3.3.3 Diagnostic Information Menu 3-29
3.3.4 Operator Setup/Selections 3-44
3.3.5 Miscellaneous Menu 3-50
3.3.6 Current Lockup Menu Items 3-54

List of Figures:

Figure 3-1 Typical Format of Game Display 3-4
Figure 3-2 Centre Line and Multi Line Combinations 3-6
Figure 3-3 Typical Pushbutton Layout 3-9
Figure 3-4 Operator Mode Menu Displays - Typical Structure 3-14
Figure 3-5 Examples of Typical Printer Tickets 3-53

List of Tables:

Table 3-1 Typical Operator Mode Menu 3-13
Table 3-2 Machine Identification Display 3-15
Table 3-3 Accounting Information Menu 3-16
Table 3-4 Current Meters Display - Screen 1 3-16
Table 3-5 Current Meters Display - Screen 2 3-17
Table 3-6 Current Meters Display - Screen 3 3-17
Table 3-7 Current Meters Display – Screen 4 3-18
Table 3-8 Main Periodic Meters Display 3-19
Table 3-9 Other Periodic Meters Display 3-20
Table 3-10 Periodic Meters – Link Progressives 3-20
Table 3-11 Current Credits Display 3-21
Table 3-12 Bill Inserted Information Display 3-22
Table 3-13 Voucher Inserted Information Display 3-22
Table 3-14 Voucher Out Display 3-23
Table 3-15 Security Meters Display (Page 1) 3-23
Table 3-16 Security Meters Display (Page 2) - Example 3-24
Table 3-17 Previous Game Display 3-25
Table 3-18 Money Flow Data 3-26
Table 3-19 CASHOUT Statistics Display 3-26
Table 3-20 Gamble Statistics 3-27
Table 3-21 Game Statistics Display 3-28
Table 3-22 Hyperlink Display 3-28
Table 3-23 Diagnostic Information Menu 3-29
Table 3-24 Self Test Mode Menu 3-29
Table 3-25 Lamp Test 3-30
Table 3-26 Coin Entry Test Screen 3-30
Table 3-27 Hopper Test Screen 3-31
Table 3-28 Video Monitor Test Screen 3-31
Table 3-29 Button Test Screen 3-32
Table 3-30 Self Test Mode.- Combination Quick Test Display 3-33
Table 3-31 Sound System Test Screen 3-33
Table 3-32 Self Test Mode.- Combination Test Display 3-34
Table 3-33 Self Test Mode - Combination Test Result Display 3-34
Table 3-34 Self Test Mode - Printer Test Display 3-35
Table 3-35 Factory Test Screen 3-35
Table 3-36 Hyperlink Reels Display 3-36
Table 3-37 Event Log Display 3-36
Table 3-38 Voucher In Log Screen 3-37
Table 3-39 Ticket/Voucher Out Log Screen 3-37
Table 3-40 Gamma Protocol Menu Display 3-37
Table 3-41 Gamma Configuration – First Screen 3-38
Table 3-42 Gamma Configuration – Second Screen 3-39
Table 3-43 Gamma Security Modes - Third Screen 3-39

Table 3-44 Gamma Event Queue Display - Fourth Screen....3-40
Table 3-45 Gamma Protocol Screen - Fifth Screen....3-40
Table 3-46 Gamma Configuration Screen - Sixth Screen....3-41
Table 3-47 Gamma Configuration Screen - Seventh Screen....3-42
Table 3-48 Gamma Devices Screen....3-42
Table 3-49 Gamma Diagnostics Screen....3-43
Table 3-50 Thermal Printer Screen....3-43
Table 3-51 Operator Setup/Selection Menu....3-44
Table 3-52 Operator Setup Mode – Game Machine Options Display....3-45
Table 3-53 Jurisdictional Machine Setting....3-46
Table 3-54 Operator Setup - Bet/Line Denom Setup....3-46
Table 3-55 Progressive Level Setup....3-47
Table 3-56 Location Name Setup....3-48
Table 3-57 Sound System Setup....3-48
Table 3-58 Real Time Clock Setup....3-49
Table 3-59 Player Message Information....3-49
Table 3-60 Miscellaneous Menu....3-50
Table 3-61 Reset Bills in Stacker....3-50
Table 3-62 Bill Acceptor CRC Check and Mismatch Clear....3-51
Table 3-63 Reset Periodic Meters Screen....3-51
Table 3-64 Demonstration Mode Screen....3-52
Table 3-65 Demonstration Mode Screen (Error Mode)....3-52
Table 3-66 Demonstration Mode Screen (Normal Mode)....3-52
Table 3-67 Print Accounting Information Menu....3-53
Table 3-68 Out of Service Screen....3-54
Table 3-69 Current Lockup Screen Display....3-55
Table 3-70 Lockup Help Displays....3-56

3.1 Modes of Operation

The gaming machine is operated in two main modes, Play Mode and Operator Mode. Play Mode permits gameplay while the machine is fully operational and the cabinet door is closed. Operator Mode allows the operator to configure the machine, view audit information, carry out machine tests, and reset machine faults. Turning the Audit Key ON switches the machine from Play Mode to Operator Mode.

The gaming machine may be configured to play one of several types of games, the most common being spinning reel games and poker games. Although spinning reel games are featured in this chapter, the explanations and information given can be easily adapted to other game types. The options and procedures outlined are similar for all game types.

3.2 Play Mode

The machine is in Play Mode when the cabinet door is closed and locked, and there are no active lockup conditions. In Play Mode the machine:

- shows game displays in readiness for player operation,
- carries out gameplay,
- continuously monitors and records play activities,
- continuously runs the self-test processes,
- displays comments and guidance for players, operators, and technicians.

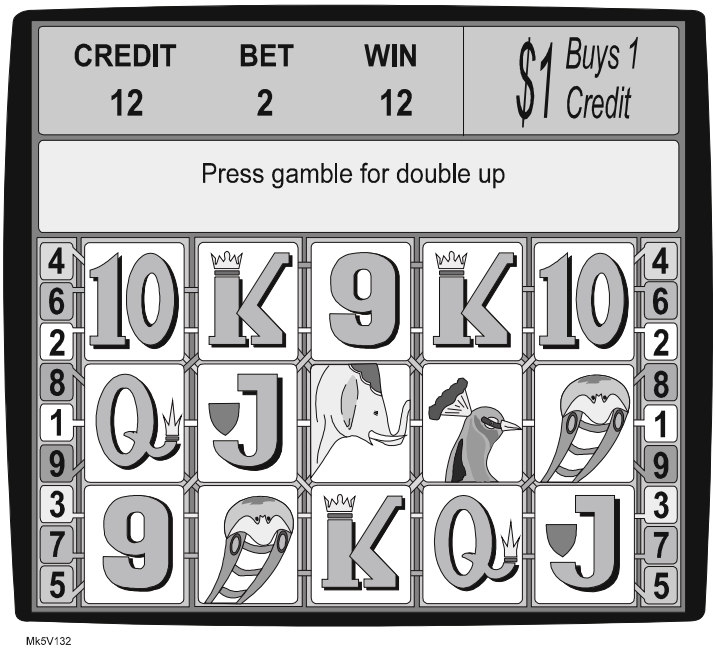


Figure 3-1 Typical Format of Game Display

Figure 3-1 shows the format of a game display. The symbols on the screen will vary depending on the particular game software being used. The CREDIT, BET, and WIN game meters show the number of credits applicable at the current stage of the game. Comments appear in two message lines to guide players and operators as the game progresses. Machine conditions, including security alerts, are also displayed in the message area.

Examples of comments are:

- Game Over
- Main Door Open
- Coin Diverter Fault
- COMBINATION TEST

Lockup fault messages are listed in Section 3.3.6, Current Lockup Menu Items.

In Play Mode the machine operates with full security features. For example, the machine monitors operations and alerts operators should malfunction or tampering occur. Electronic meters and electromechanical meters (if fitted) record details of gameplay and machine operations in Play Mode.

Options

Besides being able to alter machine controls to suit house preferences, the machine provides menu controls for setting important game and player preferences, including:

- Game percentage,
- Links to house and stand-alone progressives in various levels,
- Hopper coin-collect limit,
- acceptable bill ($ note) denominations
- Volume settings for sounds and tunes.

See Section 3.3.4, Operator Setup/Selection Mode.

The base credit value (a game credit), machine token amount for coin entry, and game gamble option are set using the DIP switches on the I/O Driver Board.

Note

Jurisdictional requirements must be followed when configuring machines.

3.2.1 Player Operation

When the machine is switched on and the cabinet door is closed and locked, the fluorescent tubes light up and the machine automatically initiates a self-test. If no faults are detected, gameplay may begin.

Play Pushbuttons

When a player inserts a coin or note, the machine either accepts or rejects the currency. If the machine accepts the currency, it increments the CREDIT meter on the game video display by the number of credits. The mid trim pushbuttons become active and flash. The player may now either insert more currency or press one of the pushbuttons to play the game. The player selects the number of credits to bet and this number is shown on the BET meter on the video display. A beep sound is heard when any of the BET playbuttons is pressed.

The reels then start to spin and after a short interval come to rest. When the spinning reels stop, the line combinations are evaluated. If the result is a winning combination, a win tune is played. The video display shows the number of credits won in the WIN meter.

Some games incorporate a win gamble feature that provides players with the chance to double their WIN amount. This feature is initiated by pressing the GAMBLE pushbutton. The GAMBLE feature may be selected a maximum of five times in succession. If players do not wish to gamble their WIN, they may press the TAKE WIN button to add the WIN to the CREDIT meter.

Due to the limit on the number of coins that can be held in the hopper, as well as other payout considerations, there is a limit to the number of coins that the machine can pay out. This is called the Hopper Limit and is set via the Operator Mode Menu Operator Setup/Selections screen.

A player can collect coins up to the Hopper Limit amount by pressing the CASHOUT pushbutton. When the CASHOUT button is pressed, the machine prevents functions such as gameplay and entry of currency until the hopper has dispensed the coins into the coin tray. A hopper sensor counts the coins being dispensed. The CREDIT meter decrements to zero.

When a player presses the CASHOUT pushbutton and the value of the game credits is greater than the Hopper Limit:

- the message **Call attendant - Cancel Credit $99.99** is displayed ($99.99 is the value of credits to be paid out).
- the attendant hand pays the value of the credits and then resets the machine by turning the Jackpot Key ON then OFF.
- the message **Credits paid out $99.99** is displayed on the screen.
- the CANCEL CREDIT electronic meters and electromechanical meters record the number of credits paid out.
- the game CREDIT on the screen and the CREDIT electronic meters are reset to zero.

Types of Games

Machines generally have one of three game types: multiplier, multiline, and multiline-multiplier:

Multiplier- A multiplier game allows a player to gamble more than one credit per game on a single winning line. Each additional credit gambled generally multiplies the value of the prize by the value of the credits staked.

Multiline- A multiline game allows a player to specify multiple lines on which to bet for a winning combination. The win total is calculated by adding each of the win lines.

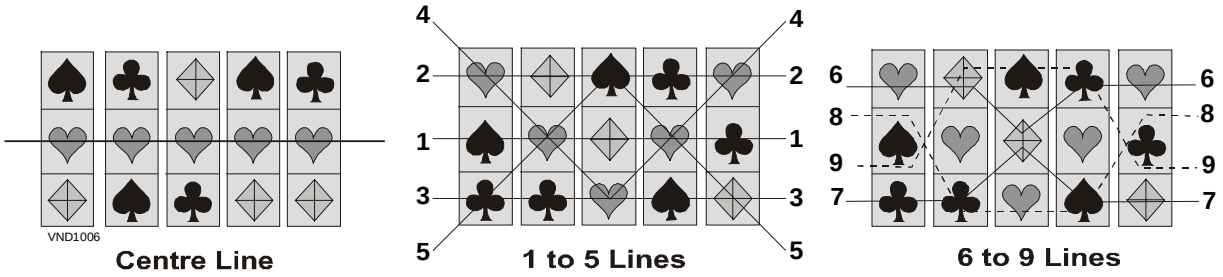


Figure 3-2 Centre Line and Multi Line Combinations

3.2.2 Video Display

The video display unit provides high-resolution graphics. The unit is able to display attractive game illustrations and animations, as well as player messages, operator menus and information displays.

The simulated spinning reels take up most of the screen area. The area at the top of the screen displays CREDIT, BET, and WIN information, as well as the coin denomination accepted. Between these two areas is the message display area.

3.2.3 Sounds and Tunes

Sounds and tunes are used, in combination with the graphics and animation, to increase game appeal.

Different sounds are played to signify various machine conditions, such as alarm, reel spin/stop, win, lose, double-up win, jackpot bell, coins entering machine, and coins falling to coin tray. Each game has its own specific sounds and tunes.

The volume of the sound system can be adjusted in the Sound System Setup menu.

3.2.4 Light Tower

Multi-level light towers are fitted to provide an additional level of customer service, security and house control. The tower can be color coded to identify the machine's denomination.

Typical light tower functions are as follows:

CONDITION	DOOR CLOSED		DOOR OPEN	
	Top Light	Bottom Light	Top Light	Bottom Light
Idle	OFF	OFF	OFF	FAST FLASH
Service	ON	OFF	ON	FAST FLASH
Tilt	SLOW FLASH	OFF	SLOW FLASH	FAST FLASH
Hand Pays	SLOW FLASH	SLOW FLASH	SLOW FLASH	FAST FLASH

The Light Tower indicates one of four possible machine states:

The **IDLE** state: the default state when no other state exists.

The **SERVICE** state: when the 'Service' button has been being pressed and it is lit.

The **TILT** state: the machine will be considered to be in this state when one of the following conditions exists:

- a lockup fault condition (excluding Main Door Open and the Handpays state), such as Logic Door Accesses or Bill Acceptor Error.
- a non-lockup fault condition, such as Bill Stacker Full or Printer Paper Low.

The **HANDPAYS** state exists when one of the following conditions occur:

- a Jackpot lockup,
- a Cancelled Credit lockup, or
- a Progressive Link Jackpot lockup.

Note

After the Main Door has been closed, the bottom tier light should remain lit (unless it is otherwise flashing) until the start of the next game.

3.2.5 Pushbuttons

A typical layout of the pushbuttons is shown below. The pushbuttons are labelled and have the following functions: CASHOUT, SERVICE, PLAY 1/5/10/15/20 LINES, BET 1/2/3/5/10 CREDITS, TAKE WIN, GAMBLE, and RED and BLACK, which refer to features of the gamble option.

Each pushbutton has a lamp behind it that may either be lit, unlit, flashing, or flashing at double speed, depending on the circumstances and the machine mode.

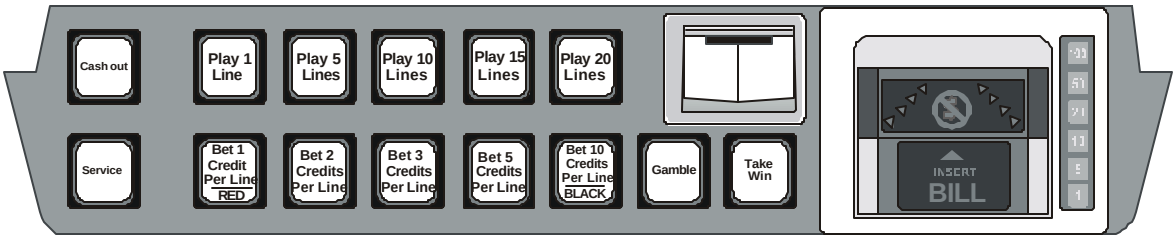


Figure 3-3 Typical Pushbutton Layout

Cash Out Button

The enabled Cash Out button is used to initiate a player credit payout from the machine in the form of a hopper pay, a printer cash ticket, or a cancel credit handpay procedure.

The Cash Out button will be disabled if there is no credit on the credit meter, a hopper payout is in progress, or the machine is in the process of playing a game. Otherwise, this button will be lit to indicate it is enabled.

Service Button

This button is used by the player to request service. Pressing this button will toggle the button lamp on and off, and will toggle the Service tier of the light tower on and off.

The Service tier of the light tower is also used to signal non-lockup errors. The on-screen error message is cleared by pressing the Service button again. The error is cleared when the fault has been corrected. The following faults are non-lockup faults:

- Bill acceptor disconnected fault
- Bill stacker fault
- Bill stacker full
- 5 Bills rejected
- Printer paper low.

3.2.6 Machine Self-Monitoring

Self-test

When the machine is switched on, it automatically initiates a self-test that continues in the background as long as the machine is in play mode. During the self-test, the machine checks the electronic meter data held in computer memory and also carries out an audit calculation using essential meter counts.

This self-audit calculation is defined by the formula:

CASH IN + HOPPER REFILLS + TOTAL CREDITS WON + JACKPOT HANDPAYS
=
TOTAL CREDITS BET + CANCEL CREDIT + COIN OUT

The memory holds up to three copies of the electronic meter data, METER SET 1, METER SET 2 and METER SET 3. If the data in one meter set does not match that in the other two sets, the data of the two identical sets overwrites the single set.

Security

When the machine is in Play Mode, it continuously operates the following security features:

Coin Acceptor. The coin acceptor scans inserted coins and compares them with a sample coin held in the acceptor. Invalid coins are diverted to the coin tray. Accepted coins are directed past the acceptor's internal photo-optic detector and on to the coin accept chute.

The machine software monitors the speed and direction of travel of the accepted coins. For coins travelling too slowly or travelling in the wrong direction, an error signal is generated and the machine locks up, with the appropriate error message being displayed on the screen.

If the inserted coin is valid and no error conditions are encountered, the appropriate credits are registered in the game CREDIT display and gameplay may take place. The Jurisdictional Meters CASH IN and CREDIT and the electromechanical meter CASH IN (if fitted) are incremented accordingly.

Hopper. If the hopper is empty and the player is in credit and presses the CASHOUT pushbutton, the machine locks up and displays a HOPPER EMPTY message and the electronic meter HOPPER EMPTY increments. The hopper is refilled in these circumstances according to house rules, after which gameplay may resume.

During a payout, the hopper disc rotates and passes coins onto the coin runner where they are counted by the hopper photo-optic detector. After passing the detector, they are deposited in the coin tray for the player to collect. Also:

- the CREDITS COLLECTED electromechanical meter and the TRUE OUT electronic meter are incremented by the amount paid out.

- the game CREDIT on the screen and the CREDIT electronic meter are decremented by the amount paid out.
- a payout message is displayed on the screen showing the value paid out.

The machine monitors the hopper operation and the coin's passage from the hopper to the coin tray. Unusual conditions and faults are registered by increments in the Diagnostic Meters, video messages and machine lockups. These fault conditions are ILLEGAL COIN OUT, HOPPER EMPTY, HOPPER JAMMED, and HOPPER DISCONNECTED.

Bill (Bank Note) Acceptor. The Bill Acceptor consists of an optical scanning unit and a bill stacker contained in a high-security housing. The scanning unit achieves a high percentage of acceptances, and a second-level scanning option can be initiated for high-denomination bills.

During operation, the acceptor registers acceptances and rejections. Bills accepted increment the BILLS INSERTED electronic meter and electromechanical meter (where fitted). Detailed information is recorded in the Bill Acceptor meters, which may be accessed from Operator Mode / Accounting Information Menu. These meters record the value and quantity of each note accepted. A record is also kept of the last five notes accepted.

The machine monitors the bill acceptor operation and unusual conditions and faults are registered by increments in the Diagnostic Meters, and by display messages and machine lockups. The lockups and video messages are BILL ACCEPTOR ERROR and BILL ACCEPTOR OUT OF SERVICE. Should the bill stacker door be opened, the alarm sounds and the message BILL STACKER REMOVED is displayed.

A lockup occurs should the bill acceptor stacker become full. The lockup description and video message is BILL ACCEPTOR FULL.

The belly panel door which provides access to the bill stacker is monitored by a mechanical security switch (see below for further details).

Door Access

The main door, cash box door, belly panel door, and logic cage door are monitored by mechanical security switches. If a door fitted with a security switch is opened, the following actions occur:

- One of the following messages is displayed on the screen: DOOR OPEN MAIN, DOOR OPEN CASH BOX, DOOR OPEN BILL ACCEPTOR, or SECURITY CAGE OPEN MAIN BOARD.
- The alarm sound is heard.
- One of the following lockups occurs: MAIN DOOR OPEN, CASH BOX DOOR OPEN, BILL ACCEPTOR DOOR OPEN, or LOGIC DOOR OPEN.
- gameplay is suspended.

- One of the following electronic Diagnostic Meters is incremented: MAIN DOOR ACCESSES, CASH BOX ACCESSES, BILL ACCEPTOR ACCESSES, or LOGIC ACCESSES.

The condition is reset by closing the appropriate door.

3.2.7 Electronic Meters

The electronic meters (soft meters) record a variety of details relating to machine operation, gameplay and player interaction, as well as a variety of statistical counts, security events and past games. Players have the assurance that there is a record kept of recent win or pay situations.

When the machine is switched on, it automatically initiates a self-test that continues in the background as long as the machine is in play mode. During the self-test, the machine checks the electronic meter data held in memory.

Some jurisdictions require electronic metering data to be stored in triplicate in three separate battery-backed RAM chips. In the case of a meter malfunction, where none of the meters sets match, the machine displays the error message 3-WAY MEMORY ERROR and the machine locks up. This message indicates a serious machine malfunction.

Failure in the self audit calculation also causes a machine lockup with the message SELF AUDIT ERROR being displayed.

Resetting Metering and Self Audit Errors

To clear a metering or self audit error, it is necessary to rectify the memory fault and re-establish correct operations with all corrupted meters set to zero. The lockup is removed by turning the Audit Key ON, following the on-screen guidance, and then turning the Audit Key OFF to return to gameplay. After recovering from a memory error, all electronic meters will be reset to zero. The information held in the electronic meters includes Accounting Information Menu items, Diagnostic Information Menu items, and Operator Setup / Selections Menu items as detailed in the Operator Mode.

3.3 Operator Mode

Operator Mode addresses the jurisdictional and accounting / management information requirements, allows the machine configuration to be changed, and facilitates machine testing and fault finding. Entry to Operator Mode is achieved by turning the Audit (Operator) key ON. The various options can be selected by following the on-screen guidance and pressing the appropriate pushbutton.

Note

The screen displays and options covered in this chapter are typical; however, slight variations may occur between markets.

The Operator Mode structure is shown in Figure 3-5 and the Operator Mode Menu screen is shown below.

Table 3-1 Typical Operator Mode Menu

OPERATOR MODE MENU

Machine Identification
Accounting Information
Diagnostic Information
Operator Setup/Selections
Miscellaneous
Current Lockup

Cashout	- Press to select previous item
Service	- Press to select next item
Bet 5 Credits	- Press to choose selected item
Play 10 Lines	- Press to return to previous menu
Operator Key	- Turn off to exit

Note

"Operator Key - Turn off to exit" message will not be displayed if a Lockup is present.

Instructions are given on each screen to guide the operator through the various menus and options available. Any active lockups are indicated by a flashing message at the bottom of the screen.

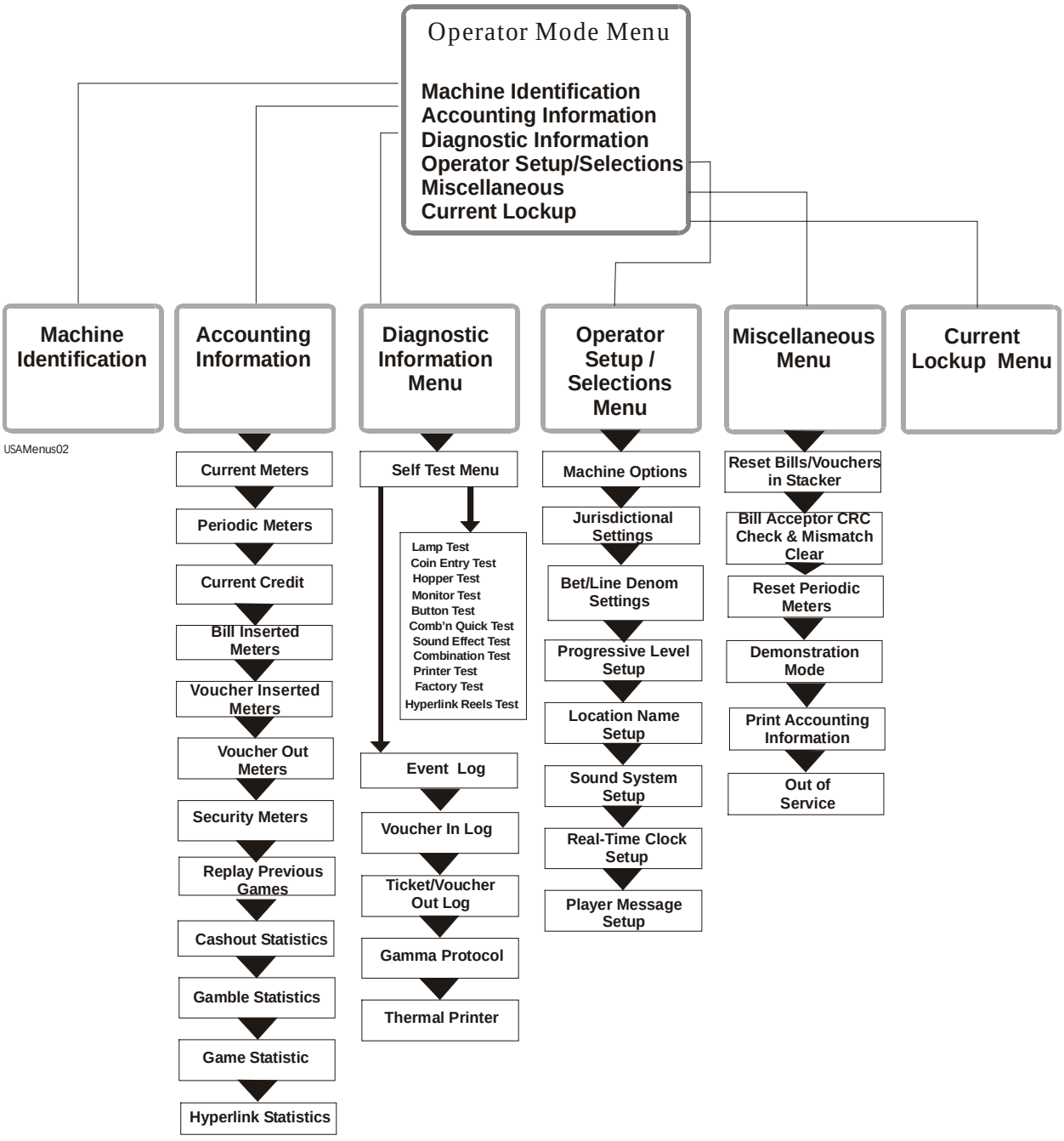


Figure 3-4 Operator Mode Menu Displays - Typical Structure

3.3.1 Machine Identification

The Machine Identification screen provides essential machine information, such as Game Eprom Id, Credit Value, Percentage Return, and Jackpot Limit.

Table 3-2 Machine Identification Display

MACHINE IDENTIFICATION AND CONFIGURATION

Game Eprom Id :	AHG1263
Required Setchip Options Version	4.02.xx
Value of 1 Coin:	$1.00
Value of 1 Credit:	$0.01
Variation (% and no.):	87.845% 99
Actual Game Operating %:	181.705%
Actual Bonus Operating %:	0.000%
Location Name:	Casino Name
Machine Number (GMID):	100000
Mikohn Address:	disabled
Progressive Links Supported:	0
Comms Protocol Supported:	Gamma
Hopper or Printer Installed:	Hopper selected
Hopper Payout Limit:	200 coins $200.00
Ticket Validation Generation:	n/a – no printer selected
Jackpot Win Limit:	200 credits ($2.00)
Maximum Credit Limit:	$1199.99

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

3.3.2 Accounting Information

The Accounting Information displays provide information for government authorities, as well as additional financial and statistical details, including periodic performance details, game replay, and game and gamble statistics. Most of the information can not be altered; although some details may be changed through Operator Setup / Selections Machine Options.

The various screen displays may be accessed by following the on-screen guidance and pressing the appropriate pushbuttons.

Table 3-3 Accounting Information Menu

ACCOUNTING INFORMATION MENU

Current Meters
Periodic Meters
Current Credits
Bill Inserted Meters
Voucher Inserted Meters
Voucher Out Meters
Security Meters
Replay of Previous Games
Cashout Statistics
Gamble Statistics
Game Statistic
Hyperlink Statistics

Cashout	- Press to select previous item
Service	- Press to select next item
Bet 5 Credits	– Press to choose selected item
Play 5 Line	- Press to return to previous menu

Current Meters

The Current Meters provide the financial counts of machine activity. Items include turnover, total wins, and amounts inserted in the coin entry and the bill acceptor devices. In depth statistical information is also provided by the Game and Gamble displays.

Table 3-4 Current Meters Display - Screen 1

CURRENT METERS - MAIN

	METER SET 1	METER SET 2	METER SET 3
Current Credits:	547	547	547
Total Games Played:	22	22	22
Total Credits Bet:	848	848	848
Total Credits Won:	395	395	395
True In (Coins Inserted):	0	0	0
Bills Inserted:	1000	1000	1000
Vouchers Inserted:	0	0	0
Coin Drop (Cashbox):	0	0	0
Gross Drop (Gross In):	0	0	0
True Out (Coins Out):	0	0	0
Cashout Handpays:	0	0	0
Jackpot Wins:	1050	1050	1050
Total Handpays:	1050	1050	1050

Service	- Press to display next meter screen
Play 5 Line	- Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-5 Current Meters Display - Screen 2

CURRENT METERS - OTHER			
	METER SET 1	METER SET 2	METER SET 3
Power Up (count):	7	7	7
Games Since Power Up:	0	0	0
Games Since Door Open:	0	0	0
Electronic Credits In:	0	0	0
Electronic Credits Out:	0	0	0

Cashout - Press to display previous meter screen
Service - Press to display next meter screen
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-6 Current Meters Display - Screen 3

CURRENT METERS - LINK PROGRESSIVES			
	METER SET 1	METER SET 2	METER SET 3
Occurrences of			
JP0:	n	n	n
JP1:	n	n	n
JP2:	n	n	n
JP3:	n	n	n
JP4:	n	n	n
JP5:	n	n	n
Mystery Pay:	n	n	n
Accumulative Value of			
JP0:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
JP1:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
JP2:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
JP3:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
JP4:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
JP5:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
Mystery Pay:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
Mystery to Credit:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
Link to Credit	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn

Cashout - Press to display previous meter screen
Service - Press to display next meter screen
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-7 Current Meters Display – Screen 4

CURRENT METERS - BONUS JACKPOTS

	METER SET 1	METER SET 2	METER SET 3
Bonus Awards			
Handpays (Tax Deductible):	0	0	0
Handpays (Non-Tax Ded.):	0	0	0
Credit Meter (Tax Ded.):	0	0	0
Credit Meter (Non-Tax Ded.):	0	0	0
Multiplier Wins (MJT)			
MJT Wins (Tax Deductible):	0	0	0
MJT Wins (Non-Tax Ded.):	0	0	0
Last Session Accum. Wins:	0	0	0
Last Session Reason:	"Multiplier Win		"

Cashout - Press to display previous meter screen
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

The items recorded in the Current Meters screens are explained below.

Current Credits	Credits currently available to be bet or collected.
Total Games Played	Total number of games played.
Total Credits Bet	Accumulated value of all credits bet.
Total Credits Won	Accumulated value of credits won that is paid out : - to the credit meter, - as a hopper payout, or - a winning cash ticket.
True In	The total number of all coins inserted (and accepted) into machine.
Bills Inserted	The total credits of all bills inserted (and accepted) into the machine.
Coin Drop	Total number of all coins that are diverted to the cashbox.
Gross Drop	The total credit value of all money (coins and bills) accepted by the machine.
True Out	The total credits of all cashouts paid out by the machine, either by: - hopper payout, or - printer ticket (CASH OUT Tickets and CASH WIN Ticket).

Cashout Handpays	The total of all credits paid out as handpays as a result of cashouts exceeding the Hopper Payout Limit (or the Printer Payout Limit).
Jackpot Wins	The total of all credits paid out as handpays as a result of wins exceeding the Jackpot Win Limit
Total Handpays	The total credits of all combined handpays including : - Cashout Handpays, - Jackpot Handpays, - Win Handpays, and - Progressive Handpays (Links and Mysterys).
Power Up	The number of times the power has gone down.
Games Since Power Up	The number of games played since the power was last restored.
Games Since Door Open	The number of games played since the main door was last opened.

Periodic Meters

The Periodic Meters screens contain the same information items as the Jurisdictional Meters, but the values held usually relate only to a specified period determined by the venue management. The periodic meters can be reset via the Miscellaneous option from the Operator Mode Menu.

Table 3-8 Main Periodic Meters Display

PERIODIC METERS – MAIN

	METER SET 1	METER SET 2	METER SET 3
Total Games Played:	nn	nn	nn
Total Credits Bet:	nn	nn	nn
Total Credits Won:	nn	nn	nn
True In (Coins Inserted):	nn	nn	nn
Bills Inserted:	nn	nn	nn
Vouchers Inserted:	nn	nn	nn
Coin Drop (Cashbox):	nn	nn	nn
Gross Drop (Gross In):	nn	nn	nn
True Out (Coins Out):	nn	nn	nn
Cashout Handpays:	nn	nn	nn
Jackpot Wins:	nn	nn	nn
Total Handpays:	nn	nn	nn

Service - Press to select next screen
Play 5 Line – Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-9 Other Periodic Meters Display

PERIODIC METERS – OTHER

	METER SET 1	METER SET 2	METER SET 3
Power Up (count)	51	51	51
Electronic Credits In:	0	0	0
Electronic Credits Out:			

Cashout - Press to display previous meter screen
Service: - Press to display next meter screen
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-10 Periodic Meters – Link Progressives

PERIODIC METERS - LINK PROGRESSIVES

	METER SET 1	METER SET 2	METER SET 3
Occurrences of			
JP0:	n	n	n
JP1:	n	n	n
JP2:	n	n	n
JP3:	n	n	n
JP4:	n	n	n
JP5:	n	n	n
Mystery Pay:	n	n	n
Accumulative Value of			
JP0:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
JP1:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
JP2:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
JP3:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
JP4:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
JP5:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
Mystery Pay:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
Mystery to Credit:	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn
Link to Credit	$n.nn	$n.nn	$n.nn

Cashout - Press to display previous meter screen
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Current Credit Meters

The Current Credit Meters can be reset via the Miscellaneous option from the Operator Mode Menu.

Table 3-11 Current Credits Display

CURRENT CREDIT TYPES			
	METER SET 1	METER SET 2	METER SET 3
Total Available Money:	$1.87	$1.87	$1.87
Total Credits			
Current Credits:	187	187	187
Cashable Credits			
Cashable Credits:	187	187	187
Non-Cashable Credits			
Non-Cashable Player Credits:	0	0	0
Non-Cashable Machine Credits:	0	0	0
Fractional Money			
Fractional Cashable Money:	No fractional credit exists		
Fractional Non-Cashable Player Money:	No fractional credit exists		
Fractional Non-Cashable Machine Money:	No fractional credit exists		

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Bill Inserted Meters

This screen provides a record of the number of notes of each denomination received, the last five notes accepted, the total value of notes received, the total value of bills in the note stacker, the number of bills accepted / rejected, and the amount of change money obtained.

To maintain the accuracy of this information, the Bill Inserted Meters must be reset when the stacker is emptied. To reset the meters, select Miscellaneous Reset Bills in Stacker.

Table 3-12 Bill Inserted Information Display

BILL INSERTED INFORMATION

NUMBER OF BILLS RECEIVED		LAST FIVE BILLS RECEIVED	
$1 Bills Received:	n	Last:	Nothing
$2 Bills Received:	n	Second Last:	Nothing
$5 Bills Received:	n	Third Last:	Nothing
$10 Bills Received:	n	Fourth Last:	Nothing
$20 Bills Received:	n	Fifth Last:	Nothing
$50 Bills Received:	n		
$100 Bills Received:	n		

Total Value of Bills Received: $n.nn = n credits

Bills In Stacker:	n
Bills Validated:	n
Bills or Vouchers Rejected:	n
Change Credits Obtained:	nn

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Voucher Inserted Information

The Voucher Inserted Meters record the number of occurrences of specific voucher accesses and machine faults.

Table 3-13 Voucher Inserted Information Display

VOUCHER INSERTED INFORMATION

NUMBER OF VOUCHERS RECEIVED	
Cashable Vouchers:	0
Machine Non-Cashable Vouchers:	0
Player Non-Cashable Vouchers:	0
Unknown Type Vouchers:	0
LAST FIVE VOUCHERS RECEIVED	
Last Voucher Amount:	Nothing
Second Voucher Amount:	Nothing
Third Voucher Amount:	Nothing
Fourth Voucher Amount:	Nothing
Fifth Voucher Amount:	Nothing
Total Value of Vouchers Received:	$0.00

Vouchers In Stacker:	0
Vouchers Validated:	0
Vouchers Confiscated:	0
Bills or Vouchers Rejected:	0
Change Credits Obtained:	0

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Voucher Out Meters

The Voucher Out Meters record the number of occurrences of specific security accesses and machine faults.

Table 3-14 Voucher Out Display

VOUCHER OUT METERS	
NUMBER OF VOUCHERS PAID	
Cashable Vouchers:	0
Machine Non-Cashable Vouchers:	0
Player Non-Cashable Vouchers:	0
Cashout Vouchers:	0
Cash Win Vouchers:	0
Jackpot Vouchers:	0
AMOUNT OF VOUCHERS PAID	
Cashable Voucher Amount:	$0.00
Machine Non-Cashable Amount:	$0.00
Player Non-Cashable Amount:	$0.00
Cashout Amount:	$0.00
Cash Win Amount:	$0.00
Jackpot Win Amount:	$0.00
Total Value of Vouchers Paid:	$0.00
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu	

Security Meters

The Security Meters record the number of occurrences of specific security accesses and machine faults.

Table 3-15 Security Meters Display (Page 1)

SECURITY METERS	
Main Door Accesses:	11
Cash Box Accesses:	2
Logic Door Accesses:	4
Bill Acceptor Door Accesses:	2
Mechanical Meters Disconnected:	0
Printer Faults:	0
Printer Disconnected:	0
Paper Depleted Faults:	0
Service - Press to display next meter screen	
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu	

Table 3-16 Security Meters Display (Page 2) - Example

SECURITY METERS

Coin Optic Faults:	7
Coin Acceptor Faults:	0
Coin Diverter Faults:	0
Reverse Coin Attempts:	0
Illegal Coin Out:	0
Hopper Empty:	0
Hopper Jammed:	0
Hopper Disconnected:	1
Bill Acceptor Faults:	1
Bill Acceptor Disconnected:	0
Bill Stacker Removals:	0
Bill Stacker Full:	0
5 Consecutive Bills Rejected:	0

Cashout - Press to display previous meter screen
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

The following events are recorded in the Security Meters:

Main Door Accesses	Incremented when the main door is opened.
Cash Box Accesses	Incremented when the cash box door is opened.
Logic Door Accesses	Incremented when the logic security cage is opened.
Bill Acceptor Door Accesses	Incremented when the belly panel door is opened.
Mechanical Meters Disconnected	Incremented if the meter board is disconnected.
Printer Faults	Incremented when the printer indicates that an internal fault occurred.
Printer Disconnected	Incremented when the printer is detected as being disconnected.
Paper Depleted Faults	Incremented when the printer indicates that the paper roll has been completely depleted.
Coin Optic Faults	Incremented if the coin acceptor detects a coin jam.
Coin Acceptor Faults	Incremented if the coin acceptor pulse exceeds 50 ms.
Coin Diverter Faults	Incremented when the software detects that the coin diverter isn't operating correctly.

Reverse Coin Attempts, (may also be referred to as Yoyo attempts)	Incremented when the coin acceptor device detects a coin passed through the coin optics in the reverse direction.
Illegal Coin Out	Incremented when the machine is not in hopper collect, but a coin passes the hopper optic.
Hopper Empty	Incremented when in hopper collect two consecutive 4 second attempts to pay out a coin fail.
Hopper Jammed	Incremented when the hopper optic is blocked for more than 350 ms.
Hopper Disconnected	Incremented when hopper is disconnected (checked once every second).
Bill Acceptor Faults	Incremented when a bill acceptor fault is detected.
Bill Acceptor Disconnected	Incremented when a bill acceptor has being disconnected.
Bill Stacker Removals	Incremented when a bill stacker is removed.
Bill Stacker Full	Incremented when a bill stacker is full.
5 Consecutive Bills Rejected	Incremented when 5 consecutive bills are rejected

Replay Previous Games

This Replay Previous Games screen allows the operator to replay the most recent games played on the machine. The most recent game is game number 1, and approximately twenty of the most recent games are normally available to be replayed. Because these game histories are stored dynamically in memory, the number of games available to be recalled will vary depending on the available memory.

Table 3-17 Previous Game Display

GAME REPLAY

No. of games available to replay: 13
Replay Game Number: 1

During replay, press any key to pause the game

Bet 2 Credits - Press to select previous game
Bet 3 Credits - Press to select next game
Bet 5 Credits - Press to replay selected game
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

This screen can be viewed following a replayed game.

Table 3-18 Money Flow Data

MONEY IN AND OUT DATA

Coins and bills inserted:	0 credits
Coins paid out:	0 credits
Vouchers inserted:	$0.00
Vouchers out (cashout/win):	$0.00
Attendant handpays:	$0.00
Electronic credits in:	$0.00
Electronic credits out:	$0.00
Progressive Jackpot JP0:	$0.00
Progressive Jackpot JP1:	$0.00
Progressive Jackpot JP2:	$0.00
Progressive Jackpot JP3:	$0.00
Progressive Jackpot JP4:	$0.00
Progressive Jackpot JP5:	$0.00
Mystery Jackpot Level 7:	$0.00

No multiplier win awarded
No bonus wins awarded

Press any key to view game event log

CASHOUT Statistics

The CASHOUT Statistics screen displays, for each range of CASHOUT credits, the number of times players CASHOUT the total credits.

Table 3-19 CASHOUT Statistics Display

COLLECT STATISTICS

Collect Amount (Credits)			Times Collected
0	-	10	0
11	-	20	0
21	-	30	0
31	-	40	0
41	-	50	0
51	-	75	0
76	-	100	0
101	-	200	0
201	-	300	0
301	-	500	0
501	+		0

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

The following text provides an explanation for the information in the CASHOUT Statistics:

CASHOUT Amount (Credits)	Specifies the range of CASHED OUT amount in credits, eg., 1 - 10, 11 - 20, 21 - 30, 31 - 40, 41 - 50, 51 - 75, 76 - 100, 101 – 200, 201 - 300, 301 - 500, 501+

Times COLLECTED	The number of times that a player COLLECTED credits in that range.

Gamble Statistics

The Gamble Statistics screen displays the gamble statistic of the machine. For each winning amount within a winning range, the selected gambled or Take win is recorded.

Table 3-20 Gamble Statistics

GAMBLE STATISTICS

Win	Amount	Gambled	Take Win		
1	-4	0	0		
5	-9	0	0		
10	-19	0	0		
20	-29	1	1	Chosen	Won
30	-49	0	0		
50	-99	4	3	Red	Red
100	-199	0	0	2	2
200	-499	1	1		
500	-999	0	0	Black	Black
1000	-1999	0	0	12	12
2000	-4999	0	0		
5000	+	0	0		

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

The following text provides an explanation for the information in the Gamble Statistics:

Win Amount	Specifies the range of winning amount in credits.
Gambled (if applicable)	The number of times that a player chooses to Double after a winning play.
Take Win	The number of times that a player chooses to take the win after a winning play.
Won	Total number of times that card beat the dealer card.

Game Statistic

Details of game play are recorded and displayed through the Game Statistics option. The types of bets and lines chosen are analysed, and the number of games played and the money won is displayed for each sub-division.

Table 3-21 Game Statistics Display

GAME STATISTICS

Bet	Lines	Games Played	Money Won	Bet	Lines	Games Played	Money Won
1	1	4	$0.00	1	7	0	$0.00
2	1	0	$0.00	2	7	0	$0.00
3	1	0	$0.00	3	7	0	$0.00
5	1	0	$0.00	5	7	0	$0.00
10	1	0	$0.00	10	7	0	$0.00
1	3	0	$0.00	1	9	0	$0.00
2	3	0	$0.00	2	9	0	$0.00
3	3	0	$0.00	3	9	0	$0.00
5	3	0	$0.00	5	9	0	$0.00
10	3	0	$0.00	10	9	0	$0.00
1	5	0	$0.00				
2	5	0	$0.00				
3	5	0	$0.00				
5	5	0	$0.00				
10	5	0	$0.00				

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Hyperlink Statistics

The Hyperlink Statistics Menu provides access to the Self Test Mode and the Error Log display.

Table 3-22 Hyperlink Display

HYPERLINK INFORMATION

Progressive Levels Supported:
Level 0 Occurrence: 4
Level 1 Occurrence: 0
Level 2 Occurrence: 0
Level 3 Occurrence: 0

Total Num of Hyperlink Hit: 0
Total Num of Jackpot Hit: 0
Last Jackpot Amount Transferred: $0.00

Play 5 Line- Press to return to previous menu

3.3.3 Diagnostic Information Menu

The Diagnostic Information Menu provides access to the Self Test Mode and the Error Log display.

Table 3-23 Diagnostic Information Menu

DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION MENU	
Self Test Mode	
Event Log	
Voucher In Log	
Ticket/Voucher Out Log	
Gamma Protocol	
Thermal Printer	
Cashout	- Press to select previous item
Service	- Press to select next item
Bet 5 Credits	- Press to choose selected item
Play 5 Line	- Press to return to previous menu

Self Test Mode

Self Test Mode addresses the repair and maintenance tasks for the machine. The items on the Self Test Mode Menu are designed to test various machine components and features. The Self Test screen is displayed below.

Self Test Mode can only be entered when the following conditions are met, otherwise a warning screen will be displayed:

- Credit is zero,
- Main door is open,
- No other lockups active, and
- No game is currently in progress.

Table 3-24 Self Test Mode Menu

SELF TEST MODE MENU	
Lamp Test	Sound Effects Test
Coin Entry Test	Combination Test
Hopper Test	Printer Test
Monitor Test	Factory Test
Button Test	Hyperlink Reels Test
Combination Quick Test	
Cashout	- Press to select previous item
Service	- Press to select next item
Bet 5 Credits	- Press to choose selected item
Play 5 Line	- Press to return to previous menu

Lamp Test

This screen allows the operator to test the pushbutton lamps, animation lamps and light tower lamps. The state of individual lamps can be set to either on, off, flashing slow, or flashing fast. The operator can then observe the lamps to verify correct operation.

Table 3-25 Lamp Test

TEST MODE – LAMP TEST

Light Tower Lamp #	Animation Lamp #	Bill Acc. Lamp #	Player Key Lamp #		
1	1	$1	1	8	All
2	2	$2	2	9	
	3	$5	3	10	
		$10	4	11	
		$20	5	12	
		$50	6	13	
		$100	7	14	
		Enable			

Current Function: ON OFF FLASH SLOW FLASH FAST

Service	Press to select next lamp
Cashout	Press to select previous lamp
Bet 3 Credits	Press to select function (on/off/flash)
Play 5 Line	Press to return to previous menu

Coin Entry Test

This screen allows the operator to test the coin entry devices. The operator can change the reject state of the coin acceptor, change the diverter state, and turn the optic emitter on and off. A message is displayed if a fault occurs.

Table 3-26 Coin Entry Test Screen

TEST MODE - COIN ENTRY TEST

Reject State: Chip Tray
Coin Acceptor: Inactive
Credit Sense: Unblocked
Error Signal: No Error

Diverter State: Cashbox
Diverter Optic: Unblocked

MESSAGE:

Bet 3 Credits	- Press to change reject state
Bet 2 Credits	- Press to change diverter state
Play 5 Line	- Press to return to previous menu

Hopper Test

Open the main door and select Hopper Test from the menu, the hopper will then pay out 10 coins. Place the coins back into the hopper and close the main door. If a fault, such as Hopper empty, jammed, etc, occurs, a message is displayed on the screen.

Table 3-27 Hopper Test Screen

```
TEST MODE - HOPPER  TEST

Hopper Test Payout                0

Last Hopper Event                 None

Cashout          - Press to activate payout
Play 5 Line      - Press to return to previous menu
```

Monitor Test

This screen display allows a range of tests to be conducted on the video monitor. The operator inspects the display to display whether the tests have been passed or failed. The available monitor tests are described below.

Table 3-28 Video Monitor Test Screen

```
                TEST MODE - VIDEO MONITOR TESTS MENU

Screen Frame Test                 Vertical Regularity Test
Tilt Test                         Horizontal Regularity Test
Horizontal Curvature Test         Red Colour Purity Test
Vertical Curvature  Test          Green Colour Purity Test
Geometrical Linearity Test        Blue Colour Purity Test
Barrel Distortion Test            Basic Colours Test
Screen Regulation Test            Mode Colours Test

        Cashout          - Press to select previous test
        Service          - Press to select next test
        Bet 5 Credits    - Press to choose selected test
        Play 5 Line      - Press to return to previous menu
        Press Any Button to exit chosen test
```

Monitor Tests

Screen Frame	Displays a white rectangle on the extremities of the screen.
Tilt	Displays the screen frame with a vertical line and a horizontal line halfway across the screen.
Horizontal Curvature	Displays a series of vertical lines that will highlight any horizontal distortion.
Vertical Curvature	Displays a series of horizontal lines that will highlight any vertical distortion.
Geometrical Linearity	Displays the series of horizontal and vertical lines on the same screen.
Barrel Distortion	Tests for distortion at the edges of the monitor.
Screen Regulation	Tests the effects of high current on screen size.
Vertical Regularity	Compares the size of red, green and blue pixels.
Horizontal Regularity	Compares the size of red, green and blue pixels.
Red Color Purity	Activates all red pixels.
Green Color Purity	Activates all green pixels.
Blue Color Purity	Activates all blue pixels.
Basic Colors	Displays four colored rectangles, one of red, green, blue and white.
Mode Colors	Displays a sample pallet of 256 colors available from the monitor.

Button Test

The Button Test allows the operator to test the function and operation of each playbutton.

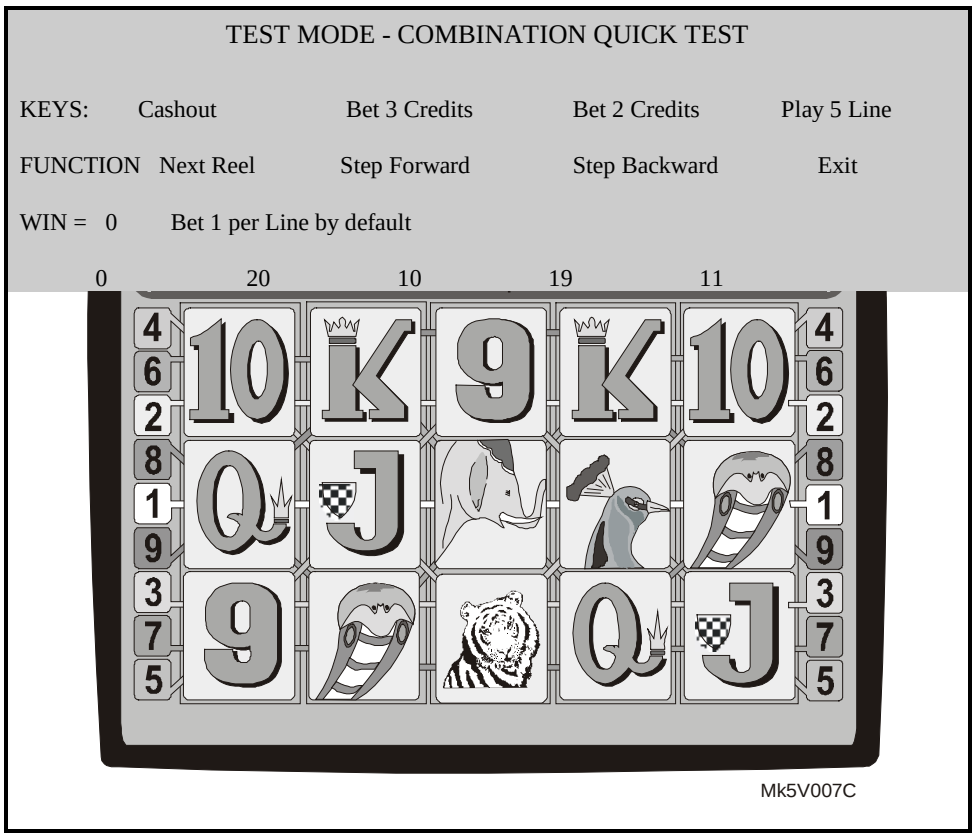
Table 3-29 Button Test Screen

KEY TEST

PLAYER KEY 1	DoubleUp	
PLAYER KEY 2	Take Win	
PLAYER KEY 3	Play 9 Line	/ Black
PLAYER KEY 4	Play 7 Line	
PLAYER KEY 5	Play 5 Line	
PLAYER KEY 6	Play 3 Line	
PLAYER KEY 7	Play 1 Line	/ Red
PLAYER KEY 8	Service	
PLAYER KEY 9	Cashout	
PLAYER KEY 10	Bet 1 Credit	
PLAYER KEY 11	Bet 2 Credits	
PLAYER KEY 12	Bet 3 Credits	
PLAYER KEY 13	Bet 5 Credits	
PLAYER KEY 14	Bet 10 Credits	

Press to any two keys return to previous menu

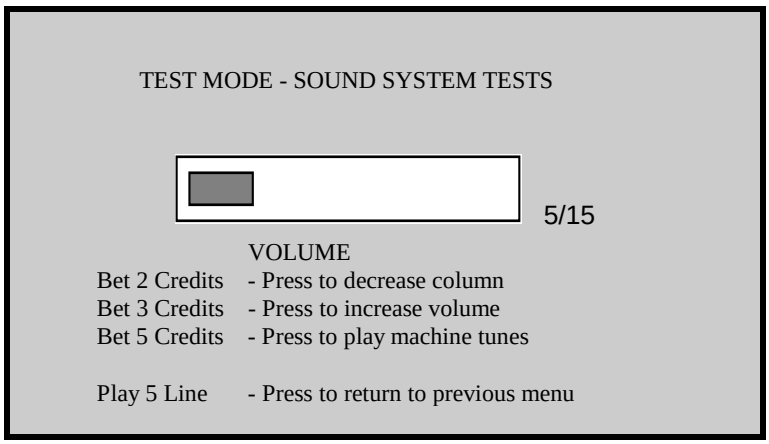
Table 3-30 Self Test Mode.- Combination Quick Test Display


TEST MODE - COMBINATION QUICK TEST
KEYS: Cashout Bet 3 Credits Bet 2 Credits Play 5 Line
FUNCTION Next Reel Step Forward Step Backward Exit
WIN = 0 Bet 1 per Line by default
0 20 10 19 11
Mk5V007C

Sound Effects Test

This screen allows the operator to change the volume setting of the machine and to listen to all the sound effects used by the machine.

Table 3-31 Sound System Test Screen


TEST MODE - SOUND SYSTEM TESTS
5/15
VOLUME
Bet 2 Credits - Press to decrease column
Bet 3 Credits - Press to increase volume
Bet 5 Credits - Press to play machine tunes
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Combination Test

The combination test allows the operator to select a combination of cards to be dealt. This test is used to check the graphics and sound output associated with any winning combination.

Table 3-32 Self Test Mode.- Combination Test Display

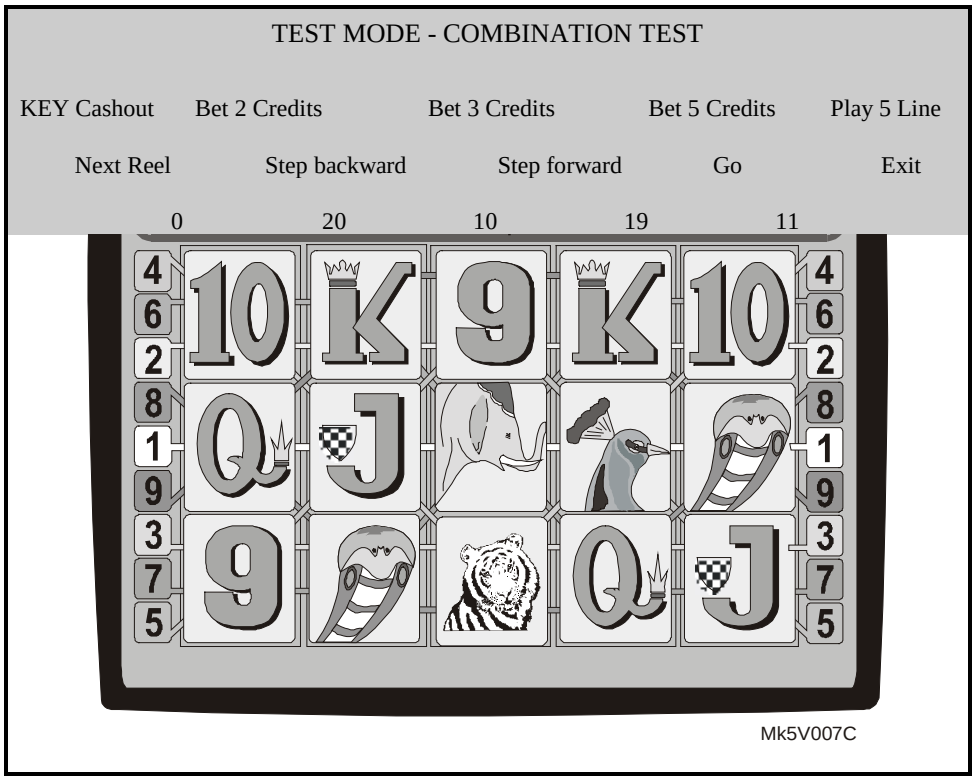
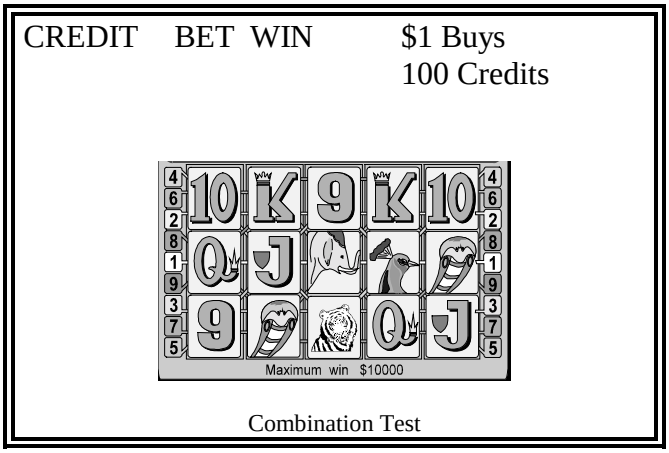


Table 3-33 Self Test Mode - Combination Test Result Display



Journal Printer Test

This test allows the operator to test various aspects of the journal printer. If a printer is not fitted or enabled then the message “Printer not enabled or available” will be displayed.

Table 3-34 Self Test Mode - Printer Test Display

```
                              PRINTER TEST

********************************TEST PRINT*******************************
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

                    Abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz1234567890
                    ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ!@#$%^&*()

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Factory Test

The Factory Test option automatically conducts several tests simultaneously. Tests conducted include coin validator, coin diverter, door switch, video monitor tests, and sound system tests. Failed tests are displayed on the screen. The Factory Test continues until stopped by the operator or until an error occurs, in which case the type of failure is displayed on the screen.

Table 3-35 Factory Test Screen

```
                    TEST MODE - FACTORY TEST

          Cycle Count:                  1
          Test Description:             Coin Entry Acceptor Test
          Time:          Error Type:

          Bet 5 Credits  - Press to start Factory test
          Play 5 Line    - Press to return to previous menu
```

Hyperlink Reels Test

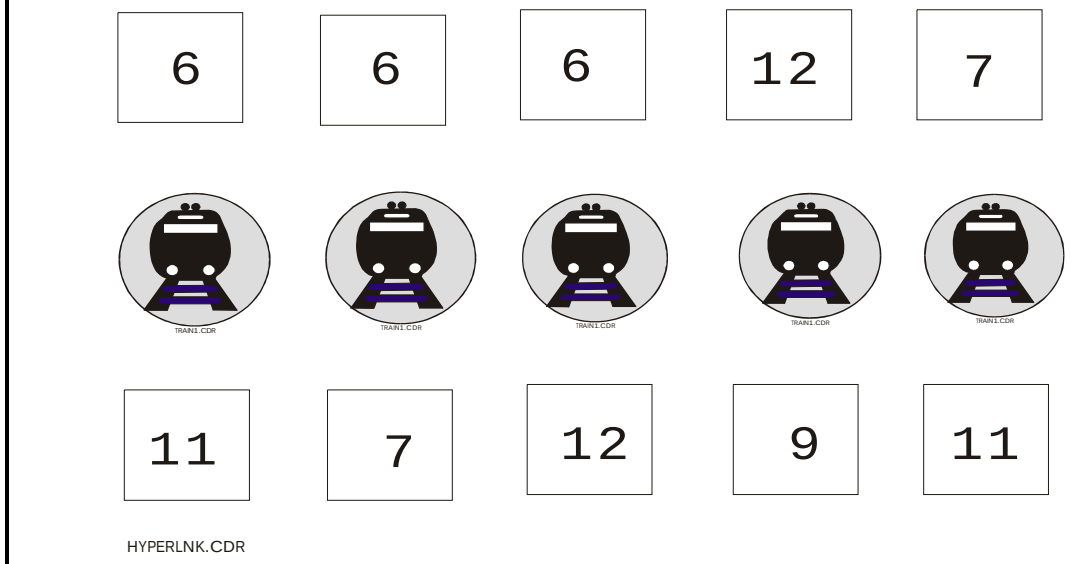
Hyperlink is a link progressive jackpot feature that assures the player of winning one of four levels of progressive jackpot.

The Hyperlink feature game is triggered at random during a base game at any one of the linked EGMs which are contributing small amounts to the jackpot pool. The base game is then replaced by the Hyperlink feature game consisting of five spinning reels on which a series of numbers are recorded. The player presses the pushbuttons to stop the individual reels and reveal the reel numbers. The sum of the reel numbers provides the game score which then determines the jackpot level won.

Table 3-36 Hyperlink Reels Display

TEST MODE – COMBINATION TEST

Key:	Cashout	Bet 2 Credits	Bet 3 Credits	Bet 5 Credits	Play 5 Line
	Next reel	Step backward	Step forward	Go	Exit



Event Log Display

This screen displays the date, time, and type of the most recent event messages recorded in SRAM. The log holds information on the last eighty events.

Table 3-37 Event Log Display

EVENT LOG

Event	Date	Time	Event Type	Information
0	dd-mm-yy	hh:mm	Main Door Open	
1	dd-mm-yy	hh:mm	Operator Mode Entered	
2	dd-mm-yy	hh:mm	Cash Credit Hand Pay $ 15.60	
3	dd-mm-yy	hh:mm	Main Door Open	
4	dd-mm-yy	hh:mm	Machine power up	
5	dd-mm-yy	hh:mm	Cashbox door open	
6	dd-mm-yy	hh:mm	...	

Bet 5 Credits – Press to display extra information (if available)
Cashout - Press to scroll backward by one line
Service - Press to scroll forward by one line
Bet 3 Credits – Press to scroll backward by one page
Bet 2 Credits – Press to scroll forward by one page
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Voucher In Display

Table 3-38 Voucher In Log Screen

VOUCHER IN LOG

Voucher Date	Time	Voucher Type	Amount

No voucher logs have been found

Bet 5 Credits	- Press to display extra information (if available)
Cashout	- Press to scroll backward by one line
Service	- Press to scroll forward by one line
Bet 3 Credits	- Press to scroll backward by one page
Bet 2 Credits	- Press to scroll forward by one page
Play 5 Line	- Press to return to previous menu

Ticket/Voucher Out Log Display

Table 3-39 Ticket/Voucher Out Log Screen

TICKET/VOUCHER OUT LOG

#	Date	Time	Type	Amount

No voucher logs have been found

Bet 5 Credits	- Press to display extra information (if available)
Cashout	- Press to scroll backward by one line
Service	- Press to scroll forward by one line
Bet 3 Credits	- Press to scroll backward by one page
Bet 2 Credits	- Press to scroll forward by one page
Play 5 Line	- Press to return to previous menu

Gamma Protocol Displays

Table 3-40 Gamma Protocol Menu Display

GAMMA MENU

Gamma Configuration
Gamma Devices
Gamma Diagnostics

Cashout	-Press to select next item
Service	- Press to select previous item
Bet 5 Credits	- Press to choose selected item
Play 5 Line:	- Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-41 Gamma Configuration – First Screen

GAMMA CONFIGURATION

Protocol Version:	01.03.000
Protocol Status:	Gamma Enabled
Link Status:	Link Currently Down
Last Link Up:	Not available
Last Link Down:	Not available
Device Info:	23 devices found
Service:	- Press to select next meter screen
Play 5 Line:	- Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-42 Gamma Configuration – Second Screen

GAMMA CONFIGURATION

EGM Identification

Manuf. Id:	0x00
Manuf. Name:	“Aristocrat Technologies, Inc”
H/W Rev:	“MkV – USA”
Firmware Id:	G1263
Firmware Ver:	AH
Firmware Name	“USA A4.1.1 BaseCode”

Host/MCI Identification

Manuf. Id:	0x00
Manuf. Name	“ ”
H/W Rev:	“ ”
Firmware Id:	“ “
Firmware Ver:	“ “
Firmware Name	“ ”

Service: -	Press to select next meter screen
Cashout: -	Press to select previous meter screen
Play 5 Line -	Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-43 Gamma Security Modes - Third Screen

GAMMA CONFIGURATION

Security Modes

Power Up:	Enable Game, Allow Collect
Large Win:	Handpay Lockup for Current Win
Logic Seal:	Disable Game, Disable Collect
Comms Link Failure:	Enable Game, Allow Collect
Ram Reset:	Enable Game, Allow Collect
Tax Limit Exceeded:	Handpay Lockup for Current Win

Service: -	Press to select next meter screen
Cashout: -	Press to select previous meter screen
Play 5 Line -	Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-44 Gamma Event Queue Display - Fourth Screen

GAMMA CONFIGURATION

Event Queue:	Queue Normal,	0 events lost
Bonus Limit:	$0.00 – 0 credits	
MJT Device		
Lower Limit:	$0.00 – 0 credits	
Upper Limit:	$0.00 – 0 credits	
Max Bet Required:	No	
Multiplier:	X1	
Duration:	0 seconds	
Tax Liability:	Tax deductible	
Pay to Credit:	Pay to Credit Meter	
Session Win:	$0.00 – 0 credits	
Service: -	Press to display next meter screen	
Cashout: -	Press to display previous meter screen	
Play 5 Line -	Press to return to previous menu	

Table 3-45 Gamma Protocol Screen - Fifth Screen

GAMMA CONFIGURATION

Handpay Device:	
Total Amount:	$18.00 – 1800 credits
Notification:	Settled
Transaction Time:	315532800
Sequence No.:	2
Handpay Amount:	$8.00 - 800 credits
Reason:	Game Win
Source Id:	0 (0x00)
Source No.:	0 (0x00)
Validation No.:	“”
Request Val No.:	No
Service: -	Press to display next meter screen
Cashout: -	Press to display previous meter screen
Play 5 Line -	Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-46 Gamma Configuration Screen - Sixth Screen

GAMMA CONFIGURATION

Bonus Transfer Device	
Credits In:	$0.00 – 0 credits
Cashless Prize	No
Bonus Reason:	“ “
Bonus Source Id.:	0 (0x00)
Bonus Source No.:	0 (0x00)
Pay to Credit:	Pay to Credit Meter
Tax Liability:	Tax Deductible
Service: -	Press to display next meter screen
Cashout: -	Press to display previous meteer screen
Play 5 Line -	Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-47 Gamma Configuration Screen - Seventh Screen

GAMMA CONFIGURATION

Printer Device:
Location: “”
Address #1: “”
Address #2: “”

Cashout: - Press to display previous meter screen
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-48 Gamma Devices Screen

GAMMA DEVICES
C – Class, T – Type, P[ ] – Number of Parameters in Device

C1T01P[??]	- Device List	C4T04P[07]	- Cash Box
C1T02P[02]	- EGM Identification	C4T05P[03]	- Credit Transfer
C1T03P[02]	- Host Identification	C4T06P[36]	- Bill Acceptor
C2T01P[05]	- EGM Configuration	C4T09P[14]	- Coin Acceptor
C2T02P[27]	- EGM Control	C4T10P[08]	- Bill Stacker
C2T03P[04]	- EGM Audit	C4T12P[22]	- Vouchers
C2T04P[15]	- EGM Game Summary	C6T01P[04]	- Logic Seal
C2T05P[12]	- EGM Money Summary	C6T02P[03]	- EGM Doors
C3T01P[23]	- Penguin Pays (Reel Game)	C6T03P[03]	- Software Signature
C4T01P[24]	- Hopper	C7T01P[02]	- Sound Effects
C4T02P[15]	- Ticket Printer	C128T01P[04]	- SPC smib
C4T03P[02]	- Hand-Pay		

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-49 Gamma Diagnostics Screen

GAMMA DIAGNOSTICS

Host Packet Received: Link Currently Down

EGM Packet Transmitted

Bytes Received:	1	Host Commands	EGM Commands
Good Packets Received:	0		
Polls Received:	0		
Link Down:	0		
Inter-Packet Timeouts:	0		
Inter-Byte Timeouts:	0		
CRC Errors:	0		
Same Sequence Num:	0		
Bad Sequence Num:	0		

Cashout: - Press to pause display update
Bet 2 Credits: Press to clear display update
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-50 Thermal Printer Screen

THERMAL PRINTER DIAGNOSTICS

GS S – Return Printer Status	GS z – Request Printer Status
Printer NOT ready (inversed)	Paper Not Low
NOT Top of Form	Paper Not In Printer
Paper Loaded	Not Top of Form State
	Paper Not Loaded (inversed)
	Barcode Not Complete
	Ticket Not Complete
	Paper Not In Path
	Paper Jam

Bet 2 Credits – Press to Formfeed paper
Bet 3 Credits – Press to print Test Ticket

Play 5 Line - Return to previous menu

3.3.4 Operator Setup/Selections

The Operator Setup/Selections menu gives the operator access to configurable options of the gaming machine.

Table 3-51 Operator Setup/Selection Menu

OPERATOR SETUP/SELECTIONS MENU

Game Machine Options
Jurisdictional Settings
Bet/Line Denom Settings
Progressive Level Setup
Location Name Setup
Sound System Setup
Real Time Clock Setup
Player Message Setup

Cashout - Press to select previous item
Service - Press to select next item
Bet 5 Credits - Press to choose selected item
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Machine Options

The Machine Options Setup screen allows the operator to control and change some aspects of machine operation. Options are selected and changed by following the on-screen guidance and pressing the appropriate pushbuttons. The machine options are stored in the first EEPROM on the Main Board.

Note

Approval from the jurisdictional authority is required before the items in the Machine Options screen can be changed.

The logic door must be open to save changes to machine options.

Table 3-52 Operator Setup Mode – Game Machine Options Display

GAME MACHINE OPTIONS

(The LOGIC DOOR must be opened to save any changes)

MACHINE ID	000123	ACCEPT $1	BILLS	YES
MIKOHN GAME ADDRESS	DISABLED	ACCEPT $2	BILLS	YES
MAX BACC LIMIT	$100.00	ACCEPT $5	BILLS	YES
JACKPOT WIN LIMIT (credt):	200	ACCEPT $10	BILLS	YES
COMMS PROTOCOL	Gamma	ACCEPT $20	BILLS	YES
HOPPER/PRINTER	Hopper	ACCEPT $50	BILLS	YES
HOPPER LIMIT (coins)	200	ACCEPT $100	BILLS	YES
HOPPER FILL (coins)	0	ACCEPT VOUCHERS		NO
		VOUCHER LIMIT $		0 – 0cr
		ENABLE BILL ACCEPTOR		YES
		5 INV BILL REJECT		Enabled

JACKPOT BELL TRIGGER: Trigger at Limit or Feature

JACKPOT BELL LIMIT (cred) 200 Save Machine Options

Bet 2 Credits - Press to select another digit
Bet 3 Credits - Press to increment a digit
Cashout - Press to select previous option
Service - Press to select next option
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Explanation of Terms

MACHINE ID: a number between 0 and 999999.

MIKOHN GAME ADDRESS: a number between 1 and 32 or DISABLED.

JACKPOT WIN LIMIT: the Jackpot Win Limit is the maximum win for one game that does not need to be verified by an attendant (in the form of a Jackpot Handpay).

JACKPOT BELL LIMIT: the Jackpot Bell Limit is the minimum win for one game that will cause the jackpot bell to be activated.

ACCEPT BILLS: the bill acceptor can be programmed to accept only specified denominations. The DIP switches on the bill acceptor should be configured to match these settings.

ENABLE BILL ACCEPTOR: enables/disables the Bill Acceptor.

To save the changes made to the machine options, press the save button. Changes to all the machine options will be saved in this way. The Logic Door must be open at the time otherwise the changes will not be saved.

To exit from the machine options screen without saving any of the changes made, press the return to previous menu button.

Jurisdictional Settings

Table 3-53 Jurisdictional Machine Setting

JURISDICTIONAL MACHINE SETTING

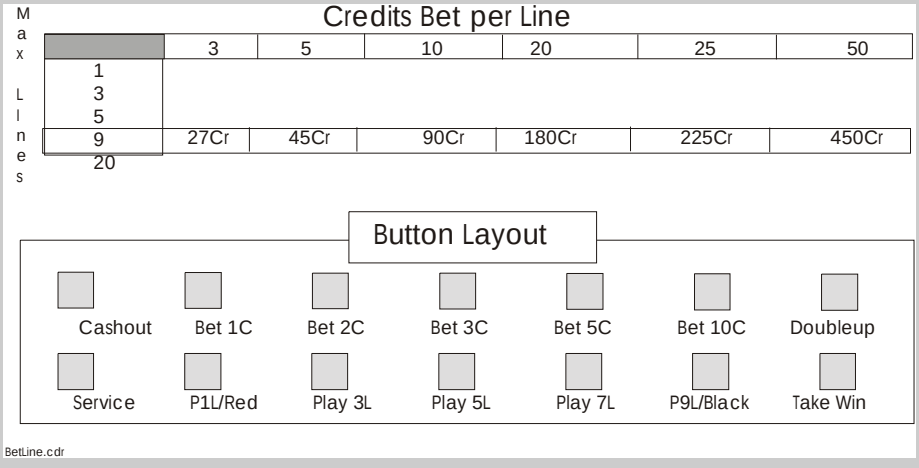
Value of 1 Coin:	$1.00
Value of 1 Credit:	$0.01
Rounding Gamble:	Disabled
Gamble:	RED BLACK GENERIC
Bill Acceptor Protocol:	VFM4 - No CRC check
BACC Denomination:	Dollar ($)
Max Bet Coin Reject:	Disabled
Max Credit Limit:	$1199.99 Tax Limit: $1200.00
Max Bet Limit:	$999999.99
EFT Add Limit:	0(credits)
EFT Sub Limit:	0(credits)
Max Lines:	9
Max Credits Per Line:	10(credits)
Play Bet Button:	Continuous Mode Button Layout: REVERSE
Game Percentage Variation:	87.845% 99 (100.000% maximum)
Hyperlink:	Disabled
Printer/Hopper Setting:	Hopper or any one Printer Selectable
Cancel residual credit type:	Hard lockup
Jurisdiction:	California
Set Chip Version:	4.02.04

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Bet/Line Denominational Settings

Table 3-54 Operator Setup - Bet/Line Denom Setup

OPERATOR SETUP - Bet/Line Denom Setup



Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Progressive Level Setup

This screen allows the operator to set each winning hand to correspond to a link progressive jackpot. The operator selects the desired Winning Hand to be modified. Then the level may be changed by pressing the appropriate button to increase or decrease the level. A non-existent level (blank) implies that there is no link progressive level associated with that hand, and hence the normal credit win value will be won. Otherwise a number between 0 and 5 will appear and this indicates the level of the link that will be won.

Table 3-55 Progressive Level Setup

PROGRESSIVE LEVEL SETUP
(The LOGIC DOOR must be opened to save any changes)

Mikohn Game Address	disabled
Protocol Selected	Type #25 Ser.
Link Id	1
Hyperlink Turnover	$0.00
Hyperlink Type	Level
GRAND	JP0
MAJOR	JP1
MINOR	JP2
MINI	JP3
Mystery Pay	JP7

Bet 2 Credits - Press to decrement value
Bet 3 Credits - Press to increment value
Cashout - Press to select previous option
Service - Press to select next option

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Location Name Setup

This screen allows the operator to enter the name of the venue. This name is displayed in the Machine Identification Screen and is printed on cash tickets and metering tickets.

Table 3-56 Location Name Setup

LOCATION SETUP

Location Name : Casino Name

Bet 3 Credits	- Press to select next character
Bet 2 Credits	- Press to select previous character
Cashout	- Press to increment the selected character
Service	- Press to decrement the selected character
Bet 5 Credits	- Press to save the current location name

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Sound System Setup

This screen allows the operator to change the volume setting of the machine and to hear all the sound effects used by the machine.

Table 3-57 Sound System Setup

SOUND SYSTEM TESTS

5/15

VOLUME

Bet 2 Credits	Press to decrease volume
Bet 3 Credits	Press to increase column
Bet 5 Credits	Press to play machine tunes

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Real Time Clock Setup

This screen allows the real time clock to be set.

Table 3-58 Real Time Clock Setup

```
REAL TIME CLOCK SETUP

SECOND :   50
MINUTE :   28
HOUR   :   15
DAY    :   01
MONTH  :   JANUARY
YEAR   :   2001


Cashout        - Press to choose previous item
Service        - Press to choose next item
Bet 2 Credits  - Press to decrease item value
Bet 3 Credits  - Press to increase item value
Play 5 Line    - Press to return to previous menu
```

Player Message Setup

The contents of the Player Message screen display is shown on the Game Screen during game play.

Table 3-59 Player Message Information

```
PLAYE R MESSAGE SETUP


PLAYER MESSAGE: ENGLISH


Bet 3 Credits  - Press to select
Play 5 Line    - Press to return to previous menu
```

3.3.5 Miscellaneous Menu

The Miscellaneous Menu provides a range of operational features relating to the Bank Note Acceptor, Periodic Meters, demonstrations, accounting print outs, and removing the gaming machine from service.

Table 3-60 Miscellaneous Menu

MISCELLANEOUS MENU	
Reset Bills/Vouchers In Stacker	
Bill Acceptor CRC Check & Mismatch Clear	
Reset Periodic Meters	
Demonstration Mode	
Print Accounting Information	
Out of Service	
Cashout	- Press to select previous item
Service	- Press to select next item
Bet 5 Cred	- Press to choose selected item
Play 5 Line	- Press to return to previous menu

Reset Bills/Vouchers In Stacker

This screen allows the operator to reset the Bills/Vouchers In Stacker meter. This meter should be reset each time the Note Stacker is emptied.

Table 3-61 Reset Bills in Stacker

RESET BILLS/VOUCHERS IN STACKER METERS	
Bet 5 Credits	- Press to reset bills/vouchers in stacker meters
Play 5 Line	- Press to return to previous menu

Bill Acceptor CRC Check and Mismatch Clear

This security procedure enables a CRC check to be carried out by an authorised attendant at a suitable time.

Table 3-62 Bill Acceptor CRC Check and Mismatch Clear

BILL ACCEPTOR CRC INFORMATION	
Current Saved CRC Value	00000000
Current Saved CRC Seed Value	00000000
BACC Program ID:	XXXXXXXXXXX
Play 1 Line: Press to upload and run CRC BACC Program	
Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu Operator Key - Turn off to exit	

Reset Periodic Meters

This screen allows the operator to reset all periodic meters.Credit must be zero to reset periodic meters.

Table 3-63 Reset Periodic Meters Screen

RESET PERIODIC METERS
Bet 5 Credits - Press to reset periodic meters Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Demonstration Mode

Demonstration Mode enables gameplay without any money being inserted or any payouts being made.

This option is only available when player credits are zero, the main door is open, and no other lockups are active. To enter Demonstration Mode, the operator must close the main door and turn the Audit key OFF.

To exit from Demonstration Mode and return to the Operator Mode Menu, turn the Audit key ON.

If certain conditions are not met when selecting Demonstration Mode item then a warning screen will be displayed:

Table 3-64 Demonstration Mode Screen

DEMONSTRATION MODE

Entry to this mode is not permitted unless
a) Credit is zero
b) Main Door is open
c) No other lockups active
d) Game is not currently in progress

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

If the previous conditions are met, and the machine is NOT currently in Demonstration Mode then the following information is displayed:

Table 3-65 Demonstration Mode Screen (Error Mode)

Operator Key - Turn off to start DEMONSTRATION MODE
after first closing main door

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu
without entering Demonstration Mode

To exit from demonstration mode, return to operation mode menu
and choose Miscellaneous Menu / Demonstration Mode

When the machine is in Demonstration Mode then the following information is displayed:

Table 3-66 Demonstration Mode Screen (Normal Mode)

DEMONSTRATION MODE complete - Normal Mode entered

Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu

Print Accounting Information

A range of functions is provided when a Ticket Printer is installed. Selection of each of the Print Accounting Information items results in a printed ticket with a variety of details. See selected formats following the menu display below.

Table 3-67 Print Accounting Information Menu

PRINT ACCOUNTING DATA MENU Current Accounting Data Journal Printer not installed - No tickets may be printed Play 5 Line - Press to return to previous menu Operator Key - Turn off to exit

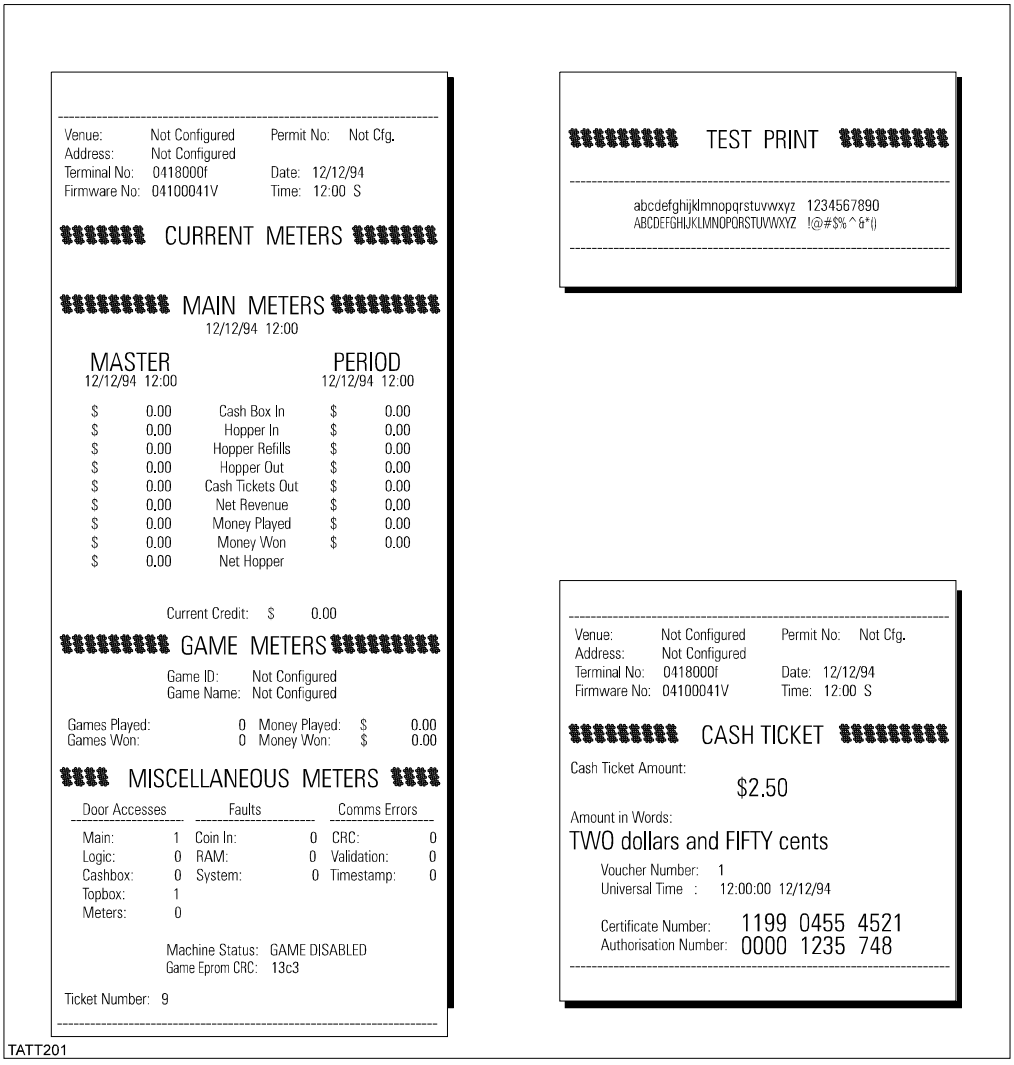


Figure 3-5 Examples of Typical Printer Tickets

Out of Service Option

This operational option enables a floor attendant to place an EGM into, or remove a machine from, the Out of Service mode as required.

Table 3-68 Out of Service Screen

Operator Key	Turn off to START Out of Service Mode
Play 5 Line Key	Press to return to previous menu without entering Out of Service Mode
Operator Key	Turn on again to EXIT Out of Service Mode and then Turn Reset Key to reset lockups detected in Out of Service Mode

3.3.6 Current Lockup Menu Items

The gaming machine has an extensive system of self-monitoring and should any abnormal conditions be detected, the machine will automatically enter a lockup condition. In lockup, the game is disabled to prevent any further player interaction and the game message area displays guidance information.

Lockup conditions are handled by the Operator Mode Menu item Current Lockup. The menu is displayed and the conditions requiring attention are highlighted by the characters ***. Each lockup condition has an associated help screen outlining the procedure for fixing the fault.

The Current Active Lockup Menu is shown below, followed by a summary of the associated help screens.

Table 3-69 Current Lockup Screen Display

CURRENT ACTIVE LOCKUPS

Attendant Handpay		**Door Faults**	**Bill Acceptor**
Cash Out Handpay	***	Main Door Open	Bill Acc. Error
Jackpot Win	***	Logic Door Open	Signature Error
Win Handpay	***	Cashbox Door Open	Bill Acc. Failed
Mystery Handpay	***	Bill Acceptor Door Open	Stacker Full
Mystery Ticket			Stacker Removed
Link Jackpot		**Coin Faults**	Bill Acc. OOS
Bonus Handpay		Coin Acceptor Fault	
Memory Errors		Coin Jam/Optic Fault	**Printer Faults**
3 Way Memory Error		Yoyo	Printer Disconnected
Game EPROMs Changed		Coin Diverter Fault	Printer Fault
Self Audit Error			Paper Depleted
Game Machine Options		**Hopper Faults**	
Jurisdiction Options		Hopper Empty	**Miscellaneous**
EEPROM CRC Mismatch		Hopper Jammed	Battery Low
Mikohn Faults		Illegal Coin Out	Meters Disconnected
Mikohn Disconnected		Hopper Disconnected	Out of Service
Mikohn comm. error			Touch Screen Error

The characters *** are next to active lockups

Service	- Press to select next lockup
Cashout	- Press to select previous lockup
Bet 5 Credits	- Press to see selected lockup help
Play 5 Line	- Press to return to previous menu

Table 3-70 Lockup Help Displays

CURRENT ACTIVE LOCKUP HELP SCREENS	
Lockup	**HELP Screen Explanation and Advice**
Cash Out Handpay	To reset: Complete any relevant book work, and turn Reset Keyswitch on then off.
Jackpot Win	To reset: Complete any relevant book work, and turn Reset Keyswitch on then off.
Win Handpay	To reset: Complete any relevant book work, and turn Reset Keyswitch on then off.
Mystery Handpay	To reset: Complete any relevant book work. Turn the Reset Keyswitch on then off. Wait for the Mystery Mikohn equipment to reset.
Mystery Ticket Handpay	To reset: Complete any relevant book work. Turn the Reset Keyswitch on then off. Wait for the Mystery Mikohn equipment to reset.
Link Jackpot Handpay	To reset: Complete any relevant book work. Close security door and exit operator menu. Turn the Reset Keyswitch on then off. Wait for the Mikohn equipment to reset.
Bonus Handpay	To reset: Complete any relevant book work. Turn the Reset Keyswitch on then off.
Three Way Memory Error	To reset this fault - Follow the instructions at the main menu.
Game Eproms Changed	To reset this fault - Follow the instructions at the main menu.
Self Audit Error	To reset this fault - Follow the instructions at the main menu.
Game Machine Options	To reset this fault – Enter the Machine Options menu. Set options as required, then save options. Return to Operator Mode and reset static ram.
Jurisdiction Options	To reset this fault – Remove Game EPROMs and install Setchip EPROMs. Setup options as required, save options, and re-install Game chips.
EEPROM CRC Mismatch	To reset this fault – If the table displays a jurisdictional CRC error for Calculated vs. EEPROMs, remove Game Chips and install Memory Clear/Game Setup chips, set up options as required and save options, then re-install Game chips. For all other errors, follow the instructions at the main menu.
Mikohn Disconnected	Open the main door, check loom and reconnect the Mikohn, or close the main door, or disable the "Mikohn Game Address" from the Machine Option Menu.
Mikohn Comm. Error	Caused due to 5 re-transmission failures. Open the main door, close the main door
Main Door Open	To reset this fault, close the Main Door.
Logic Door Open	To reset this fault, close the Logic Door.
Cashbox Door Open	To reset this fault, close the Cashbox Door.
Bill Acceptor Door Open	To reset this fault, close the Bill Acceptor Door.
Coin Acceptor Fault	To reset this fault, open main door, correct problem, then close main door.
Coin Jam/ Optic Fault	To reset this fault, open main door, check for coin jam, then close main door.
Yoyo	To reset this fault, open main door, correct problem, then close main door.
Coin Diverter Fault	To reset this fault, open main door, check mechanism, then close main door.
Hopper Empty	Check if the hopper is empty - if so refill the hopper. Open main door, correct problem, then close main door.
Hopper Jammed	Open main door – check the hopper coin out sensor, then close the main door.
Illegal Coin Out	To reset this fault, open main door, then close main door.
Hopper Disconnected	Open main door, check the looming, reconnect the hopper, then close the main door.
Bill Acceptor Error	To reset this fault, check the looming, then turn the machine off then on.
Signature Error	BACC Signature Mismatch. To reset this fault, go to the Miscellaneous Menu, select Bill Acceptor CRC Check and follow instructions.
Bill Acceptor Failure	To reset this fault, check the looming, then turn the machine off then on.
Stacker Full	To reset this fault, empty the stacker, reset meter values, then turn the machine off then on.
Stacker Removed	Replace the stacker.
Bill Acceptor Out Of Service	To reset this fault, reconnect the Bill Acceptor, then close the main door. Alternatively, disable the Bill Acceptor via the Machine Options Menu screen

Printer Disconnected	Open the main door, check looming, reconnect the Printer, close the main door.
Printer Fault	Open the main door, repair or replace the Printer, then close the main door.
Paper Depleted	Open the main door, insert new paper stock and close the main door.
Battery Low	To reset this fault – Open the Main Door. Power the machine off and remove the Main Board. Replace the battery on the Main Board. Return the Main Board and power on the machine. Close Main Door.
Meters Disconnected	To reset this fault, open the main door, reconnect the mechanical meters, then close the main door.
Out of Service	To exit, turn the Operator Mode Key on. After exiting from Out of Service mode, the Out of Service lockup can be cleared by turning the Reset Key on and off.
Touch Screen Faulty	To reset this fault, power down the machine. Reconnect the touch screen. Power up the machine.

Notes

Chapter 4

Cabinet, Door and Top Box

4.1 General Description 4-3

4.2 Technical Description 4-6

4.2.1 Cabinet 4-6
Key Switches 4-6
Cash Box and Chute 4-7
Logic Cage 4-8
PMM Panel 4-9
Sound System 4-10

4.2.2 Door 4-10
Cabinet Security 4-10
Cabinet (Main) Door 4-11
Door Latch 4-11
Door Fluorescent Lighting and Artwork 4-12
Mid Trim Panel 4-14
Playbuttons 4-14
Monitor Mask 4-17
Coin Tray 4-17

4.2.3 Top Box 4-18
Top Box Door 4-19
Artwork 4-19
Fluorescent Lighting 4-20
Light Tower 4-21

4.3 General Maintenance 4-23

List of Figures

Figure 4-1 MAV500 Gaming Machine with Casino Top Box, Sound System and Bill Acceptor - External View 4-4
Figure 4-2 MAV500 Gaming Machine with Casino Top Box, Sound System and Bill Acceptor - Internal View 4-5
Figure 4-3 Key Switches: Removal and Replacement 4-7
Figure 4-4 Cash Box Chute: Removal and Replacement 4-8
Figure 4-5 Logic Cage 4-9
Figure 4-6 Cabinet Door Fluorescent Lighting System and Artwork 4-13
Figure 4-7 Playbutton: Exploded View 4-16
Figure 4-8 Coin Tray 4-18
Figure 4-9 Top Box 4-20
Figure 4-10 Two-tier Light Tower - exploded view. 4-22

4.1 General Description

The gaming machine cabinet, top box, and cabinet door are of welded pressed sheet metal construction. The cabinet provides security to the inside of the machine and a rigid structure for mounting the various machine components. The cabinet door is secured to the cabinet with three high-strength hinges and latches to the cabinet with a security two-point latch. A steel reflector panel, fitted inside the cabinet door, provides mounting for the coin handling system and the door fluorescent tubes and ballasts.

The major components of the machine are located either within the cabinet, on the cabinet door, or in the top box. The following components are detailed in this chapter (see Figures 4-1 and 4-2):

In the cabinet:

- key switches,
- cabinet door security
- main door latch assembly,
- cash box chute,
- logic cage,
- game display shelf,
- loudspeaker and amplifier sound system.

On the cabinet door:

- cabinet door fluorescent lighting,
- mid trim, coin entry and playbuttons,
- cabinet door security,
- cabinet door artwork,
- reflector panel,
- belly panel door,
- monitor mask,
- coin tray.

In the top box:

- top box shell,
- top box door,
- fluorescent lighting and reflector,
- top box door artwork,
- light tower (optional).

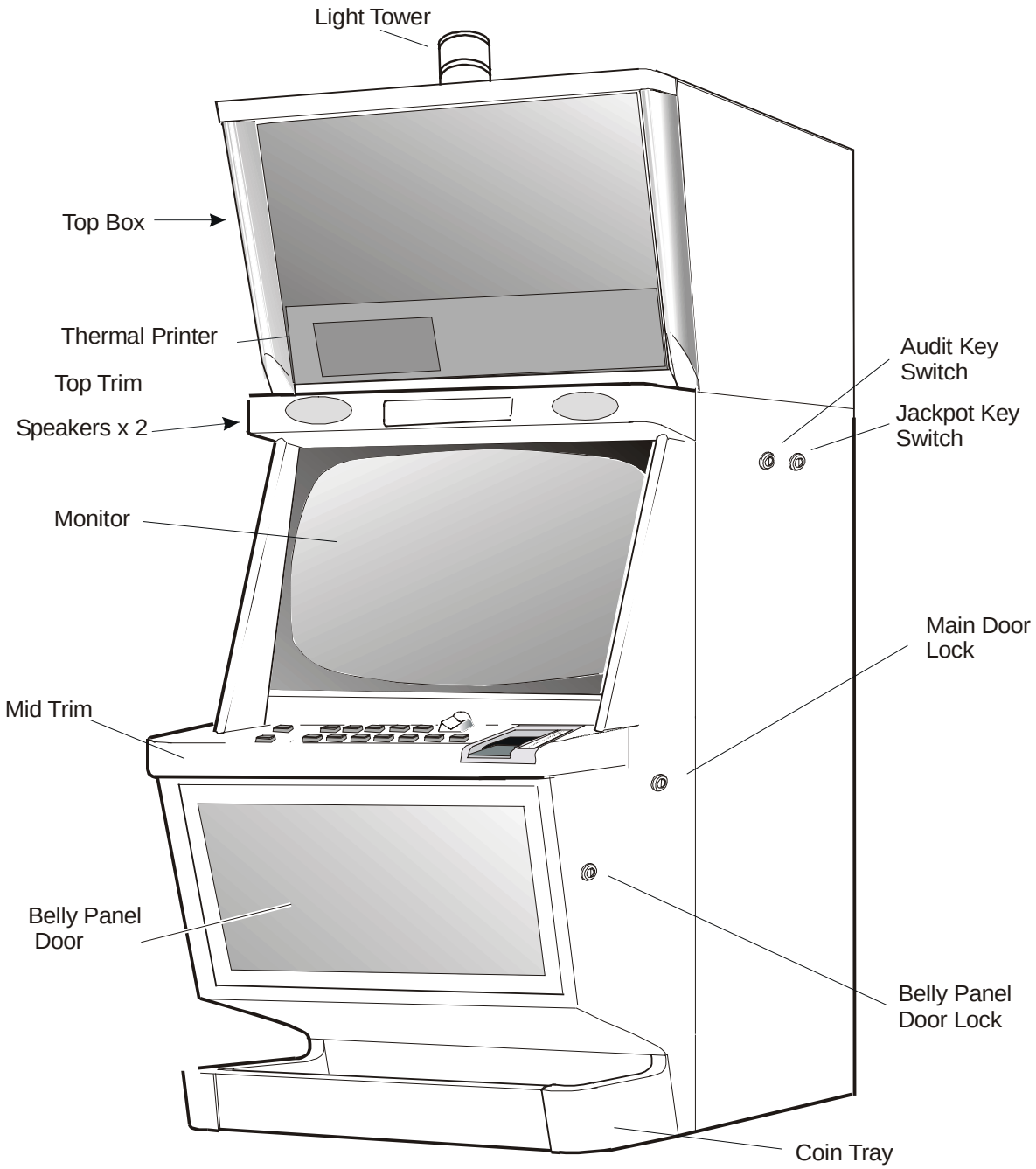


Figure 4-1 MAV500 Gaming Machine with Casino Top Box, Sound System and Bill Acceptor - External View

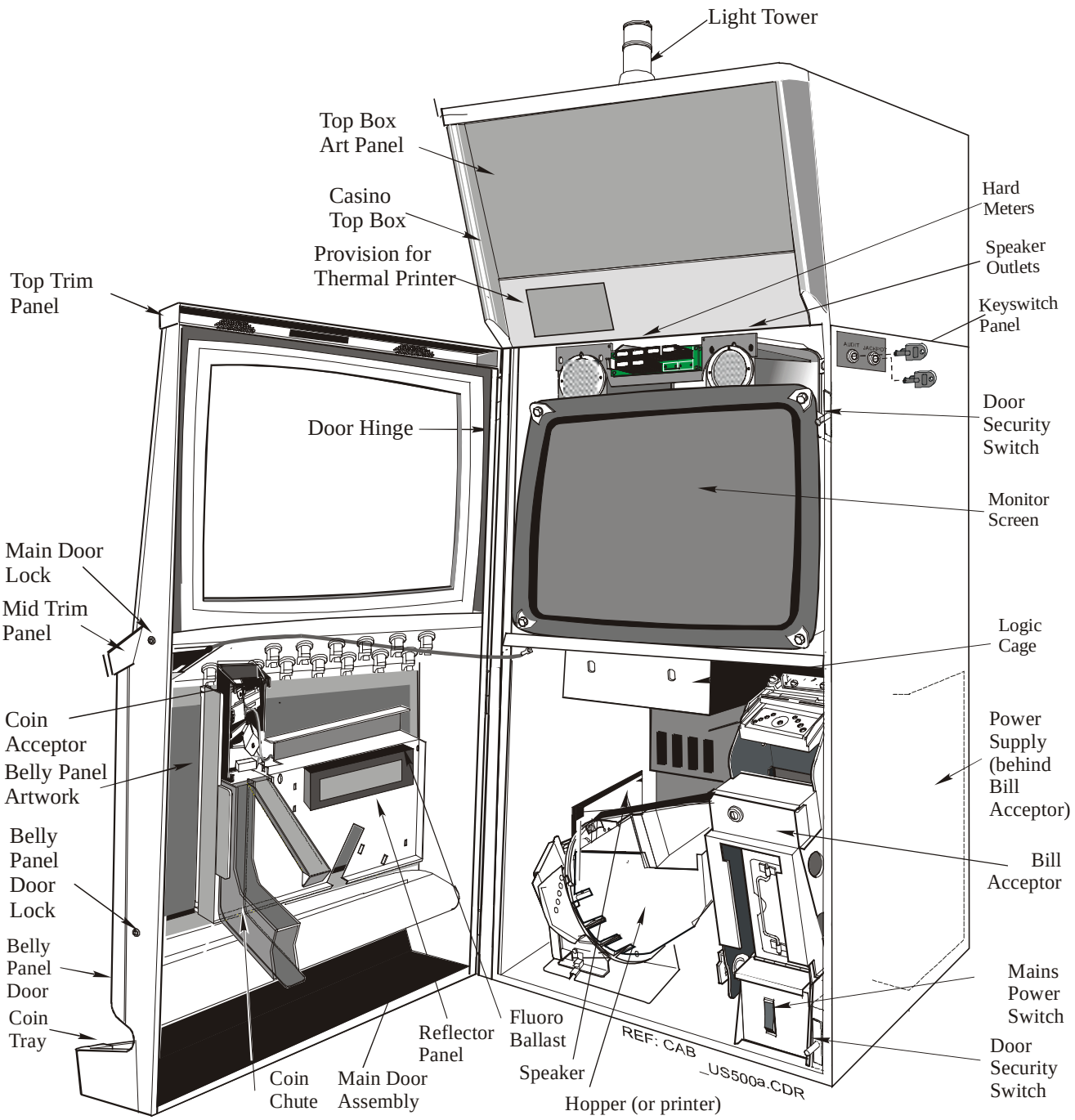


Figure 4-2 MAV500 Gaming Machine with Casino Top Box, Sound System and Bill Acceptor - Internal View

4.2 Technical Description

The following sections describe the function of each component and outline procedures for adjusting, removing and replacing, and assembling and disassembling components.

4.2.1 Cabinet

The cabinet is comprised of a one-piece shell (back and two sides) with separate top and base sections. The parts are interlocked and welded together with strengthening gussets and rails for rigidity. The cabinet door is mounted on three high-strength hinges. Various brackets and plates are welded to the assembly to provide mounting for other machine components.

Key Switches

The Jackpot Reset and Audit key switches are used to access and reset the machine's software. The key switch functions are covered in detail in the chapter Machine Modes.

The key switches are fixed to a common plate mounted to the outside wall of the cabinet. The switches are connected by a loom to the Backplane which transfers the switch signals to the Main Board for processing.

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

Removal of the key switches is as follows (refer to Figure 4-3):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Unplug the key-switch loom from the Backplane.
3. Remove the two nuts fastening the assembly to the cabinet wall.
4. Remove the key-switch assembly from the cabinet.
5. The individual key switches may be removed from the assembly:
    a. Unplug or de-solder the loom from the key switch.
    b. Remove the lock nut and washer from the switch body.
    c. Pull the switch from the mounting plate.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

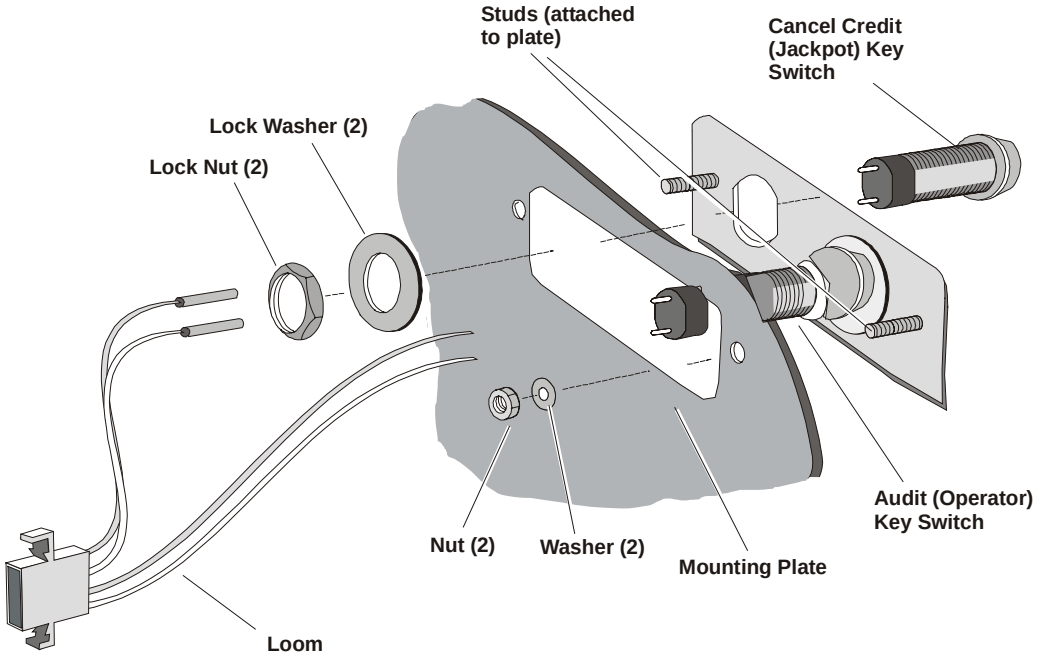


Figure 4-3 Key Switches: Removal and Replacement

Cash Box and Chute

Once the hopper is full, further coins entered into the gaming machine are collected in the cash box, which is located inside the cabinet base. A door in the cabinet base provides access to the cash box for the clearance of coins. This door is locked and monitored by a security switch.

Coins enter the cash box via the cash box chute, which is located at the bottom of the cabinet. The chute is moulded from plastic.

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

To remove the cash box chute (refer to Figure 4-4):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Remove the hopper from the machine (refer to the chapter Hopper).
3. Remove the self-tapping screw securing the chute to the base of the cabinet.
4. Pull the chute from the cash box hole in the cabinet base.

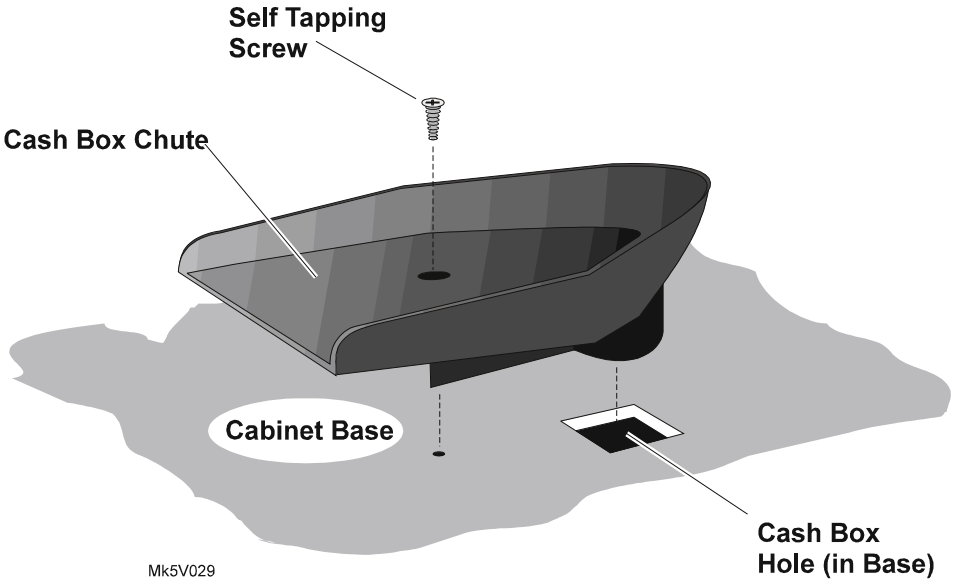


Figure 4-4 Cash Box Chute: Removal and Replacement

Logic Cage

The logic cage is a steel enclosure with a hinged door in the front. The cage houses the machine logic PCBAs and the Backplane Board. The door of the cage has a sliding latch that allows a security seal to be fitted. The cage is fitted with a microswitch used for signaling the machine software that the logic cage door has been opened. In addition, one or two security key locks may be fitted optionally to the logic cage door.

The logic cage sits below the game display shelf. It slots into the shelf at the back (in two places) and at the front (one place); it is fastened to it by one screw at the front.

Within the logic cage are brackets and plastic guides for locating the PCBAs. The backplane is mounted at the back of the logic cage. When a PCBA is fitted into the logic cage, it travels along the guides and is aligned with the corresponding multi-way connector on the backplane.

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

To remove the logic cage and backplane (refer to Figure 4-5):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Remove the hopper from the machine (refer to the chapter Hopper).
3. Open the logic cage door; the door flips down and is spring loaded to stay completely open.
4. Carefully lever the PCBAs out using the extractors. Standard Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) prevention procedures should be followed when removing PCBAs.
5. The PCBAs should be immediately placed into anti-static bags.

6. Disconnect all of the looms from the Backplane. Label the connectors as they are removed to ensure that they can be replaced easily.
7. Remove the single screw attaching the logic cage to the game display shelf.
8. Gently pull the logic cage from the machine; the tabs at the back and front of the cage will disengage from the shelf. Remove the logic cage and Backplane from the machine.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

Disassembly and Assembly Procedures:
To disassemble the logic cage:

1. Remove the logic cage as previously described.
2. The Backplane is removed by removing the screws securing it.
3. The door catch, microswitch, and fan unit (if fitted) are removed by removing the screws securing them.
4. The PCB guides are removed by pulling them from their location holes.

Assembly is a reversal of the disassembly procedure.

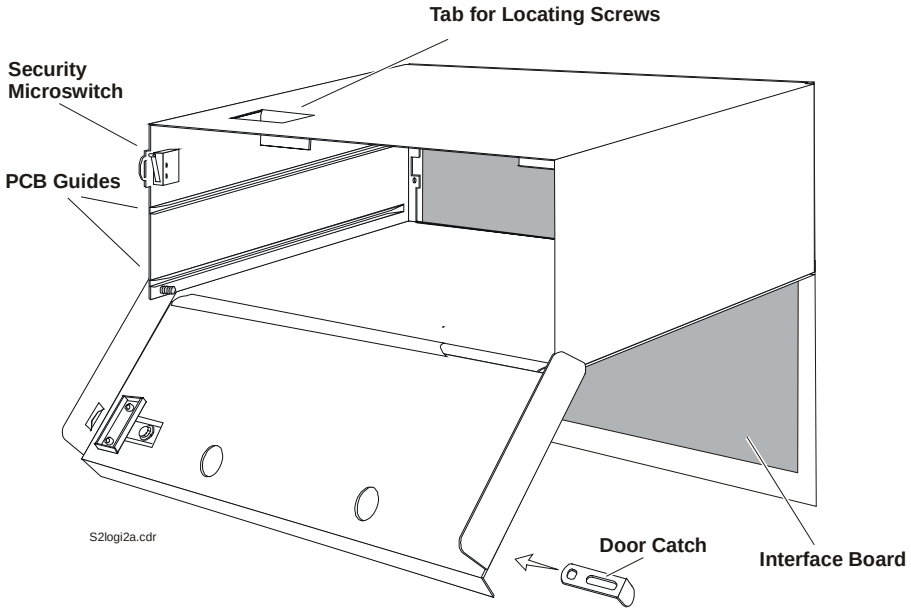


Figure 4-5 Logic Cage

PMM Panel

The PMM panel is located in the top box. If a player communications unit is fitted, it is located in the PMM Panel. A cut-out in the trim panel provides an area for players to insert identification cards into the card reader and for viewing the LCD display. Where a player communication unit is not fitted, the PMM Panel is used to hold an artwork panel.

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

To remove the PMM panel or artwork from the top box:

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Remove the top box door by pushing vertically.
3. Undo the two screws retaining the PMM panel and slide the assembly from the machine.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

Sound System

The audio amplifier module of the sound system takes the speaker output of the main board. The amplifier module has two channels to allow for stereo sound.

An active crossover splits each audio signal into a high frequency and a low frequency and the signal is then fed to the power amplifiers. The active crossover makes it easy to balance the acoustic output of the speakers as they have different sensitivity.

A signal detecting circuit mutes the amplifier when not in use to minimise the power consumption.

A digital pot controls the volume. This can be controlled by a panel-mounted toggle switch.

The audio amplifier is powered from the 24V rail of the EGM.

The block diagram of the amplifier module is given in Chapter 15 of this manual.

4.2.2 Door

Cabinet Security

The cabinet door and belly panel door are both fitted with battery-backed security switches. When either door is properly closed, the switches are activated and send a signal to the Main Board indicating that the door is closed. If any switch does not provide the correct signal to the Main Board, an alarm will sound, gameplay will be disabled, and the appropriate machine lockup message will be displayed on the monitor screen.

The main door mechanical security switch consists of two switches, one located in the bottom corner of the cabinet beside the mains switch box, and the other located in the cabinet latch channel near the top latch position. The belly panel door security switch is mounted to the cabinet door.

Removal and Replacement

To remove any door security switch, open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, prise the security switch from the cabinet.
2. Unplug the switch connectors.

The switch is replaced by firmly pushing it back into position.

Cabinet (Main) Door

The cabinet (or main) door is fabricated from sheet steel. The structure is welded and bolted together, using three cross braces for rigidity. Mountings are provided in the door for the coin handling system, artwork, lighting, coin tray, speakers, and other devices. The belly panel of the main door opens to allow access to the bill stacker.

The door is mounted to the cabinet on three high-strength hinges on the left-hand side of the machine. The door is located on the right-hand side with a two-point latch mechanism.

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

To remove the door, door hinges and hinge pins:

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Disconnect all looms between the door and the rest of the machine.
3. Remove the nut securing the door-open stay.
4. Remove the hinge mounting screw that secures the door lift-off stay.
5. Lift the door off the three hinge pins and remove.

CAUTION
The door is a heavy item; follow the national standard and code of practice for manual handling.

5. The hinges and hinge pins can be removed from the door and cabinet, respectively, by removing the bolts securing them.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

Door Latch

The door latch assembly consists of two separate cam latches operated by a lever that links the latches. The lever disengages the latches and is actuated by a cam fitted to the door lock. As the latches disengage, the door is “popped” open. The lock cam is designed to prevent the lever being operated without turning the key, eg, by object insertion.

Removing the Keyed Lock from the Cabinet:

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Remove the cam nut, cam washer and cam from the end of the lock.
3. Remove the rotation-limiting washer from the lock. Note the position of the stops on the rotation-limiting washer - it will make replacement easier.
4. Remove the lock nut and lock washer from the lock barrel.
5. Withdraw the lock barrel from the outside of the housing.

NOTE

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

The procedure for lock removal is the same for all keyed locks.

NOTE

If a spacer is fitted to the lock barrel on the outside of the door, this spacer must be used with any new lock that is fitted.

Door Fluorescent Lighting and Artwork

The cabinet door is equipped with a fluorescent lighting system for illuminating the belly panel artwork and coin tray.

The artwork panel is located in the belly panel door and held in place by a clamping bracket that is secured by four nuts.

The lighting system consists of two 6 W fluorescent tubes, and two electronic ballasts. The tubes and ballasts are mounted to a reflector panel on the inside of the main door. One ballast is powered from the 24 V DC rail on the power supply, and is daisy-chained to the second ballast.

Note

Fluorescent tubes are 6 W to IEC 81 standard.

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

To remove a fluorescent ballast from the cabinet:

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. The ballasts are mounted to the reflector panel on the inside the main door.
3. Unplug the fluoro loom and power loom from the ballast box.
4. Squeeze the sides of the ballast housing to disengage the plastic clips, and remove the ballast.

Replacement is the reverse of the removal procedure.

To replace a cabinet door fluorescent tube (refer to Figure 4-6):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.

Warning
When the lighting system is working, the fluorescent tube becomes hot.

2. Open the belly panel door.
3. Rotate the tube and carefully remove from its sockets. Insert the new fluorescent tube.
4. Close and lock the belly panel door.
5. Switch ON the machine, check the lighting system, and close and lock the main door.

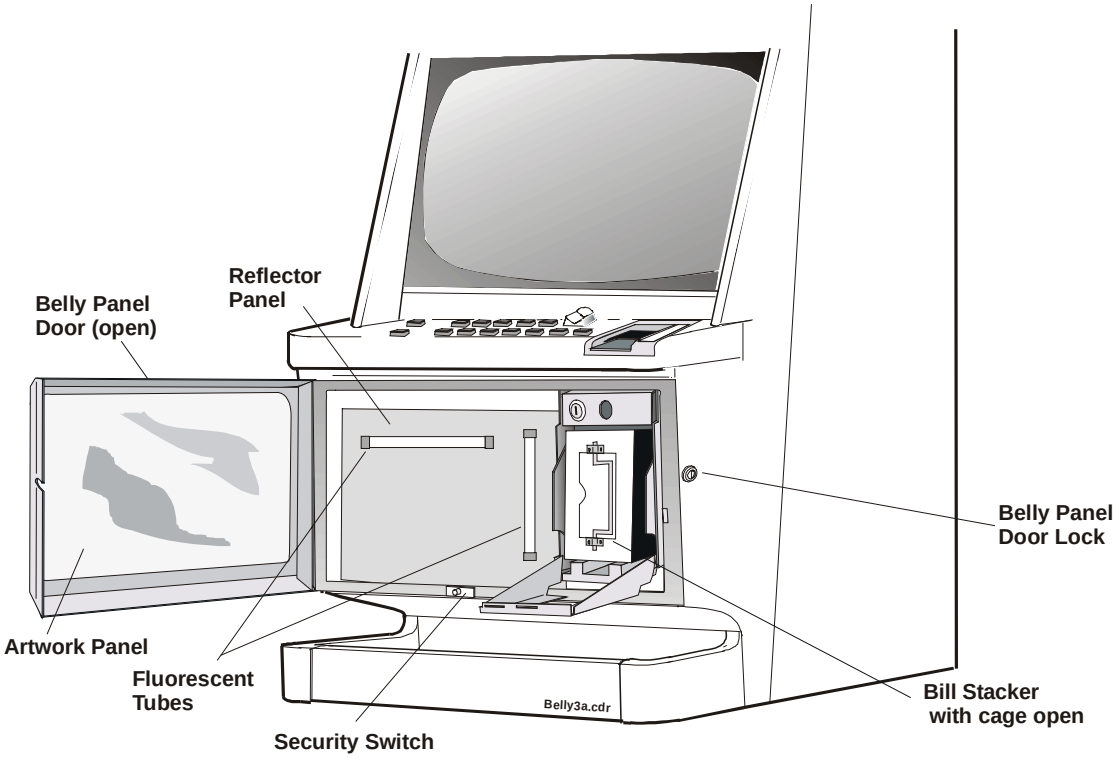


Figure 4-6 Cabinet Door Fluorescent Lighting System and Artwork

.To remove the artwork panel from the belly panel door:

1. Open the belly panel door.
2. Remove the clamping bracket by removing the four nuts that secure the bracket to the belly panel door.
3. Carefully remove the panel from the door.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

Mid Trim Panel

The mid trim panel is fabricated from sheet steel. The function of the trim is to act as a strengthening brace for the door assembly and to provide an area for the playbuttons and coin entry to be mounted.

The mid trim panel is fitted with a "drop-in" playbutton panel and is attached to the door assembly by studs and screws. It can be removed from the door for repair or replacement.

Game conversions require the "drop-in" panel be replaced to accommodate different playbutton configurations. This panel is secured to the mid trim by four nuts fitted to studs. These nuts are accessed from the underside of the mid trim.

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

To remove the mid trim panel from the door of the machine:

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Remove the reflector panel from inside the door:
   - Remove the four screws that secure the panel to the right-hand door side, nearest the hinge at the base of the door and behind the coin comparator.
   - Disconnect the looms to the coin comparator and the fluorescent ballast.
   - Press down on the panel to disengage from under the coin entry slot on the door mid trim.
   - Carefully remove the reflector panel from its locating slots.
3. Unplug all of the playbutton microswitches from the playbutton bodies (see Playbuttons in this chapter). Mark each switch for easy identification.
4. Remove the screws on either side of the mid trim panel that attach it to the door.
5. Pull the mid trim panel from the door.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

Playbuttons

The playbuttons function as the interface between the player and the machine. Various games have different configurations of playbuttons, and the playbuttons themselves may vary from game to game, or from market to market. The playbuttons are mounted onto the "drop-in" panel.

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

To replace a playbutton lamp (refer to Figure 4-7):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Grasp the microswitch and lamp holder unit and pull it down, out of the body of the playbutton.
3. Pull out the faulty lamp, and push in the replacement lamp.
4. Replace the microswitch and lamp holder unit by inserting it into the body of the playbutton, then push the microswitch and lamp holder up into the playbutton body until it snaps into place.

5. Switch ON the machine, close and lock the cabinet door and check the button lamp.

To remove a playbutton from the mid trim panel (refer to Figure 4-7):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. From the underside of the of the body, squeeze together the two legs of the playbutton, then from the top of the button (with the legs of the playbutton still together) withdraw the lens/pushbutton assembly. The spring is loose in the playbutton and drops away when the lens/pushbutton assembly is removed.
3. The playbutton body can be fitted in two ways:
   a. Utilising a lock nut, or
   b. Two screws fitted from the top and located under the lens/pushbutton assembly.
4. Lift the playbutton body from the mid trim panel.

To replace a playbutton into the mid trim panel (refer to Figure 4-7):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Place the body of the button into the correct hole in the “drop-in” panel.
3. Screw on the lock nut to secure the playbutton body in the “drop-in” panel, or fit two screws as required.
4. Place the spring into the lower section of the pushbutton (between the legs) and hold it there.
5. Squeeze the two legs together, then place the pushbutton into the body of the playbutton.
6. Push the pushbutton down into the body until the legs pop out under the body and hold the spring and pushbutton in place.
7. Place the lamp holder and microswitch into the body and push upwards until the unit clips into place.
8. Confirm that all playbuttons light up correctly (refer to the chapter Machine Modes).

If a playbutton does not light up when it should, check the connections and the bulb.

Disassembly and Assembly Procedures:

To disassemble the playbutton (refer to Figure 4-7):

1. Remove the pushbutton assembly from the playbutton (as previously described).
2. Place a small screwdriver between the lens cover and the pushbutton and prise the lens cover off.
3. Turn the pushbutton upside-down, the lens and label should drop out.

To assemble the playbutton (refer to Figure 4-7):

1. Place the correct label between the lens cover and the lens.
2. Place the lens cover, complete with label and lens, onto the pushbutton and clip into place.
3. Replace the lens/pushbutton assembly into the playbutton, as previously described.

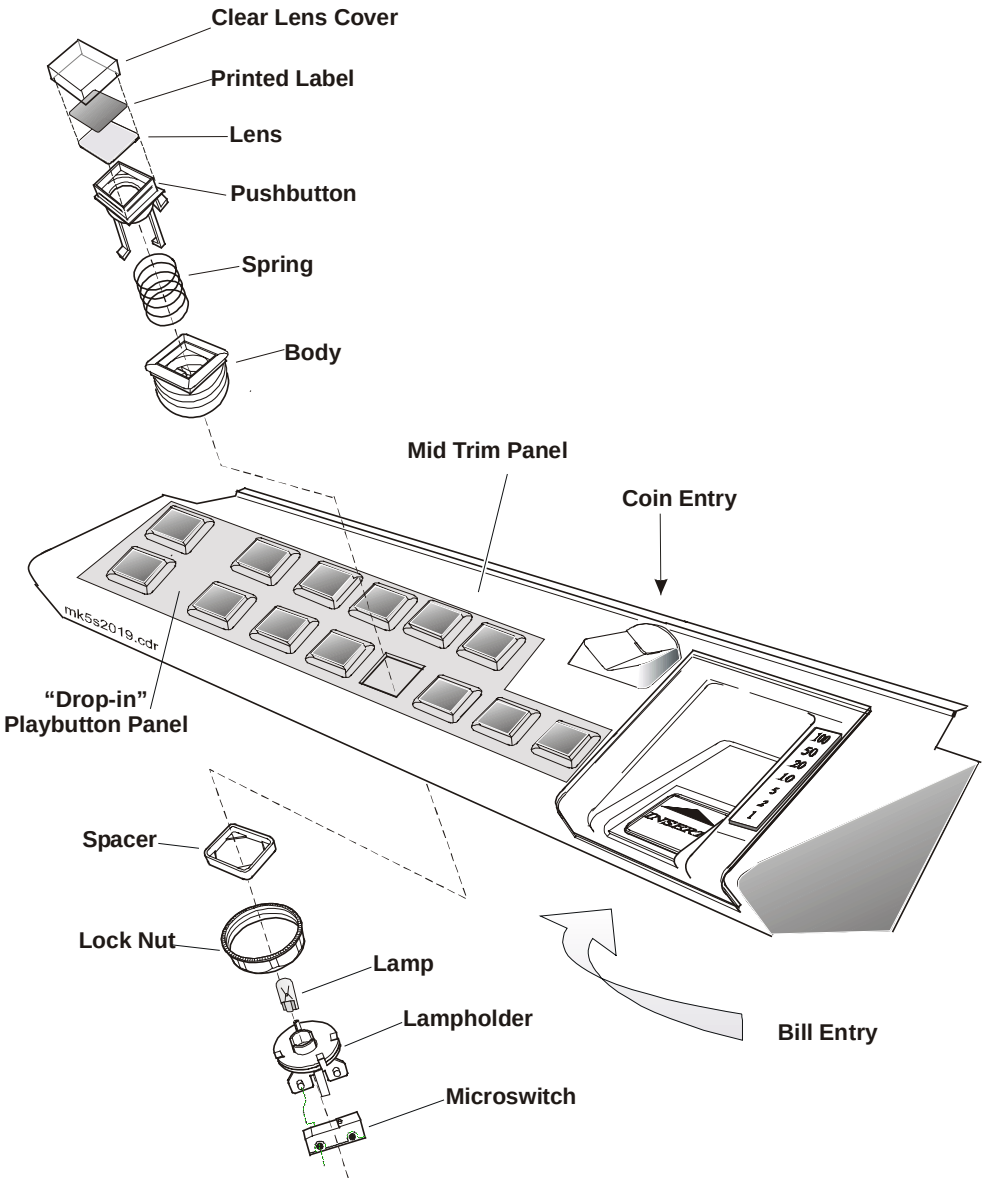


Figure 4-7 Playbutton: Exploded View

Monitor Mask

The monitor mask is moulded from high-strength plastic. The mask and a foam tape gasket match the contour of the monitor to provide a protective seal against moisture and intrusion.

The mask is held in position by screws at the top and by the mid trim panel at the bottom.

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

To remove the monitor mask:

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Remove the screws from the top of the mask.
3. Gently ease the monitor mask up and out of the door.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

Coin Tray

The coin tray provides a receptacle for coins or tokens that are dispensed by the machine hopper, and also for coins or tokens that are rejected by the coin handling system. The tray mounts onto the lower section of the door and is held in position with six screws. Four screws are inserted from the inside of the door, and two screws are inserted from the front after opening the belly panel door. It consists of three components that are held together by locating tabs. The mounting screws must be removed before the coin tray can be disassembled.

Removal, Disassembly, and Replacement Procedures:

To remove the coin tray from the machine (refer to Figure 4-8):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Remove the six screws that secure the coin tray to the door.
3. Gently pull the coin tray assembly from the door.
4. The end caps can be removed from the chip tray by pressing the front panel of the chip tray in until the locating tabs disengage.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure. When replacing the coin tray, the location tabs should be aligned with the corresponding slots on the bottom of the cabinet door.

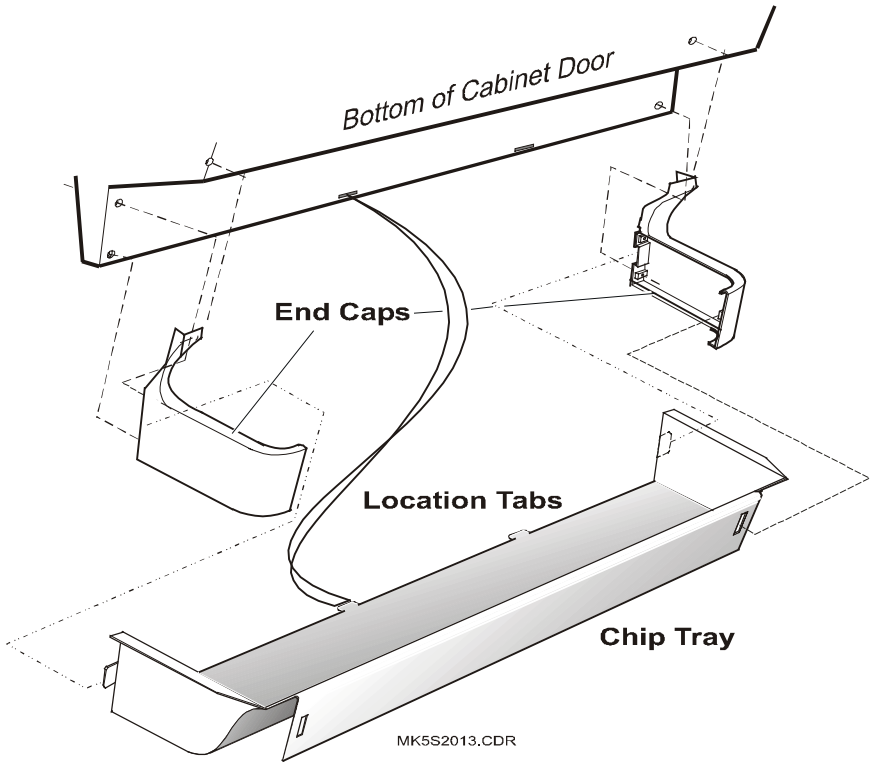


Figure 4-8 Coin Tray

4.2.3 Top Box

Machines may be fitted with one of several variations of top box. The top box consists of a welded steel shell with a door at the front, and it is bolted to the top of the cabinet.

The door of the top box is moulded from plastic. The door is mounted to the top box by four locating tabs that fit into slots provided on either side of the top box shell. The bottom of the top box door has lugs that fit underneath the top of the cabinet door when closed. This design ensures that the top box door cannot be removed unless the main door is open.

The top box provides an area for displaying the game pay table and also increases the visual impact of the machine. The game pay table is displayed by an artwork panel contained within the top box door. This panel is backlit by a fluorescent lamp located within the top box.

Printers, stand-alone progressive systems, and communication interfaces may also be housed in the top box.

Top Box Door

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

To remove the door from the top box (refer to Figure 4-9):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Holding the door by its sides, push it upwards to disengage the location tabs, then pull the door from the top box shell.

To replace the door, locate the tabs on the top box door in the slots provided in the top box shell, then pull the door downwards into position.

Artwork

The artwork panel located in the top-box door displays the game pay table and acts as an attraction to players. It is backlit by the top box fluorescent lighting system.

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

To remove the artwork panel from the top box door (refer to Figure 4-9):

1. Open the cabinet door, switch OFF the machine, and remove the top box door.
2. Remove the two side “hook” brackets by removing the top screw (both sides) and loosening the screw at the “keyhole” slot (both sides).
3. Loosen the centre screw (“keyhole” slot position) of the top artwork retaining bracket. Remove the bracket by sliding until the head of the screw aligns with the keyhole.
4. Gently slide the artwork panel out of the door.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

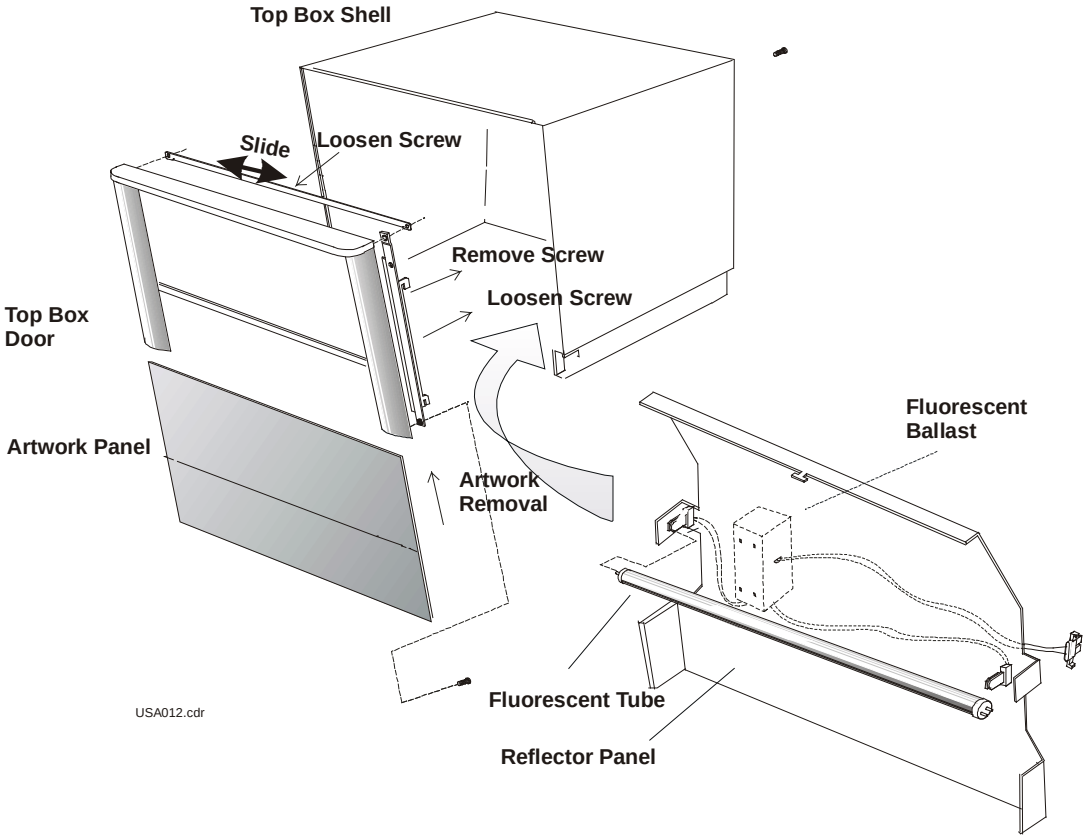


Figure 4-9 Top Box

Fluorescent Lighting

The top box is equipped with fluorescent lighting for illuminating the top box artwork panel and the top trim artwork. The fluorescent tube is mounted on the front of a reflector panel inside the top box. The tube is driven by an electronic fluorescent ballast, which is mounted to the back of the reflector panel. The fluorescent ballast receives 24 V DC from the power control assembly via a loom. The fluorescent tube is 15 W to IEC 81 standard

Removal and Replacement Procedures:

WARNING

High voltages are present when the machine is switched ON. These voltages may be lethal.

To replace the top box fluorescent tube (refer to Figure 4-9):

1. Open the cabinet door, switch OFF the machine, and remove the top box door.
2. To remove the fluorescent tube, rotate it 90° and pull it clear of its socket.
3. Insert the replacement fluorescent tube.
4. Replace the top box door, switch ON the machine, and close and lock the main door. Check that the lighting system is operating properly.

To remove the top box reflector panel (refer to Figure 4-9):

1. Open the cabinet door, switch OFF the machine, and remove the top box door.
2. Remove the two screws securing the reflector panel to the sides of the top box, then pull it forward/out of the top box.

Note
The round top box reflector is secured by two screws at the top.

3. Unplug the looms from the fluorescent ballast.
4. Remove the reflector from the top box.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

To replace the top box fluorescent lamp ballast (refer to Figure 4-9):

1. Open the cabinet door, switch OFF the machine, and remove the top box door.
2. Remove the reflector panel to gain access to the ballast.
3. Disconnect the looms from the ballast.
4. Squeeze the sides of the ballast housing to disengage the plastic clips, and remove ballast.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

Light Tower

A light tower may be fitted to machines to provide an additional level of security, customer service and house control. The light tower is screwed to the roof of the top box (or the roof of the cabinet where a top box is not used) so that it may be seen from a distance. Light towers are available with either two or four tiers. The tiers of the light tower illuminate in response to player requests (change, reserve, etc) through the playbuttons and/or machine conditions (door open, jackpot, etc). The colour of the light tower tiers and the corresponding messages and functions may vary from machine to machine. Refer to Chapter 3 - Machine Modes for a description of the light tower messages.

The light tower consists of coloured plastic bushes surrounding either two or four lamps. The assembly is held together by a metal shaft around which the circular bushes are seated.

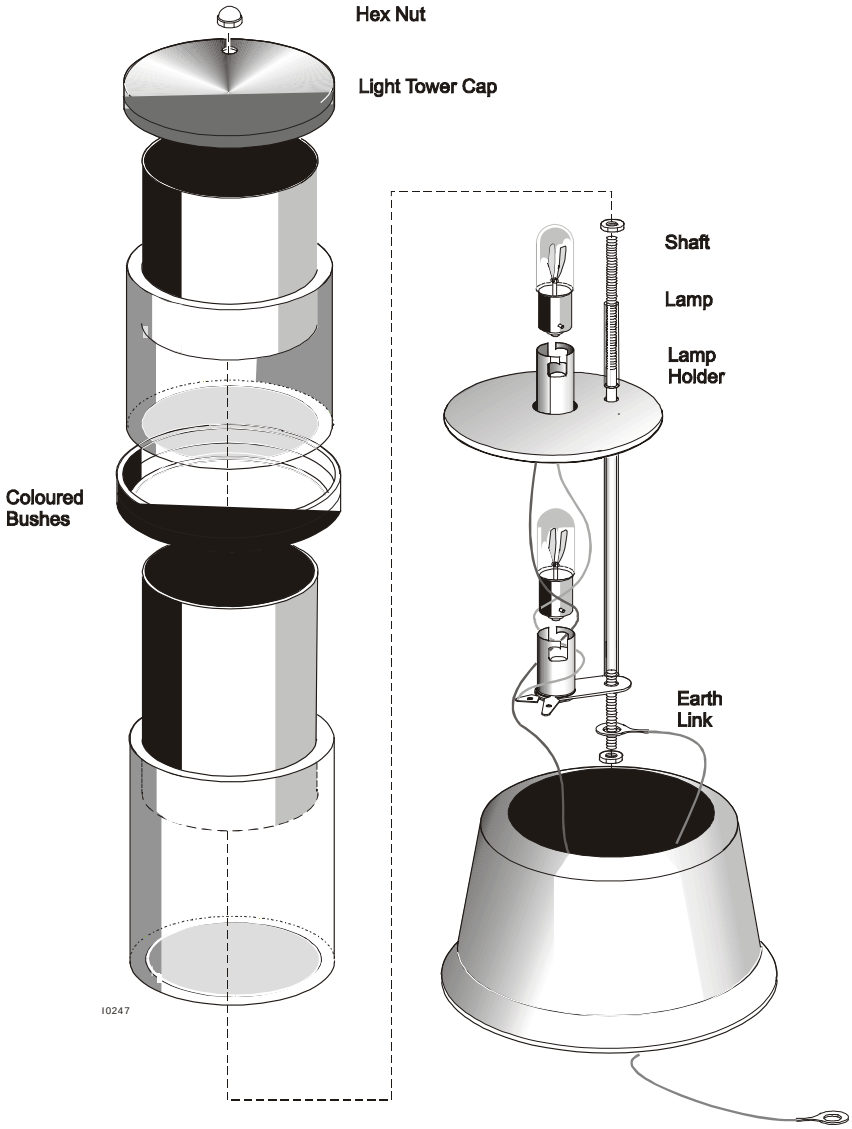


Figure 4-10 Two-tier Light Tower - exploded view.

4.3 General Maintenance

For the general maintenance of the cabinet, cabinet door and top box, the following procedures should be carried out as part of regular machine servicing:

- Clean the exterior of the machine using a non-abrasive household cleaning solution.
- Check that the belly panel door, cabinet door, and top box door are not damaged.
- Check that all cabinet earth leads are in good condition and securely connected.
- Check the condition of the artwork panels. Replace if necessary.
- Check that the machine security features (eg: cabinet door security switch) are functioning correctly and are not damaged.
- Check the condition of the monitor mask and its sealing gasket. Replace if necessary.
- Check the fluorescent lighting system works correctly. Replace any faulty components if necessary.
- Check that all playbuttons function correctly. Replace if necessary.
- Check that there are no foreign objects in any of the security locks.
- Check that all doors and latches close and lock correctly.

Notes

Chapter 5

Power Supply Assembly

5.1 Physical Description 5-3

5.2 Basic Operation 5-5

5.3 Functional Specification 5-6

5.3.1 Input Capability 5-6

5.3.2 Output Requirements 5-7

Mains GPO 5-7
Monitor Output 5-7
Generic Output 24 V DC 5-7
Fluoro Output 24 V DC 5-7
Output 12 V DC 5-7
Overcurrent Protection 5-8
Overvoltage Protection 5-8
Inrush Current 5-8

5.3.3 Control Signals 5-8

Low-Power Mode Signal 5-8
Power Fail Signal 5-8

5.3.4 Physical Connections 5-9

External Mains Switch Outputs 5-9
Off-Line Converter Output 5-9
Fluorescent Lamp Outputs 5-11

5.4 Removal and Replacement Procedures 5-11

Fuses 5-11
Power Supply Assembly 5-12

5.5 General Maintenance 5-12

List of Figures:

Figure 5-1 Power Supply Assembly Location 5-3
Figure 5-2 Power Supply Assembly 5-4
Figure 5-3 Power Supply Assembly Wiring Diagram 5-5
Figure 5-4 Low Voltage Power Distribution 5-6

List of Tables:

Table 5-1 External Mains Switch Connections 5-9
Table 5-2 Off-Line Converter Connections 5-10
Table 5-3 Secondary Output Pin Functions 5-10
Table 5-4 Connections to P17 on Backplane 5-10
Table 5-5 Fluorescent Lamp Connections 5-11

5.1 Physical Description

The power supply assembly provides power to the electronic and electrical devices within the machine. It also performs electromagnetic interference (EMI) filtering and protects the system from adverse input disturbances such as lightning and voltage fluctuation.

The power supply metal enclosure is divided into two separate areas by an internal metal bracket. The area on one side of the bracket accommodates the mains filter, switches, fuses, surge protection, the solid-state relay, and wiring between the components mounted to the metal enclosure. The area on the other side of the bracket accommodates the off-line power supply, which consists of a switched mode power converter PCBA.

To provide easy access to the mains switch, it is located in a separate switch box that is positioned towards the front of the cabinet. The switch box is linked to the power supply box using mains cable. The mains ON/OFF switch controls the power to all equipment in the cabinet, apart from any equipment that may be powered from the auxiliary outlet, also referred to as the General Purpose Outlet (GPO).

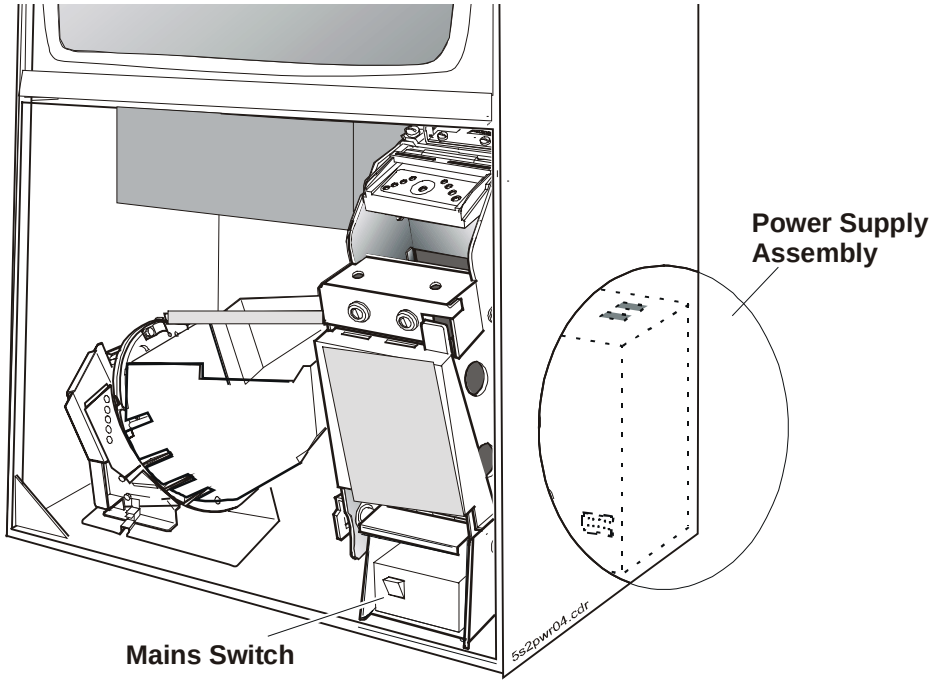


Figure 5-1 Power Supply Assembly Location

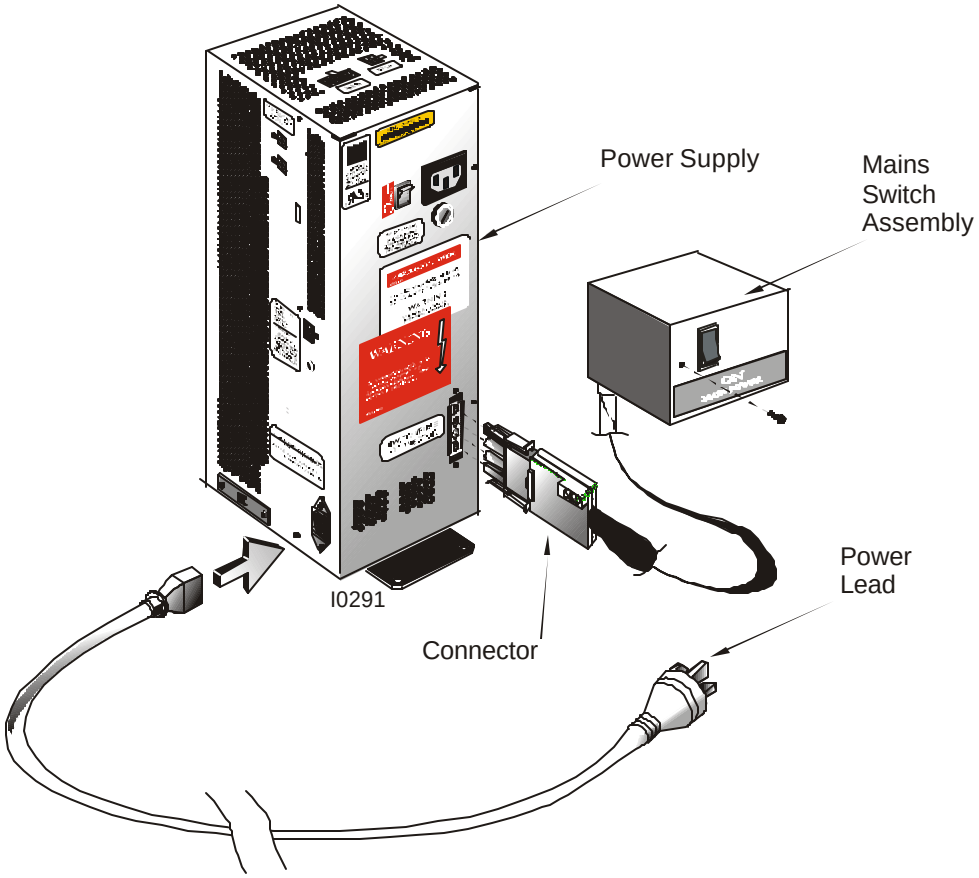


Figure 5-2 Power Supply Assembly

The power supply assembly consists of the following components:

- Mains switch (located in the switch box).
- Mains input socket.
- EMI filter and surge protection device.
- Switched mode power converter PCBA, internally fused.
- Mains selector switch. This switch is used to select the correct mains input voltage of either 120 V AC or 220/230/240 V AC.
- Generic 24 V DC output socket (connects to the Backplane to provide power for the low voltage components of the machine).
- 12 V DC output socket. This outlet provides power for subsidiary equipment.
- 24 V DC switchable output for the electronically driven fluorescent lighting system.
- Separately fused, switched mains output for the monitor
- Solid-state relay for switching monitor and fluorescent lamps to low-power mode.
- General Purpose Outlet (GPO). This outlet is separately fused and switched and used to provide mains power for any accessories or test equipment that may need to be connected during maintenance.

5.2 Basic Operation

The power supply assembly receives 120/220-240 V AC mains input via a standard IEC socket.

The mains input is switched, filtered, and surge protected before connection to the monitor and the off-line power supply.

The off-line power supply unit consists of a switched mode converter on a PCB. It provides power outputs of 12 V DC and 24 V DC and the control signal Power Fail. The low-power mode feature, whereby power is switched off to the monitor and fluorescent tubes, is not used in the U.S. machine configuration.

The 24 V output is used to power the Main Board, the electronic ballasts for the fluorescent tubes, and all other machine components requiring low-voltage power.

The 12 V output is used to power subsidiary equipment or other machine peripherals.

A separately switched and fused mains GPO is provided via an IEC female connector.

The power supply operation and distribution are shown in the following diagrams:

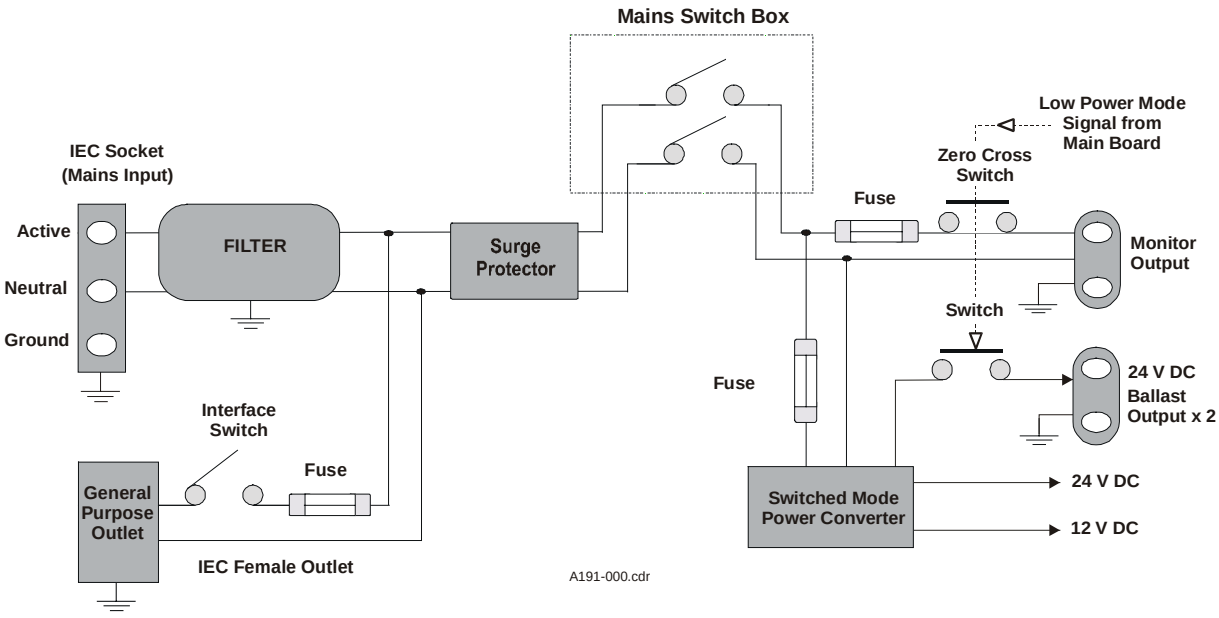


Figure 5-3 Power Supply Assembly Wiring Diagram

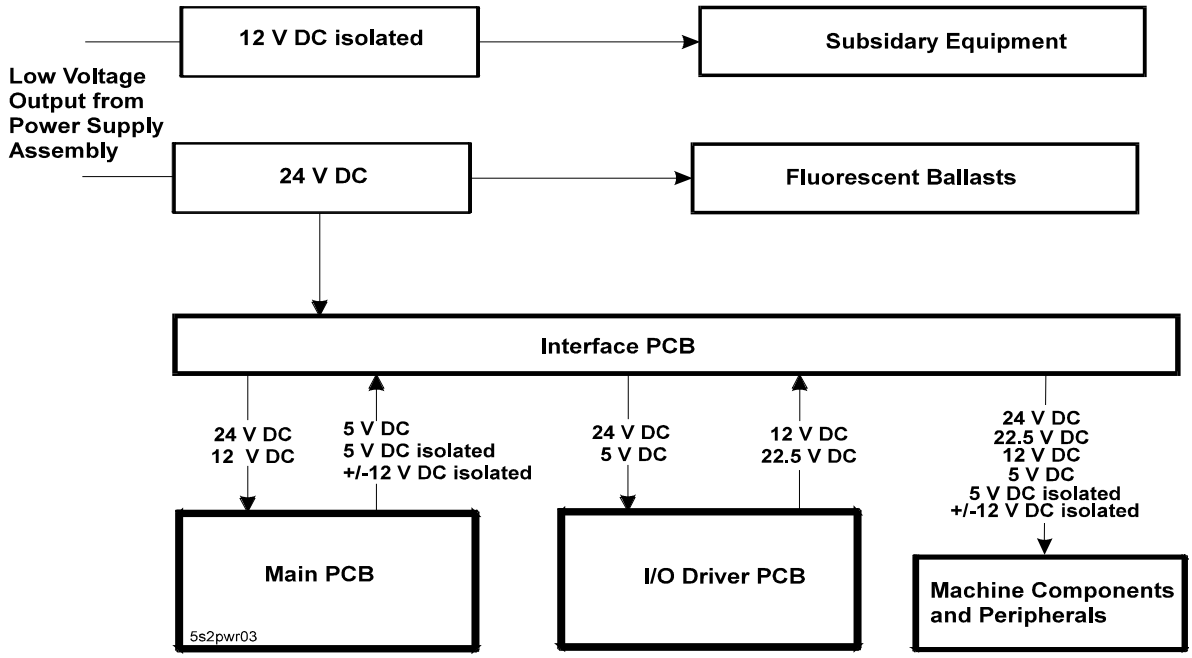


Figure 5-4 Low Voltage Power Distribution

5.3 Functional Specification

WARNING

The mains voltage selector switch must be set for the correct voltage range before power is connected to the machine. Selecting the wrong voltage will cause irrevocable damage to the machine.

5.3.1 Input Capability

The power supply assembly is designed to accept a nominal mains input voltage of either 110/120 V AC or 220/230/240 V AC. The mains input voltage defines the monitor outlet voltage and the GPO voltage. The mains selector switch must be set to the correct mains input voltage before power is connected. This switch is mounted on the metal housing of the power control assembly. The input voltage ranges are as follows:

220 V AC - 10% to 240 V AC + 10%, 50 Hz (198-264 V AC)

or

110 V AC - 10% to 120 V AC + 10%, 60 Hz (99-132 V AC)

Physical Connection

Mains input is via a standard IEC socket mounted on the metal housing.

5.3.2 Output Requirements

Mains GPO

Voltage and Current

+0%, -2% of the input mains voltage at 0 A to 1 A.

Physical Connection

Mains output is via a standard female IEC socket. This output is separately switched and fused. This fuse is accessible from outside the power supply assembly.

Monitor Output

Voltage and Current

+0%, -2% of the input mains voltage at 0 A to 1.2 A.

Physical Connection

The monitor output is provided via a Molex Minifit Junior 6-pin connector plug mounted on the metal housing. This output is separately fused, and the fuse is accessible from outside the power supply assembly.

Generic Output 24 V DC

Provides power to the Backplane for distribution to the Main Board, the I/O Driver Board, and other low-voltage machine components and peripherals. Maximum current is specified considering present requirements and allowing for future flexibility.

Vout = +24 V DC +/-5%

Iout = 0.5 to 15.0 A continuous

Ripple = 200 mVp-p, measured at 0-20 MHz

Fluoro Output 24 V DC

Provides power for the fluorescent lighting system.

Vout = +24 V DC +/-5%

Iout = 0.0 to 2.0 A continuous

Ripple = 200 mVp-p, measured at 0-20 MHz

Output 12 V DC

Provides power for subsidiary equipment. Isolation of 3 kV is provided from this output to other secondaries and primary.

Vout = +12 V DC +/-5%

Iout = 0.0 to 3.0 A continuous

Ripple = 200 mVp-p, measured at 0-20 MHz

Overcurrent Protection

Generic Output 24 V - The output is limited to current in the range 17.1 A to 22 A. The response time for the overcurrent circuit is between 20 and 150 ms.

The power will recover if the overcurrent duration is shorter than the recovery time. If the overcurrent duration is longer than the recovery time, the power supply shuts down and has to be switched off/on for 1-3 seconds to recover. During shutdown state, the output 24 voltage is less than 1 V DC.

Current limits are stated for no load condition in the fluoro 24 V output. Generic output protection includes a 2 A current margin dedicated to the fluoro lamps. Therefore, the current limits can be reduced by up to 2 A depending on the fluoro load.

Fluoro Output 24 V - The output is limited to a current exceeding 2 A. The output will recover when the overcurrent is removed.

Output 12 V - The output is limited to a current in the range 3.1-7 A. The power will recover when the overcurrent is removed. The response time for the overcurrent circuit is set to allow the fluoro drives to function correctly. During current limit status, the output voltage is less than 1 V and current is limited to 2 A maximum.

Overvoltage Protection

All peripherals connected to the 24 V output rail are protected against an accidental increase of the output voltage. When the voltage rises above 28±1 V, the entire power supply will shut down.

Inrush Current

Some peripherals exhibit significant inrush current when first powered. The power supply copes with these temporary transients and remains stable. Maximum steady-state current drawn from the 24 V output is 14.45 A. If a Westrex printer is fitted, it causes an additional current spike that increases the maximum current to 17 A. The steady-state current limitation for the output is 17.1 A. Therefore, the off-line converter is capable of handling the current demands of normal machine operation.

5.3.3 Control Signals

Low-Power Mode Signal

This signal is generated by the Main Board and is used to switch the machine to low-power mode. This feature is not used in this machine.

Power Fail Signal

The power fail signal provides a warning to the system of imminent mains failure. The power supply is designed such that one full missing period of mains (50 Hz or 60 Hz) cannot have any effect on the correct operation of the power supply assembly. The PFAIL signal is generated by the power converter PCBA when the input mains rectified voltage drops below a threshold. This feature maintains the +24 V DC

output within regulation for a minimum of 25 ms following a power fail signal. This allows enough time for mechanical meters to finish counting and for the CPU to back up the audit data held in the machine RAM before the power shuts down.

After mains voltage recovery, PFAIL is inactivated when the 24 V output rises to 22.5 V.

5.3.4 Physical Connections

External Mains Switch Outputs

The mains switch is connected to the power supply box via a 4-pin AMP, Mate-N-Lock compatible, universal connector. This connector is used for its high current capability per pin.

The pin functions of this connector are shown below.

Table 5-1 External Mains Switch Connections

Pin	Signal	Comments
1	N ret	Mains neutral line switched
2	A ret	Mains active line switched
3	A	Mains active line to the mains switch
4	N	Mains neutral line to the mains switch

Off-Line Converter Output

Two secondary output connectors are provided: one for the 24 V DC output and the control signals, the other for the 12 V DC output.

The secondary output 24 V and the control signals are connected to the power supply assembly via a Molex Minifit Junior 14-pin connector soldered directly to the PCBA. The socket fits into an opening in the metal housing.

The pin functions of the connector are as described in the following table.

Table 5-2 Off-Line Converter Connections

Pin	Function	Destination	Comments
1	LowPower	J1-13	Low power mode (input)
2	OUTFAIL		Output 24 V correct (output)
3	output 24 V	P17-10	Power for machine, +24 V
4	output 24 V	P17-11	Power for machine, +24 V
5	output 24 V	P17-12	Power for machine, +24 V
6	output 24 V		Power for machine, +24 V
7	output 24 V		Power for machine, +24 V
8			
9	PFAIL	P17-14	Mains voltage missing (output)
10	output GND24	P17-3	Ground, +24 V
11	output GND24	P17-4	Ground, +24 V
12	output GND24	P17-5	Ground, +24 V
13	output GND24	P17-7	Ground, +24 V
14	output GND24		Ground, +24 V

The secondary output 12 V is connected via a 4-pin Molex Minifit Junior compatible header soldered directly onto the power supply PCBA. The socket fits into an opening in the metal housing.

The pin functions of the connector are as described in the following table.

Table 5-3 Secondary Output Pin Functions

Pin	Function	Destination	Comments
1	output 12 V	P17-1	isolated power, +12 V
2	output GND12	P17-8	ground, +12 V
3	—		—
4	—		—

These two secondary outputs connect to the 14-way Minifit Junior connector P17 on the Backplane. The pin assignment of the connector P17 is given in the following table.

Table 5-4 Connections to P17 on Backplane

Pin	Pin Name	Function
1	ISOLPIN	12V Isolated Power (before filter)
2	NC	-
3	GND	Gnd
4	GND	Gnd
5	GND	Gnd
6	NC	-
7	GND	Gnd
8	ISOLPGIN	12V Isolated Ground (before filter)
9	Keyway	Plastic Keyway
10	24V	24V
11	24V	24V
12	24V	24V
13	NC	-
14	NPFAIL	Power Fail

Fluorescent Lamp Outputs

Voltage and Current

24 V DC ±5% at 0 A to 2.0 A for all outputs.

Physical Connections

Two 24 V outputs are provided to power the top box fluorescent lamp and the cabinet door fluorescent lamps. The electronic ballasts used provide the possibility of daisy chaining the 24 V power rail for future adaptability. Outputs are via 4-pin Molex Minifit Junior compatible connectors, which are mounted on the metal housing. The pin functions are shown in the table below.

Table 5-5 Fluorescent Lamp Connections

Pin	Signal	Function
1	—	—
2	GND 24 V	ground, 24 V
3	—	—
4	+24 V	power for fluorescent lamps, +24 V

5.4 Removal and Replacement Procedures

WARNING

High voltages are present when the machine is switched ON. These voltages may be lethal.

Note

Run a complete machine test after replacing the power supply box or any power supply component.

Fuses

The switched mode power supply fuse is an internal non-serviceable component. If this fuse is blown, the power supply box must be shipped to the manufacturer for service (contact the nearest Aristocrat office).

The monitor fuse and the GPO fuse are externally accessible and may be replaced as described below (see Figure 5-2):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the mains switch and the GPO switch.
2. Remove the fuse cap from the fuse holder by unscrewing it in an anticlockwise direction.
3. Remove the blown fuse and insert the new fuse into the cap. Insert the fuse cap into the holder, screwing it in an clockwise direction. Do not overtighten.

4. Switch ON the mains switch and the mains outlet switch. Check that the monitor has power and the mains outlet has power. Close and lock the cabinet door.

Power Supply Assembly

To remove the power supply assembly from the machine (see Figure 5-2):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the mains switch and the GPO switch.
2. Remove the hopper to gain access to the power supply assembly (refer to the chapter Hopper).
3. Unplug all looms and connectors from the power supply box.
4. Remove the screw securing the earth lead from the power supply assembly to the cabinet.
5. Unscrew the two screws that secure the power supply assembly to the cabinet base. One of these screws is positioned below the mains input plug and cannot be removed while the plug is connected.
6. Pull the power supply assembly forward and remove from the cabinet.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure. Ensure that the earth lead is correctly replaced.

5.5 General Maintenance

The following procedures should be carried out as part of regular machine maintenance: General Maintenance

- Check that all connections to the power supply box are secure.
- Remove any dust or dirt accumulating on the power supply assembly.

Chapter 6

Coin Handling Assembly

6.1 Overview 6-3

6.2 MC-62 Coin Comparator 6-4

6.2.1 Basic Operation 6-4
6.2.2 Functional Description 6-5
6.2.3 Replacing the Sample Coin 6-8
6.2.4 Removal and Replacement 6-9
6.2.5 MC-62 Comparator Connector Pinouts 6-9
6.2.6 Fault Finding 6-10

6.3 Condor Plus Coin Validator CP133S 6-11

6.3.1 Basic Operation 6-11
6.3.2 Removal and Replacement 6-13
6.3.3 Cleaning Procedure 6-14
6.3.4 CP133S Coin Validator Connector Pinouts 6-18
6.3.5 Fault Finding 6-19

6.4 Diverter Solenoid and Photo-Optic Sensor 6-20

6.4.1 Physical Description 6-20
6.4.2 Basic Operation 6-20

6.5 General Maintenance 6-21

List of Figures

Figure 6-1 MC-62 Coin Chute Assembly - Location 6-5
Figure 6-2 MC-62 Coin Comparator - Exploded View 6-6
Figure 6-3 MC-62 Sensor Coil Arrangement 6-7
Figure 6-4 MC-62 Sensor Assembly 6-8
Figure 6-5 Condor Coin Handling Assembly 6-11
Figure 6-6 Condor Coin Validator 6-14
Figure 6-7 Condor Validator – components 6-15
Figure 6-8 Removing the Divider Piece 6-16
Figure 6-9 Condor Photo-Optics 6-16
Figure 6-10 Solenoid Pole Piece 6-17
Figure 6-11 Replacing the Gate Piece and the Divider Piece 6-18
Figure 6-12 Diverter Solenoid and Photo-Optic Sensor 6-20

List of Tables

Table 6-1 J1 - Connects to the Interface Board 6-9
Table 6-2 Fault Finding, Comparator MC-62 6-10
Table 6-3 Condor Validator Interface Signals 6-19
Table 6-4 Fault Finding, Validator CP133S 6-19

6.1 Overview

The coin handling system consists of a coin comparator/validator for determining the validity of inserted coins, a coin diverter and coin chuting for directing the coins to the correct destination, and a photo-optic module for monitoring the position of the coin diverter. The handling system is fitted and adjusted at the factory to suit a specific coin denomination.

The coin entry, located on the cabinet door trim, is designed to accept a specific coin denomination for a particular machine. It will not accept oversized or bent coins. The coin entry ensures that the coin is directed into the comparator/validator correctly.

The coin comparator/validator, coin chuting and diverter solenoid are mounted to a panel on the inside of the cabinet door (see Figure 6-1). Coins inserted into the machine pass through the comparator/validator. The comparator/validator sends signals to the Main Board, via the Interface Board, that allow the machine software to update the credit meters. Accepted coins are directed to the accept chute, and rejected coins are directed to the chip tray via the reject chute.

The coin diverter solenoid is powered from the 24 V DC supply.

The Coin Comparator/Validator receives 12 V DC derived from the 24 V DC supply using a voltage regulator on the I/O Driver Board.

One of several comparators/validators may be fitted as part of the coin handling assembly. A coin comparator compares the properties of inserted coins with the properties of a sample coin installed in the comparator. A coin validator, on the other hand, compares the properties of inserted coins with preset limits stored in the validator software.

The machine is compatible with at least the following coin comparators/validators:

1. Coin Mechanisms Inc. MC-62 Coin Comparator.
2. Condor CP133S Validator.
3. S7 Coin Validator in single coin mode.

The MC-62 comparator and Condor validator are described in this chapter.

6.2 MC-62 Coin Comparator

6.2.1 Basic Operation

The operation of the coin chute assembly is shown in Figure 6-1.

Once in the comparator, the coin is assessed for its diameter, mass, and magnetic signature.

Rejected Coins

If the comparator rejects the inserted coin, it is sent to the chip tray via the reject chute.

Alarm

If the comparator detects a slow moving coin, or a coin travelling in the wrong direction:

- the machine displays a fault message
- an alarm is sounded
- the machine is shut down.

Accepted Coins

If the comparator accepts the inserted coin, it is directed to the coin accept chute.

If the coin passes normally, a credit signal is sent to the Main Board and the electronic and electromechanical credit meters are incremented. The coin diverter solenoid directs the accepted coins to the hopper. If the hopper is full, the coin diverter solenoid redirects the accepted coins to the cash box via the cash box feed chute. A photo-optic sensor is used to monitor the position of the coin diverter.

Components

The MC-62 Coin Comparator contains the following major components (see Figure 6-2):

- sensor coil
- dampener arm
- coin accept solenoid
- photo-optic emitter and detector
- comparator PCBA
- wiring loom.

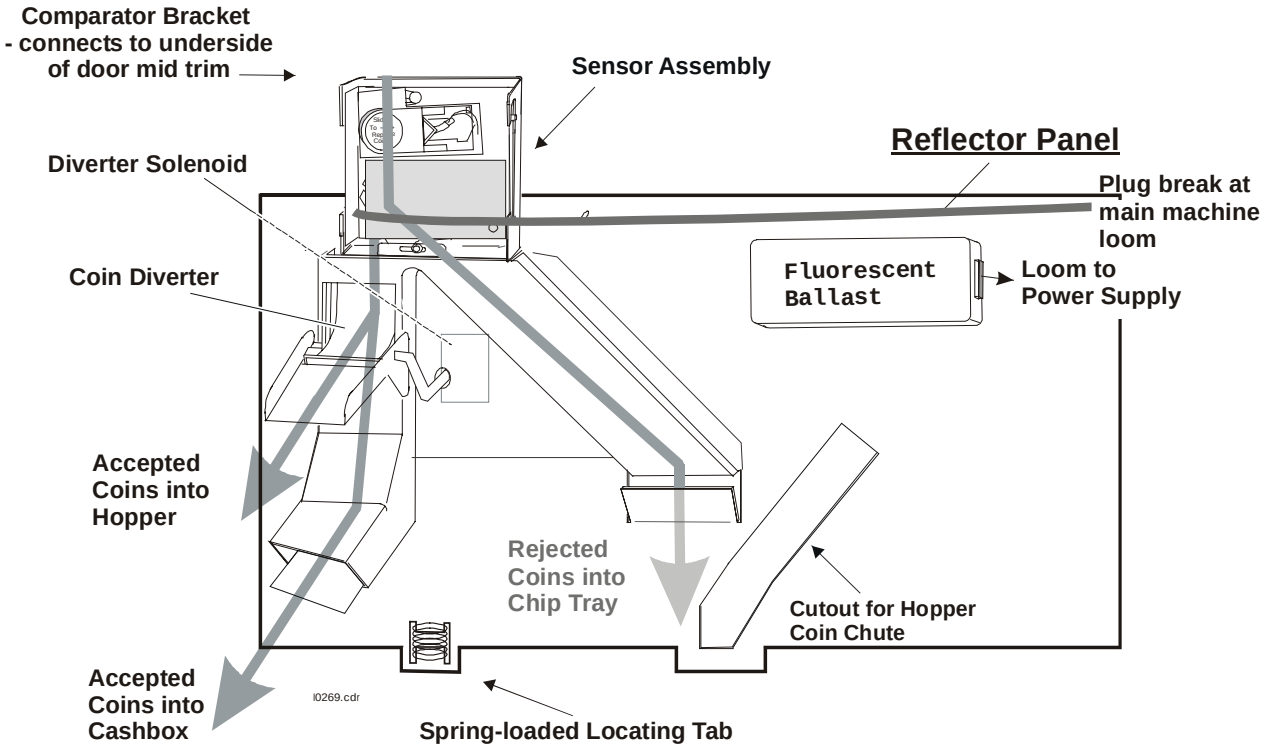
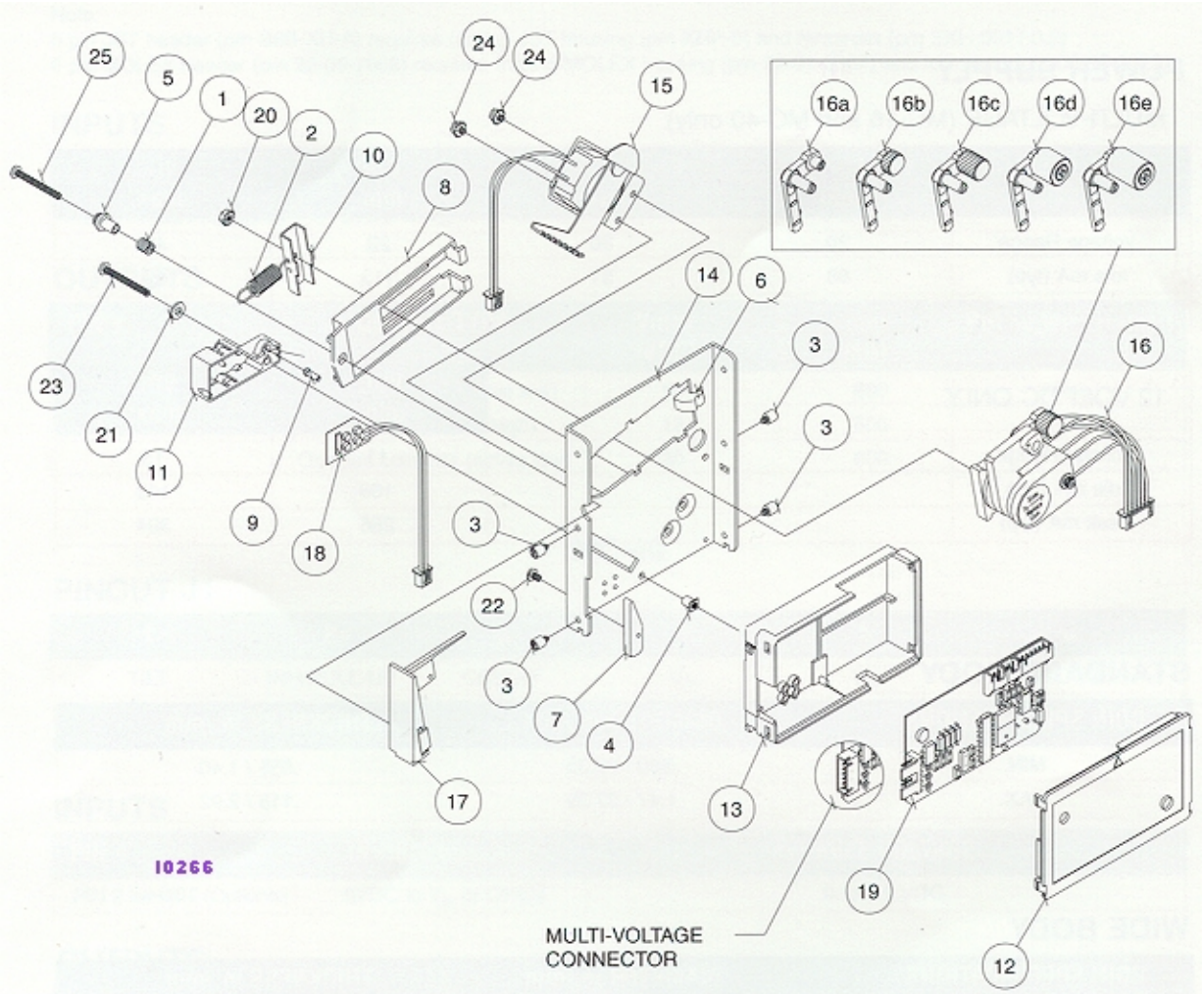


Figure 6-1 MC-62 Coin Chute Assembly - Location

6.2.2 Functional Description

The comparator performs the following functions:

- drives the sensor coils
- monitors the pick-up coil for valid coins
- activates the coin accept solenoid when a valid coin is detected
- monitors the coin travel using photo-optic sensors
- provides signals to the Main Board indicating when a valid coin has been detected, when a coin has left the sensor assembly, and when incorrect coin travel has been detected.



MATERIAL COLUMN							
ITEM	P/N	QTY	MATL DESCRIPTION	ITEM	P/N	QTY	MATL DESCRIPTION
1	04050027	1	SPRING, COMPRESSION, COIL RETAINER	16	0625XXXX	1	COIL, ASSY, SENSOR,
2	04050031	1	SPRING, EXTENSION, COIL LOCKING	16a	06660051	——	DAMPER & WEIGHT, ASSY, 0.7G
3	04060006-01	4	STUD, #6 MTG	16b	06660012	——	DAMPER & WEIGHT, ASSY, 2.6G
4	04060036	1	INS, NUT, #4-40	16c	06660013	——	DAMPER & WEIGHT, ASSY, 6G
5	04060052-01	1	BUSHING, SPRING RETAINING	16d	06660046	——	DAMPER & WEIGHT, ASSY, 12G
6	04660002	1	STOP, SENSING COIL SAFETY	16e	06660014	——	DAMPER & WEIGHT, ASSY, 14.26G
7	04660021	1	SPACER, COIN EXIT, .155	17	06660038	1	RAIL, ASSY, SM RAIL, STD INSERT
8	04660030	1	SHIELD, SENSOR COIL RETAINING	18	09270205	1	PCB, COMP, SECURITY
9	04660034-02	1	PIN, COIN DEFLECTOR	19	0927XXXX	1	PCB, CTRL, CC46,
10	04660062-01	1	BRKT, COIL LOCKING	20	436-4	1	NUT, 4-40, HEX, KEPS
11	04660150	1	HOUSING, CC-46, PCB, OPTICS, EMIT	21	600-4	1	WASHER, FLAT, #4
12	04660165	1	COVER, PCB HOUSING, UNIVERSAL	22	P-104-4-3	1	SCREW, 4-40 X 3/16, PHIL, PH, MS
13	04660166	1	HSG, PCB, UNIVERSAL	23	P-104-4-11	1	SCREW, 4-40 X 11/16, PHIL, PH, MS
14	04660151-05	1	MAINPLATE, CC-46, DBL OPTIC	24	P-186-4-3	2	SCREW, 4-40 X 3/16, PHIL\SQ, INT SEMS WASHER
15	06250001	1	COIL & BRKT, ASSY, GRN, 4, 2PST	25	P-221-4-12	1	SCREW, 4 X 3/4, PHIL, TYPE 45, PLASTITE

Figure 6-2 MC-62 Coin Comparator - Exploded View

When a coin enters the sensor assembly, it hits a weighted lever which slows down the passage of the coin. Weights on the lever can be changed to suit the coin denomination.

The coin then passes the scanner unit (see Figure 6-3), which contains three sensor coils, L1, L2 and L3. L1 and L3 are driven by the PCBA to create a magnetic field. The central coil, L2, is a pick-up coil used to monitor the magnetic field. The sample coin sits between L1 and L2 and disturbs the magnetic field. When a coin that is identical to the sample coin passes between L2 and L3, it disturbs the magnetic field in exactly the same way as the sample coin. The result is a momentary null field in the middle. This null is detected by the comparator and registered as a valid coin.

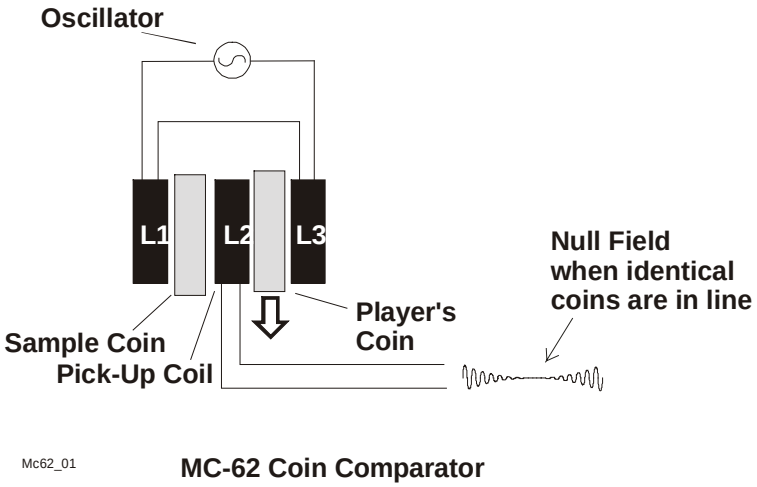


Figure 6-3 MC-62 Sensor Coil Arrangement

When the comparator registers a valid coin, it sends a CSENSE signal to the Driver Board and activates the coin accept solenoid. This solenoid is attached to a gate that opens when the solenoid is activated, allowing the valid coin to fall directly into the accept chute.

As the coin exits the sensor assembly, it passes through the internal photo-optic sensor. This sensor consists of two emitter/detector pairs that allow the MC-62 comparator to detect the speed and direction of the passing coin.

If the coin is travelling in the wrong direction or is travelling too slow, then a CERROR signal is sent to the Driver Board and the machine locks up. The CERROR pulse indicates a Yoyo or Coin Blockage condition depending on the length of the pulse. The lockup condition will be either Yoyo, Coin Acceptor Fault, or Coin Optic Fault.

If the coin passes normally then a CCREDIT signal is sent to the Driver Board.

When the machine is paying out, the Main Board sends the signal NECOINBLK to disable the coin comparator. If any coins are inserted in the coin entry during this time, the comparator directs them to the reject chute.

6.2.3 Replacing the Sample Coin

To replace the sample coin (refer Figure 6-4):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Slide the scanner unit (on the sensor assembly) to the right on the rail insert until the sample coin can be removed.

Note

In some markets the sample coin is sealed into position. Permission may be required to remove the sample coin.

3. Insert a newly minted sample coin in the scanner unit.
4. Carefully release the scanner unit.
5. Check that the sample coin is seated firmly between the scanner unit and the fork of the rail insert.
6. Switch ON the machine, and close and lock the cabinet door.

I0268

Figure 6-4 MC-62 Sensor Assembly

6.2.4 Removal and Replacement

To remove the comparator sensor assembly (see Figure 6-4):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Carefully unplug the connector from the sensor assembly. Do not pull on the wires.
3. Push the assembly upwards, to the full extent of the top locating groove. This action causes the sensor unit to come free of the bottom locating groove.
4. Swing the bottom of the unit outwards.
5. Pull the sensor assembly downwards and clear of the coin chute assembly.

To replace the sensor assembly, reverse the above procedure.

6.2.5 MC-62 Comparator Connector Pinouts

The connector J1 on the right of the comparator PCBA connects to P14 on the Interface Board.

The coin interface section of the I/O Driver Board receives the signals from the coin comparator and solenoid optics and converts them into the form required by the Main Board. For a description of the coin-handling interface refer to the I/O Driver Board chapter.

The signals to and from the coin comparator are shown in the following table.

Table 6-1 J1 - Connects to the Interface Board

Pin	Function	Signal Type	Voltage	Pulse Width
1	GND Common.			
2	Sense Output	Open Collector	30 V DC	13 ms
3	Tilt	Open Collector	30 V DC	13 ms
4	Credit Output	Open Collector	30 V DC	13 ms
5	Not Connected.			
6	+12 V DC.	DC	+12 V DC	
7	Inhibit.	Inhibit Voltage	0 to 3.5 V DC	

6.2.6 Fault Finding

Table 6-2 Fault Finding, Comparator MC-62

Fault	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Coins continually rejected.	A. Sample coin not in the correct location in the comparator.	Check that the sample coin is correctly located.
	B. Comparator not working.	Check that the comparator has power. If it has, replace the comparator.
Coins jamming in the cash box feed chute.	The cash box chute is blocked or misaligned.	Unblock / realign the chute and tighten the fixing screws.
All coins are going to the cash box and the hopper is empty.	The diverter solenoid is not working.	1. Check that the solenoid has power. 2. Check that the coin diverter has not jammed. 3. Check that the hopper probe is not permanently grounded.
Rejected coins not falling into the coin tray.	Coins jammed in the reject chute.	Carefully clear the reject chute.
Coins accepted by the comparator but not registered as credits. The machine locks up.	The photo-optic module in the comparator is faulty.	Check that the module and its connectors are secure. Replace if necessary.

6.3 Condor Plus Coin Validator CP133S

6.3.1 Basic Operation

The operation of the coin chute assembly is shown in Figures 6-5 and 6-6.

The Coin Validator CP133S is pre-programmed to accept a specific coin type. The Condor Plus is available in two versions: one is field reprogrammable, the other is not. The validator is clearly labelled with the pre-programmed coin type.

Once in the validator, the coin passes a sensor coil that detects its diameter, thickness, and magnetic properties.

The validator uses two types of sensors for coin discrimination: optical and inductive. This combination gives a high degree of security.

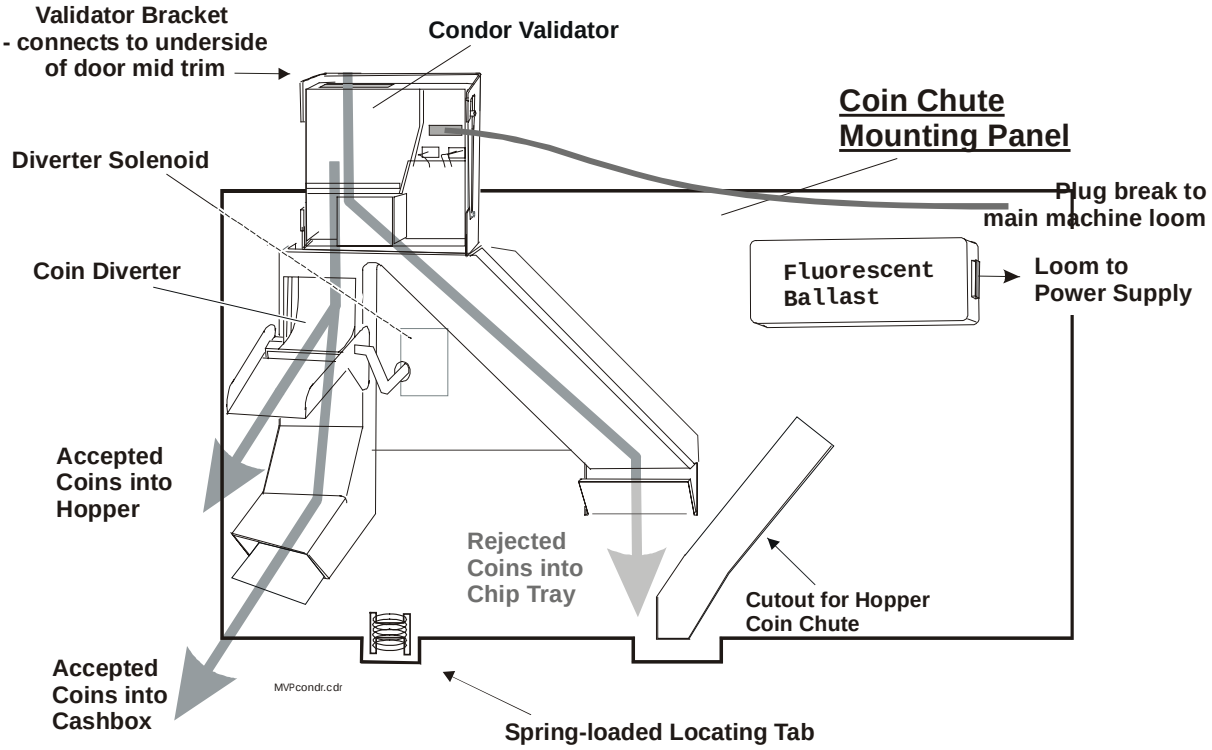


Figure 6-5 Condor Coin Handling Assembly

The inductive sensor pair has been designed to achieve a linear field independent of coin position. In a typical validator, the coin position relative to sensors is critical for accurate discrimination.

Two inductive sensors are positioned on opposite sides of the coin path and are switched between in-phase and anti-phase as the coin passes. The network impedance is affected by the coin thickness and conductivity. The resulting amplitude change is measured by a microcontroller and forms the basis of the

inductive discrimination. The readings are compared against preset limits stored in the validator.

The opto system measures coin diameter. There are three longitudinal IR beams across the coin path. A 16-bit timer uses a 3-point measurement system to obtain a precise measurement of diameter. The resulting calculation of diameter is compared against preset limits. Like the inductive sensors, the opto sensors are part of a closed loop system that maintains very fast triggering for accurate timing. It also ensures that slight variations which occur from mechanism to mechanism (such as component tolerance) are irrelevant.

Rejected Coins

If any set of sensor readings is outside the required limits, the validator rejects the inserted coin and sends it to the coin reject tray.

Accepted Coins

If all sensor readings are within the required limits, the coin is deemed true, the Valid Advance Coin Signal (VACS) output pulse is generated, and the coin accept solenoid is activated. This solenoid is attached to a gate that allows the valid coin to fall directly into the accept chute.

As the coin exits the validator, it passes a photo-optic sensor and a CREDIT output pulse is generated.

Accepted coins are directed to either the hopper or the cash box, depending on the position of the coin diverter, which depends on whether or not the hopper is full.

Alarm

If the validator detects a coin travelling in the wrong direction (yoyo) or a failed or blocked credit or reject optic, an Alarm output pulse is generated.

On receiving this Alarm signal:

- an alarm is sounded
- a fault message is displayed on the screen
- the gaming machine shuts down.

Inhibit All

For greater functionality and overall security, the host machine can send the INHIBIT ALL signal to prevent the validator from accepting any coins or tokens.

Self Calibration

The validator automatically recalibrates itself in relation to its magnetic environment approximately every 210 seconds.

Consequently, the effect of removing the unit from the calibrated environment to perform a coin acceptance test (eg, while holding in the hand) might be a high reject rate.

Diagnostics

At power up, the validator automatically runs a self-diagnostic test on the following critical areas:

- Inductive Coils
- Reflective Sensors
- Diameter Opto Sensors
- Credit Opto Sensors

If there is a failure in any one of these areas, the LED will flash red continuously and the validator will not accept any coins until power is removed and the fault condition corrected.

Debris Flap

The CP133S Validator incorporates a debris flap that allows direct access to the coin path for inspection and the clearance of coin jams.

6.3.2 Removal and Replacement

To remove the validator:

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Carefully unplug the loom from the validator. Do not pull on the wires.
3. Push the assembly upwards, to the full extent of the top-locating groove. This action causes the validator to come free of the bottom-locating groove.
4. Swing the bottom of the unit outwards.
5. Pull the validator downwards and clear of the coin chute assembly.

To replace the coin validator, reverse the above procedure.

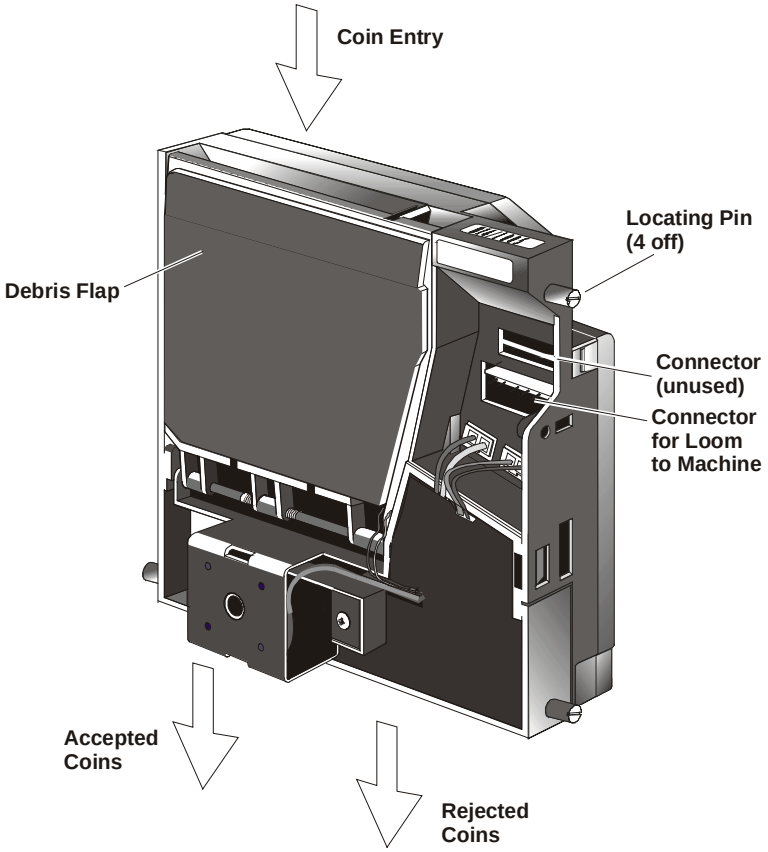


Figure 6-6 Condor Coin Validator

6.3.3 Cleaning Procedure

Equipment needed.

- Short bristle paintbrush or toothbrush.
- Clean lint free cloth.
- Pozidrive torque screwdriver and flat-blade screwdriver.
- Cotton buds.
- Water based mild detergent i.e. washing-up liquid and water.
- **Do not use any solvents instead of the detergent.**

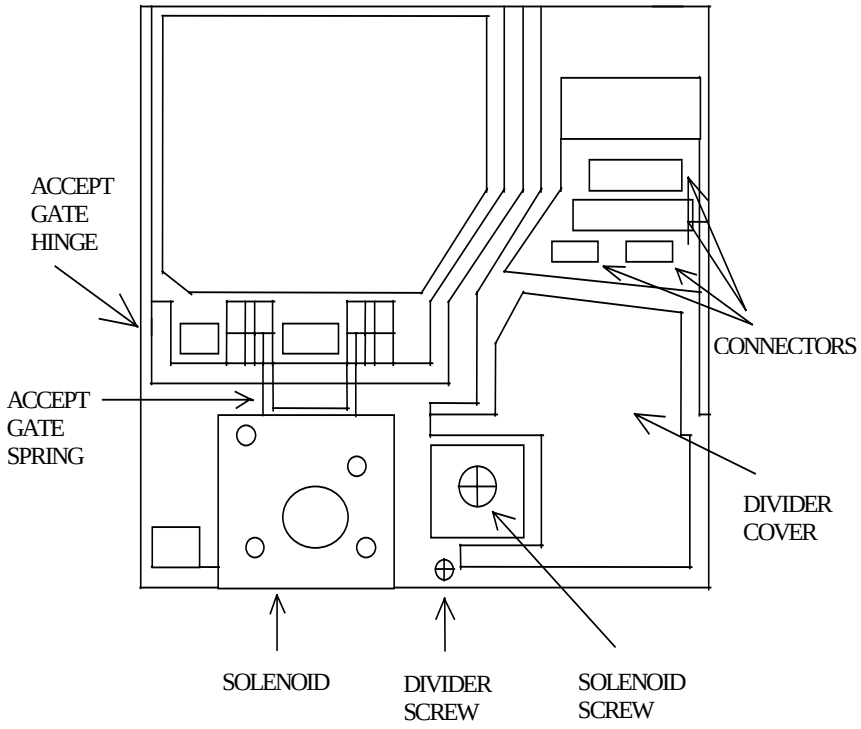


Figure 6-7 Condor Validator – components

Removal of the Accept Gate and the Divider Piece

- Remove the two connectors from their sockets, using long nosed pliers, (**do not** pull them out by the wires).
- Remove the divider screw, (in large coin builds, a metal ring is fitted in the body under the screw, taking care not to lose the ring, if fitted). Refer to Figure 6-7.
- Insert a thin edged screwdriver level with the hinge, far most left of the hinge, between the body and the divider section, and prise up the divider section and remove. Refer to Figure 6-8.
- In small coin builds there is a coin deflector inserted on the bottom left-hand side of the body, take care not to lose this piece. Refer to Figure 6-9.

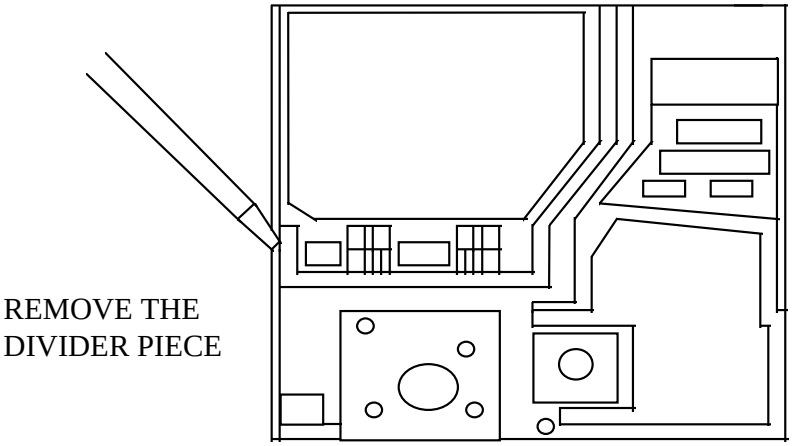


Figure 6-8 Removing the Divider Piece

Cleaning the Photo-Optics

- To clean the left and right hand optos in the coin path, moisten the paintbrush with the cleaning fluid, and remove all residue. Refer to Figure 6-9.
- To clean the deflector opto light guide, moisten the cotton bud and rub gently until the residue is removed.
- To clean the credit optos, moisten a cotton bud with the cleaning fluid, and remove the residue present.

Cleaning the Coin Path and Gate Piece

- To clean the coin path and gate piece, moisten the lint free cloth with the cleaning fluid and rub off all the residue present. Refer to Figure 6-10.

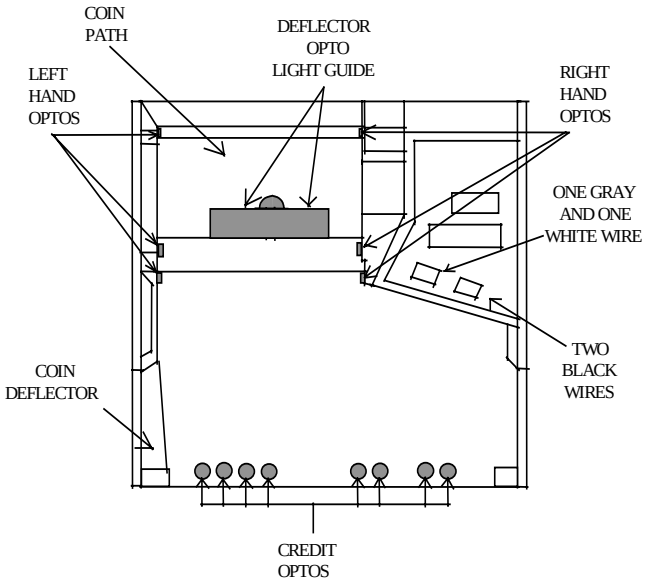


Figure 6-9 Condor Photo-Optics

Cleaning the solenoid

- Check the solenoid for any fluid residue and freedom of movement, and that the pole piece does not stick inside the solenoid. Refer to Figure 6-10.
- If residue is present, remove the solenoid screw. Refer to Figure 6-7.
- Gently lift the solenoid clear of the body.
- On standard solenoids the pole piece can be easily lifted out of the solenoid and cleaned.
- On reverse action solenoids, the circlip must be removed from the pole piece before removing the pole piece.
- Moisten a cotton bud with the cleaning fluid, and remove all the residue. Check that the solenoid has freedom of movement.
- Re-insert the pole piece and spring back into the solenoid and replace the circlip if one was removed, lifting the accept gate spring out of the way, re-insert the solenoid into the divider piece, and re-insert the screw, and tighten with a torque screwdriver to 33 cNm.

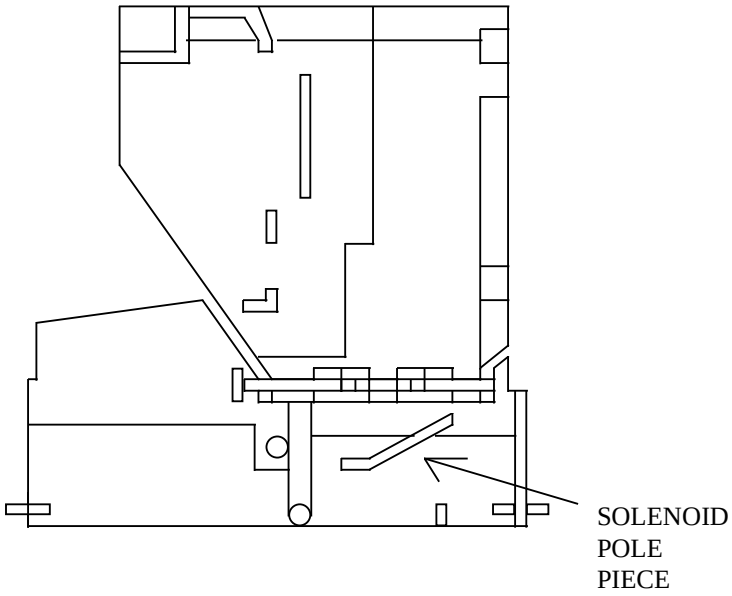


Figure 6-10 Solenoid Pole Piece

Replacing the Divider Piece and the Gate Piece

- Ensuring the coin deflector piece is in place, if one was fitted, hold the gate piece and the divider piece flush with each other.
- Position them at a 45° angle from the left-hand side (refer to Figure 6-11), align the plastic stud on the left-hand side of the divider piece with the hole on the left-hand side of the body.
- Twist the divider piece and the gate piece together to the left, ensuring the plastic stud goes into the hole in the body.
- Press down on the divider cover until the divider piece clicks into place, within the body.
- Re-insert the metal ring into the body, if one was fitted, now insert the screw and tighten with a torque screwdriver to 33 cNm.
- Now re-insert the connectors into their relevant polarized positions.

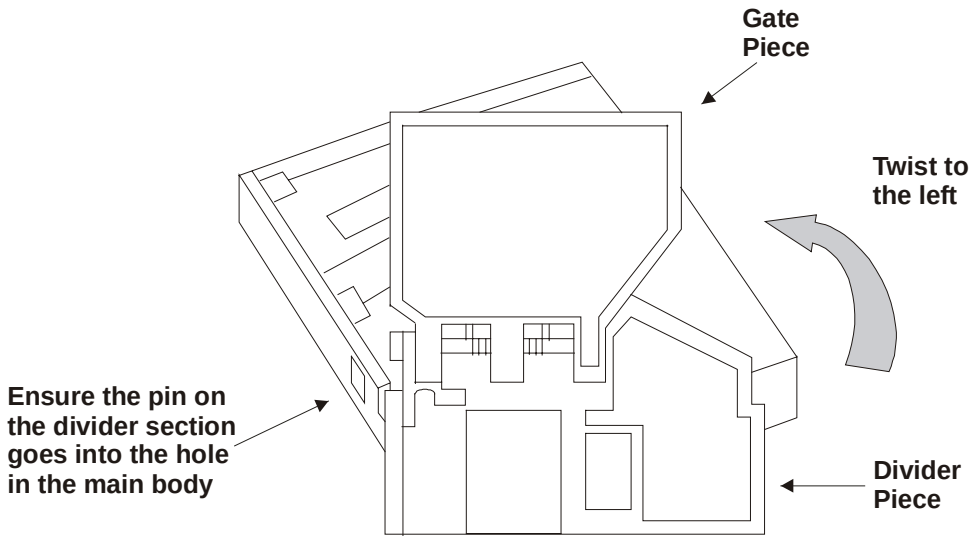


Figure 6-11 Replacing the Gate Piece and the Divider Piece

6.3.4 CP133S Coin Validator Connector Pinouts

The connector J1 on the right of the validator connects to P14 on the Interface Board.

The coin interface section of the I/O Driver Board receives the signals from the coin validator and solenoid optics and converts them into the form required by the Main Board. For a description of the coin-handling interface refer to the I/O Driver Board chapter. The signals to and from the coin validator are shown in the following table.

Table 6-3 Condor Validator Interface Signals

Pin	Signal	Description
1	0V	Ground
2	VACS	Generated when valid coin is sensed
3	Alarm	Yoyo or optic blocked
4	Credit	Generated when valid coin exits validator
5	Keyed Pin	
6	+12V	Power from I/O Driver Board
7	Inhibit	Inhibit signal from host machine

6.3.5 Fault Finding

Table 6-4 Fault Finding, Validator CP133S

Fault	Probable Cause	Corrective Action
Coins continually rejected.	Validator fault	1. Check that the validator has power. 2. Remove any blockage or debris from the validator. 3. Otherwise, replace the validator.
All coins are going to the cash box and the hopper is empty.	The diverter solenoid is not working.	1. Check that the solenoid has power. 2. Check that the coin diverter has not jammed. 3. Check that the hopper probe is not permanently grounded.
Rejected coins not falling into the reject tray.	Coins jammed in the reject chute.	Carefully clear the reject chute.

6.4 Diverter Solenoid and Photo-Optic Sensor

6.4.1 Physical Description

Figure 6-12 shows the diverter solenoid and the photo-optic sensor, mounted on the door reflector panel.

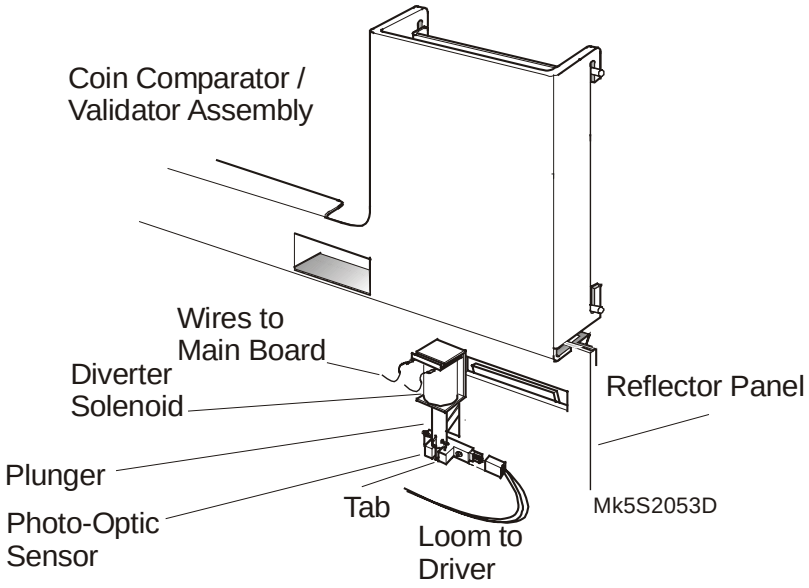


Figure 6-12 Diverter Solenoid and Photo-Optic Sensor

6.4.2 Basic Operation

The solenoid plunger is mechanically linked to the coin diverter in the coin chute assembly. When no power is applied to the solenoid, the plunger is extended and valid coins fall into the hopper. When 24 V DC is applied to the solenoid, the plunger retracts, causing the diverter to redirect valid coins to the cash box. A tab at the lower end of the plunger interrupts the beam in the photo-optic sensor when the plunger is fully extended.

In this way, the machine software can indirectly monitor the destination of accepted coins by monitoring the position of the diverter. If the machine software detects that five consecutive coins intended for the hopper are diverted to the cash box, or vice versa, the machine locks up with the fault message COIN DIVERTER FAULT.

6.5 General Maintenance

For general maintenance of the coin handling system:

- **Coin Comparator**
  - Clean the rail inserts and surrounding areas using a clean dry cloth or a soft, long-bristle paint brush.
  - Remove the sample coin and clean the sensor coils, housing and surrounds. Replace the sample coin.

Note

In some markets the sample coin is sealed into position. Permission may be required to remove the sample coin.

- **Coin Validator**
  - Open the debris flap and clean the coin path using a clean dry cloth or a soft, long-bristle paint brush.

- **Coin Chute Assembly**
  - Check that all assembly bolts and nuts are tight.
  - Clean the coin chuting with a clean dry cloth or a soft, long bristle paint brush.

- **Photo-optic Sensor**
  - Remove the photo-optic sensor and clean the photo-optic detector and LED faces with a clean dry cloth or a soft, long-bristle paint brush.
  - Check that the photo-optic sensor is seated correctly.
  - Check that the loom sockets are secure.

Notes

Chapter 7

Hopper

7.1 Physical Description 7-3

7.2 Basic Operation 7-6

7.3 Functional Description 7-7

7.4 Fault Finding 7-9

7.5 Removal and Replacement Procedures 7-10

7.6 Disassembly and Assembly Procedures 7-11

7.7 Test Procedure 7-12

7.8 General Maintenance 7-12

List of Figures

Figure 7-1 Hopper Location 7-3
Figure 7-2 Hopper- rear view 7-4
Figure 7-3 Hopper Exploded View 7-5

List of Tables

Table 7-1 Hopper / Printer interface with Backplane 7-8
Table 7-2 Fault Finding 7-9

7.1 Physical Description

The Aristocrat Disc Hopper (ADH) is mounted onto a base plate that slides into a guide plate on the base of the cabinet (see Figure 7-1). It is locked in position by a spring-loaded release pin.

When the hopper is pushed into position, a socket at the back of the hopper automatically connects to a plug on the cabinet base. This socket provides power and control signals to the Hopper PCBA, which controls the hopper.

The Hopper PCBA drives a 24 V DC motor, which rotates the disc within the hopper through the gearbox. The motor and gearbox are one assembly and are replaced as one unit.

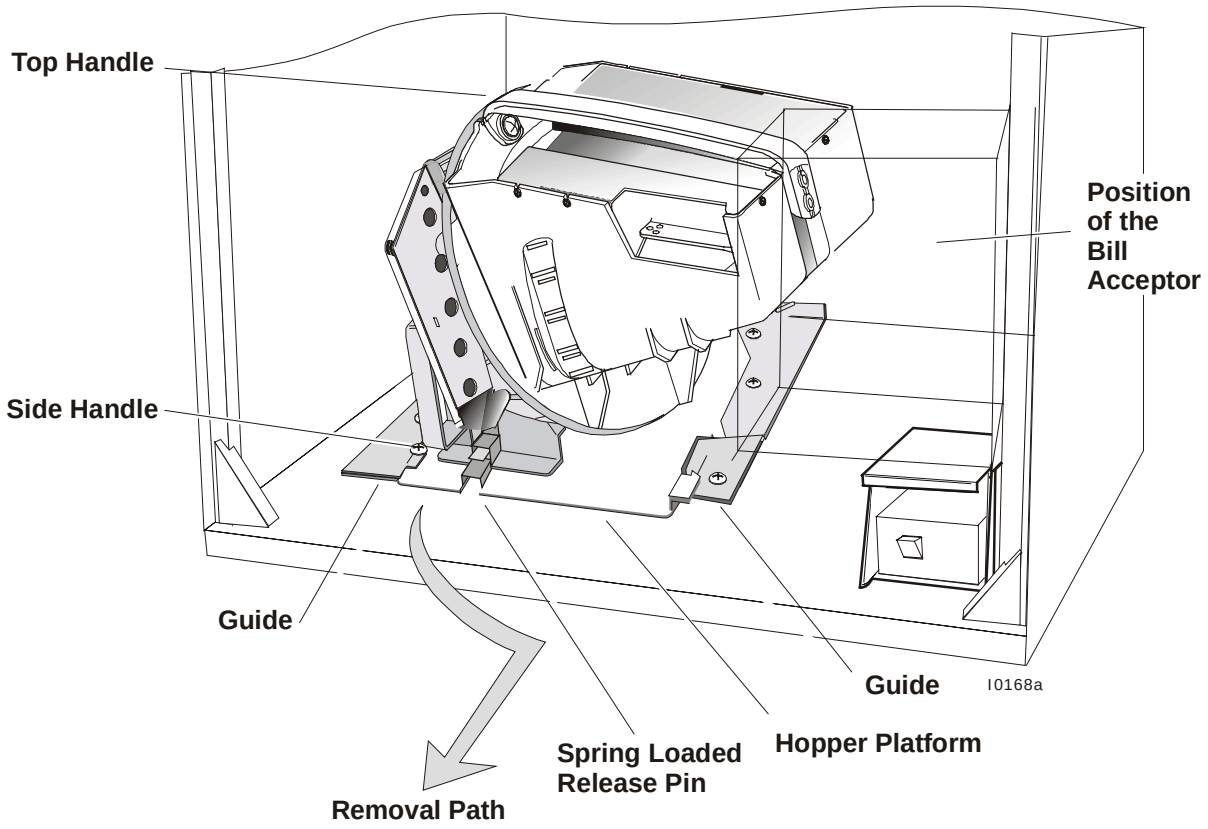


Figure 7-1 Hopper Location

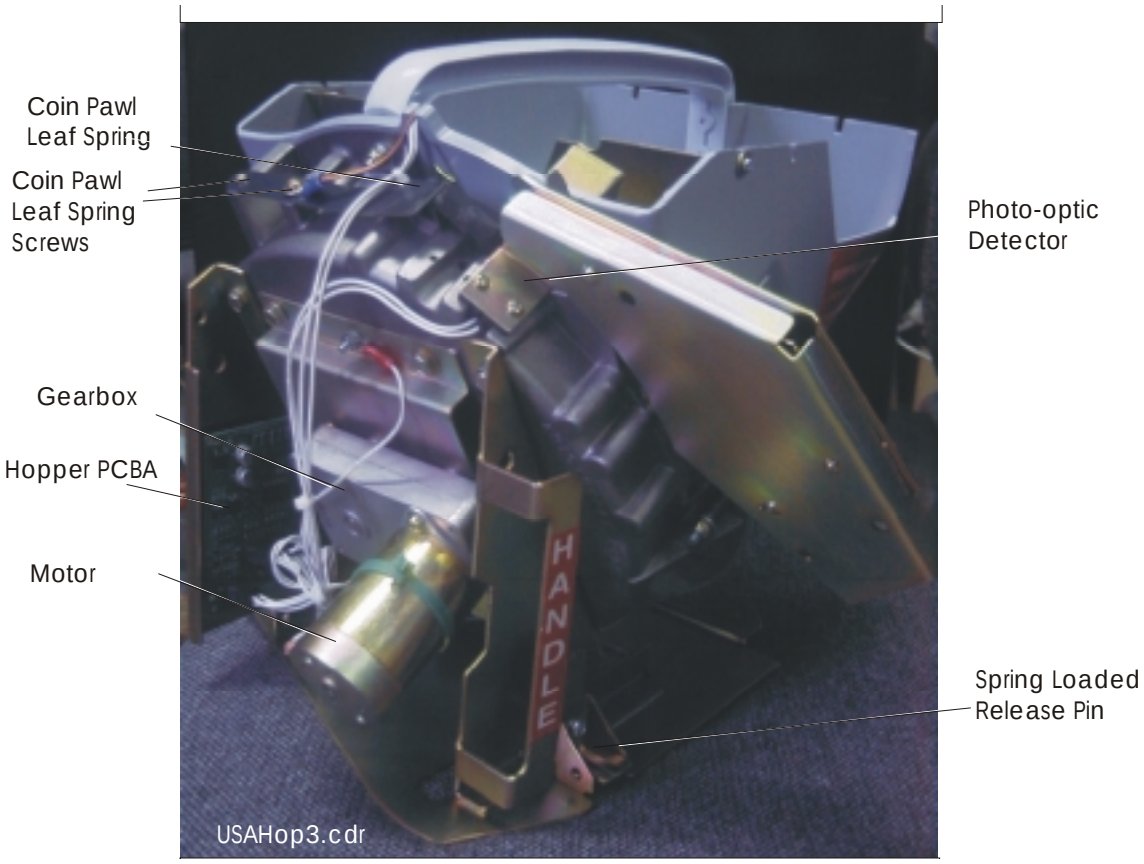


Figure 7-2 Hopper- rear view

Hopper Parts

The stationary parts of the hopper are (see Figure 7-3):

- the casting — with gearbox, side handle, and motor attached
- the bowl — with internal baffles, coin slider, and probe which is secured to the casting plate. The bowl is attached to the casting by one fixed and three spring-loaded bolts.
- The coin runner (also called the “knife”).

The parts of the hopper that are rotated by the motor are (see Figure 7-3):

- the disc
- the shelf wheel
- the coin stirrer.

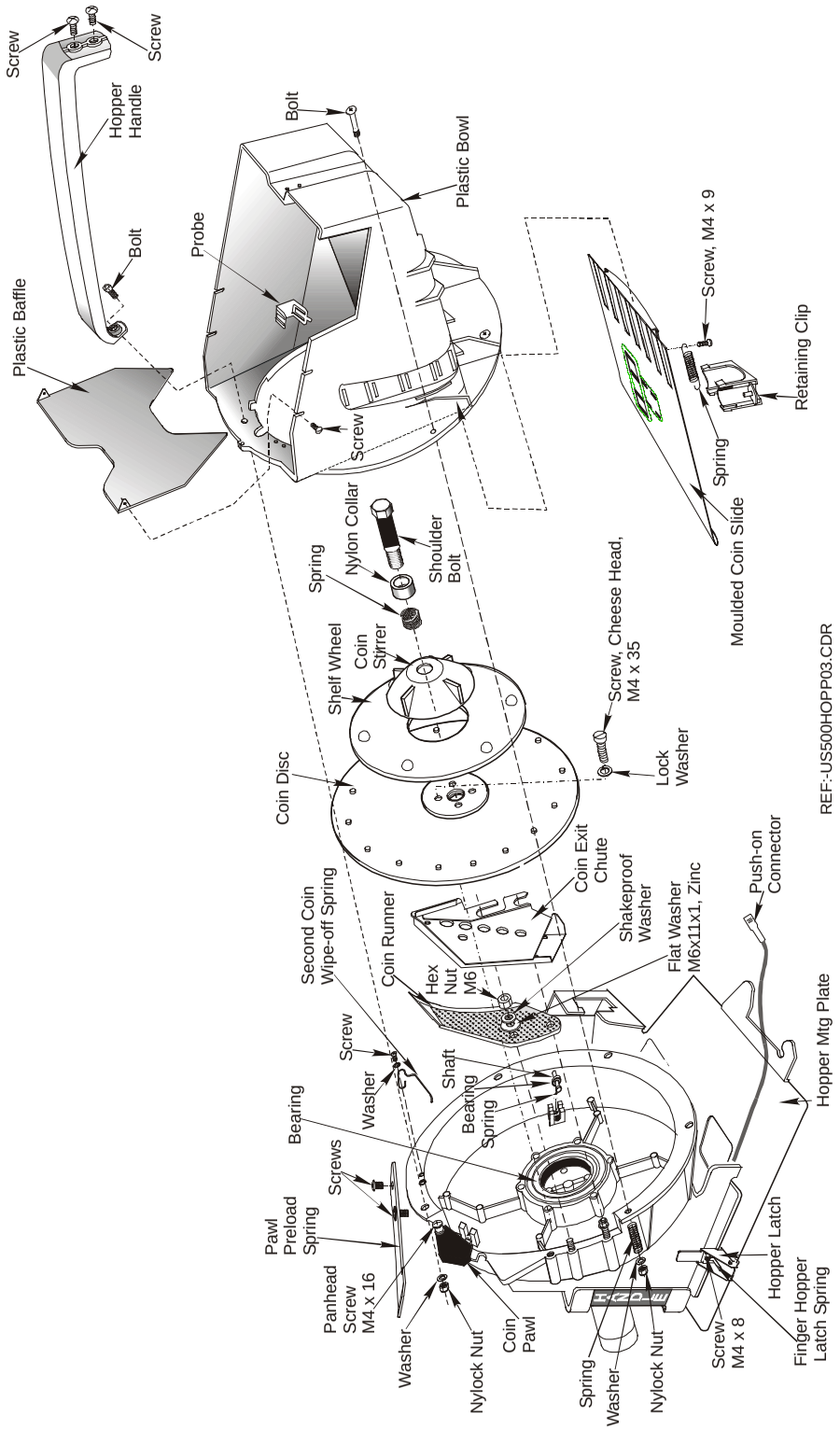


Figure 7-3 Hopper Exploded View

The Hopper PCBA transmits two outputs from detectors:

- Output to the machine from a probe, which detects when the hopper is full.
- Output to the machine from a photo-optic detector, which detects coins as they are dispensed from the hopper.

The photo-optic detector is mounted in one of two positions: Position X or Position Y in Figure 7-2.

7.2 Basic Operation

The hopper holds and dispenses coins. Coins entering the gaming machine are fed into the hopper or the cash box through the coin handling system. Coins are fed into the cash box when the hopper is full.

The hopper dispenses coins into the coin tray when the player has sufficient credits and presses the CASHOUT pushbutton. Coins are dispensed via the hopper coin exit chute which juts out through the slot in the door reflector panel. The hopper can pay out any number of coins above the token value and below the collect limit. The token value is the coin value accepted by the machine, and the collect limit is the maximum value of coins that can be paid from the hopper. These parameters are set in the relevant audit screen.

If the player presses the CASHOUT pushbutton when the number of coins in credit is greater than the collect limit, the machine locks up. The credits are paid as a book pay by the cashier, and the machine must be reset using the Jackpot Reset (Cancel Credit) key.

If the player presses the CASHOUT pushbutton when the number of coins in credit is less than the cancel credit amount but greater than the number of coins in the hopper, all coins in the hopper are dispensed. The machine then locks up. The attendant must refill the hopper and reset the machine before the balance of coins is dispensed.

If the machine pays out too many coins, or not enough, the machine locks up and cannot be played until the problem has been fixed.

7.3 Functional Description

Coin Dispensing

On receiving a drive signal from the Main Board, the Hopper PCBA starts the hopper motor. The motor rotates the disc in an anticlockwise direction.

As the disc turns, the coins are caught between the disk pins and the edge of the shelf wheel. If there is more than one coin between two pins on the disc, the excess coins are cleared by the second coin wiper.

The coin runner guides the coins into the exit coin chute. The coin pawl ejects the payout coins from the rotating disc into the hopper coin chute. For each coin entering the exit coin chute, the photo-optic detector sends a signal to the Main Board.

The individual coins exiting the hopper interrupt the photo-optic detector, which sends a signal to the Main Board, via the Hopper PCBA and the Backplane. The Main Board counts the optic interrupts, and when the correct payout number is reached, it terminates the hopper drive signal to the Hopper PCBA. The Hopper PCBA stops the motor, which is then held by an electronic brake. The second coin wiper prevents the next coin from falling from the disc.

Hopper Full Detection

A probe is fitted onto the hopper bowl to detect a full hopper (see Figure 7-3). When the coins reach the probe, they create an electrical circuit through the coins to ground. The probe is monitored by the Main Board. If the probe indicates that the hopper is full, the software operates the diverter solenoid (situated on the front of the inner door) which diverts the coins to the cash box. The position of the probe in the hopper can be adjusted to alter the maximum coin level.

Coin Jamming Prevention

A shelf wheel and coin stirrer, friction fitted to the disc, keep the coins moving in the hopper bowl (see Figure 7-3). A spring-loaded coin slider prevents the hopper from jamming due to coin stacking.

A baffle controls the coin level in the disk area of the hopper.

The bowl is connected to the casting by four bolts. The top bolt is fixed, but the other three are spring loaded. This is to prevent serious damage to the casting if there is a large coin jam in the bowl.

An opening on the hopper casting allows dirt and foreign objects to escape.

In the event of a coin jam, the motor will automatically stop and then restart after about four seconds. If this does not remove the jam:

- the motor automatically stops.
- the machine locks up.
- the software displays a fault message on the video monitor.

Hopper Interface Signals

The Aristocrat Disc Hopper interfaces with the Main Board via the 20-way Minifit connector P7 on the Backplane. This connector may alternatively be used to communicate with a ticket printer, where that option is fitted. The signals used for the printer are shaded in the table below.

Table 7-1 Hopper / Printer interface with Backplane

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	HOPCOIN	J1-B30	Coin Output from Hopper
2	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
3	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
4	HOPON	JP22-C1	Hopper motor drive
5	HOPHIGH	J1-A31	Hopper high probe, Detects hopper full.
6	VCC	VCC	5V for Hopper Electronics
7	GND	GND	Gnd Hopper
8	RTS3	JP20-C12	RTS for printer
9	CTS3	JP20-A10	CTS for printer
10	GNDIsol	GNDIsol	Gnd, Isolated, for Printer Comms
11	24V	24V	24V Motor Drive for Hopper
12	HOPTEST	JP22-A1	Hopper Sensor Test output
13	HOPDIR	JP22-A29	Hopper motor direction
14	GND	GND	Gnd
15	DSR3	JP20-C11	Handshake Input 1, serial channel 3
16	DTR3	JP20-B12	DTR for Printer
17	24V	24V	24V for Printer
18	SIN3	JP20-A9	Rxd from Printer
19	SOUT3	JP20-C10	Txd to Printer
20	GND	GND	Gnd

7.4 Fault Finding

Table 7-2 Fault Finding

Fault	Probable Cause	Action
Too many coins being dispensed and the machine locks out.	The leaf spring holding the second coin wiper pawl is bent or loose.	Tighten the leaf spring fixing screws or replace the spring.
Hopper not working.	A. No power is supplied.	1. Check that power is reaching the hopper.
	B. Faulty connector.	2. Check that the connector is not damaged and is correctly seated.
	C. Hopper is not in the correct location.	3. Check the hopper mounting spring-loaded bolt is in the correct position.
	D. Motor is faulty.	4. Replace the motor and gearbox assembly.
Coins jamming at the top of the coin chute	Coin runner is loose or not in the correct position.	Place the coin runner point as close as possible to the disk and tighten the securing nuts. Also check if the shims are damaged.
Coins stacking at the bottom of the bowl.	Bottom coin slide springs broken or displaced.	Refit or replace the spring.

7.5 Removal and Replacement Procedures

CAUTION

Always use the handles to lift the hopper. Never lift the hopper by the motor and the end of the bowl, as this action may bend the motor spindle.

CAUTION

Avoid handling the coin pawl leaf spring. If this spring is damaged, it may cause an incorrect coin payout and the machine to lock out.

To remove the hopper from the cabinet (see Figure 7-1):

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Lift the spring-loaded release pin.
3. Rotate the hopper 90° by sliding the left-hand side outwards.
4. Slide the hopper straight out of the machine.
5. Lift the hopper by grabbing the handle with one hand and placing the other hand under the base of the bowl.

To replace the hopper in the cabinet:

1. Lift the hopper by its handles.
2. Slide the hopper into the guides on the base of the cabinet until the hook on the right hand side is in place.
3. Push on the hopper handle to pivot the hopper 90° until the spring-loaded pin is engaged in the retaining hole.
4. Switch ON the machine, and close and lock the cabinet door.

7.6 Disassembly and Assembly Procedures

Disassembly Procedure

To disassemble the hopper (see Figure 7-3):

1. Remove the bowl assembly:
   a. Remove the four bolts that attach the casting plate to the base of the hopper.
   b. Disconnect the hopper probe at the side of the bowl.
   c. Remove the photo-optic detector and the fixed bolt that restrains the wire to the detector.
   d. Pull away the bowl (still attached to the casting plate) from the base of the hopper.
2. Remove the two coin-runner retaining nuts.
3. Remove the hopper coin chute.

CAUTION

If shims are fitted under the coin runner, ensure they are not damaged when removing the coin runner or coin chute. Do not discard the shims.

4. Remove the coin runner.
5. Remove the second coin wipe-off spring.

CAUTION

Ensure that the spring-loaded bearings do not fall out from their mountings in the casting when removing the disc.

6. Remove the disc:
   a. Remove the center bolt that holds the disc assembly in place.
   b. Remove the coin stirrer and shelf wheel.
   c. Remove the four securing screws from the center of the disc and withdraw the disc from the drive boss.
7. To remove the motor/gearbox unit (refer to Figure 7-3):
   a. Mark the wire connected to the negative terminal (black) of the motor to facilitate reassembly.
   b. Disconnect the wires from the motor.
   c. Remove the nuts securing the motor/gearbox mounting bracket to the disc and spindle housing.
   d. Tap out the drive pin, and remove the bolts securing the motor/gearbox unit to the bracket.

Assembly Procedure

To assemble the hopper:

1. Replace the disc:
   a. Slide the drive shaft end of the disc into the driving boss, ensuring the slot on the shaft engages with the drive pin in the gearbox.
   b. Insert the four disc securing screws in the center of the disc and tighten.
   c. Place the second coin wiper pawl in position, insert the screws and tighten.
   d. Place the second coin wiper spring in position, insert the two securing setscrews and tighten.
   e. Place the spigot and coin stirrer in position.
   f. Insert the center bolt through the center hole of the spigot and coin stirrer and tighten onto the driving boss.
   g. Place the coin runner on the two studs. Screw on the two nuts and washers, but do not tighten. Locate the point of the coin runner as close as possible to the spigot without rubbing, and ensure free running of the disc underneath the coin runner. Use shims if required.
   h. Slide the hopper coin chute under the two bolts holding the coin runner and tighten the nuts.
2. Replace the bowl assembly:
   a. Place the bowl assembly (still attached to the casting plate) in position on the base of the hopper.
   b. Insert the four spring-loaded bolts into the casting plate and tighten.
   c. Place the photo-optic detector in position, insert the screw and tighten.
   d. Place the fixed bolt in position so that it restrains the wire for the photo-opto detector, and tighten.

7.7 Test Procedure

To test the hopper after servicing, follow the hopper test procedure outlined in the chapter Machine Modes.

7.8 General Maintenance

For the general maintenance of the hopper:

1. Remove any dust from the photo-optic detector with a soft paintbrush or by blowing through a drinking straw. Dirt accumulating on the detector can result in faulty coin counting.
2. Check that the coin pawl pre-load leaf spring has not been bent away from the coin pawl. Replace if necessary.

Chapter 8

Wells-Gardner Video Monitor and MicroTouch Screen

8.1 Overview 8-3

8.2 General Description 8-4

8.3 Technical Description 8-5

Power Supply 8-5

8.3.1 Cable Connector 8-5

8.3.2 On-Screen-Display Controls (OSD) 8-6

Procedure Guidelines 8-6

Push-Button Control Panel 8-7

8.3.3 Adjustment Processes 8-8

Adjustments for Main Functional Group 8-8

Colour Adjustment 8-9

Recall Function (Factory Settings) 8-9

Language Function 8-9

Additional Maintenance 8-9

8.4 Degaussing 8-9

8.5 Removal and Replacement Procedures 8-10

8.6 General Maintenance 8-10

8.7 Touchscreen Option 8-10

8.7.1 Touchscreen Operation 8-11

8.7.2 Performance 8-12

8.7.3 Machine Interface 8-12

8.7.4 Touchscreen Specifications 8-13

8.7.5 Notes on Handling 8-14

List of Figures

Figure 8-1 Wells-Gardner D9300 Colour Monitor....8-3
Figure 8-2 D9300 Colour Monitor Block Diagram....8-5
Figure 8-3 Wells-Gardner D9300 Monitor with Control Panel on Top Edge....8-6
Figure 8-4 Push-Button Control Panel....8-7
Figure 8-5 On-Screen-Display (OSD) Controls Menu....8-8
Figure 8-6 All-Glass Capacitive Sensor....8-11
Figure 8-7 Capacitive Sensing – operation....8-11
Figure 8-8 Touchscreen Connection....8-13

List of Tables

Table 8-1 Pin Connection Table....8-5
Table 8-2 Touchscreen Control Signals....8-12

8.1 Overview

The Wells-Gardner D9300 video monitor is a 19-inch (18-inch viewable) high-resolution display consisting of a cathode ray tube from Philips or Samsung, and metal frame and electronic circuit boards manufactured by Wells-Gardner Electronics Corporation. For full servicing details refer to the Wells-Gardner manuals.

CAUTION

The monitor is controlled by complex electronics. Unqualified personnel must not interfere with the unit.

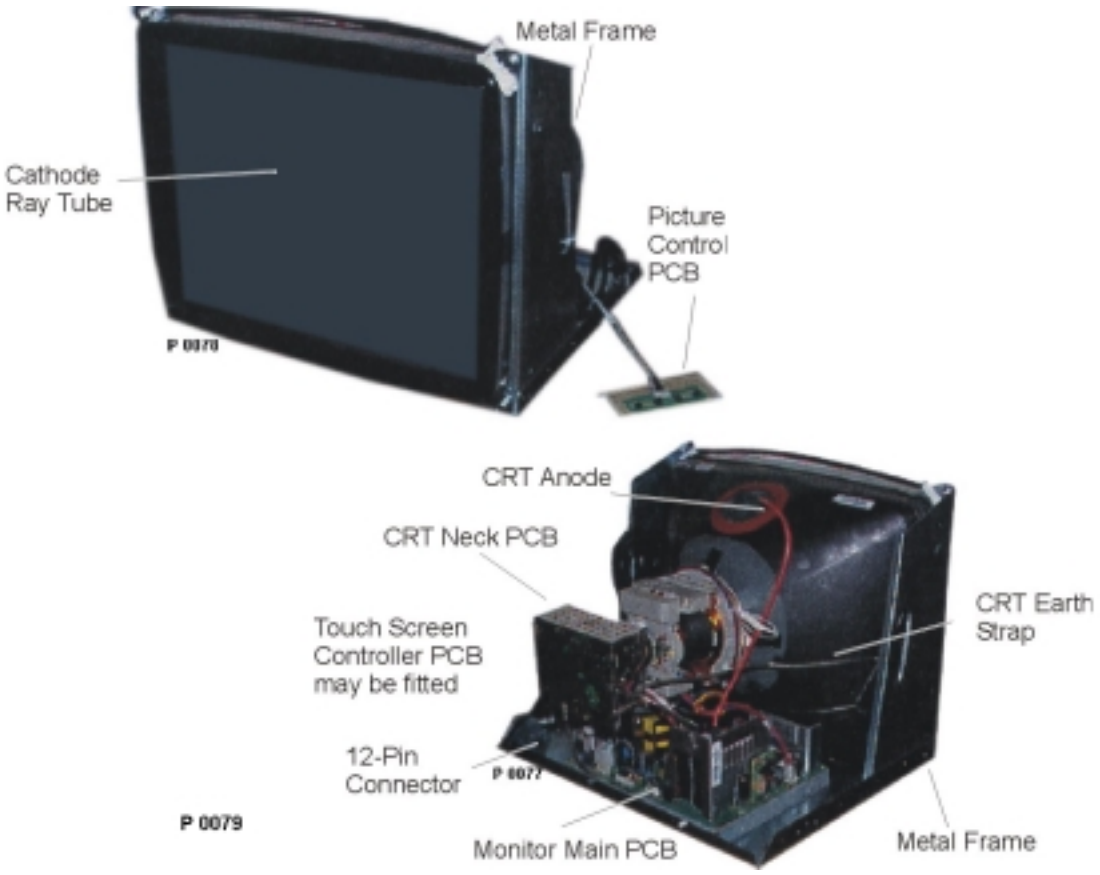


Figure 8-1 Wells-Gardner D9300 Colour Monitor

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
Parts replacement should only be undertaken with components identified in the official parts list and then with the correct ratings, voltages, wattages, etc. When replacing the frame in the cabinet, be sure that all protective devices are properly installed – insulating covers, strain relief, etc. After servicing the unit, perform an AC current leakage test in accordance with the Wells Gardner service precautions.
Refer to the Wells Gardner Manuals for full servicing precautions and protections.

8.2 General Description

The video monitor is capable of operating in up to 1280 x 1024 pixel resolution although the resolution used for game-play in the Aristocrat Video Gaming Machine is 640 x 400 pixels. The model is a short neck CRT that operates with a dot trio spacing of 0.26mm and a colour temperature of 9300°K. Operating temperature is 0° to 55° Centigrade. Net weight is 17kg (37lbs).

The major components of the video monitor assembly are the cathode ray tube (CRT), the video monitor printed circuit boards (PCBs) and the video monitor metal frame.

The CRT and video PCBs are all mounted onto a common metal frame that slides along the game display shelf into the cabinet (refer to Figure 8-1). The video monitor assembly is secured in place by a single screw, inserted from the underside of the game display shelf.

The slide-in frame enables the video monitor assembly to be removed and replaced easily, and also to connect to the rest of the machine via a single, self-aligning, multi-pin connector on the back of the frame. This connector transmits the monitor power and the video drive signals from the video interface.

The PCBs associated with the monitor assembly are:

- Picture Control PCB
- Monitor Main PCB
- CRT Neck PCB.

A feature of the monitor is the On-Screen-Display (OSD) Controls that enable the adjustment of functions and settings by the Push-Button Control Panel in conjunction with screen displays. The Panel is located on the centre-top of the display screen making it accessible when the unit is installed in the gaming machine and the main door is open.

The monitor also features both automatic and manual degaussing.

8.3 Technical Description

Power Supply

Input voltage is 90 – 264 VAC, 50-60 Hz with no isolation transformer required. Maximum power is 95 Watts. Should and over-current condition occur in the circuit, a protection circuit operates in order to prevent component damage.

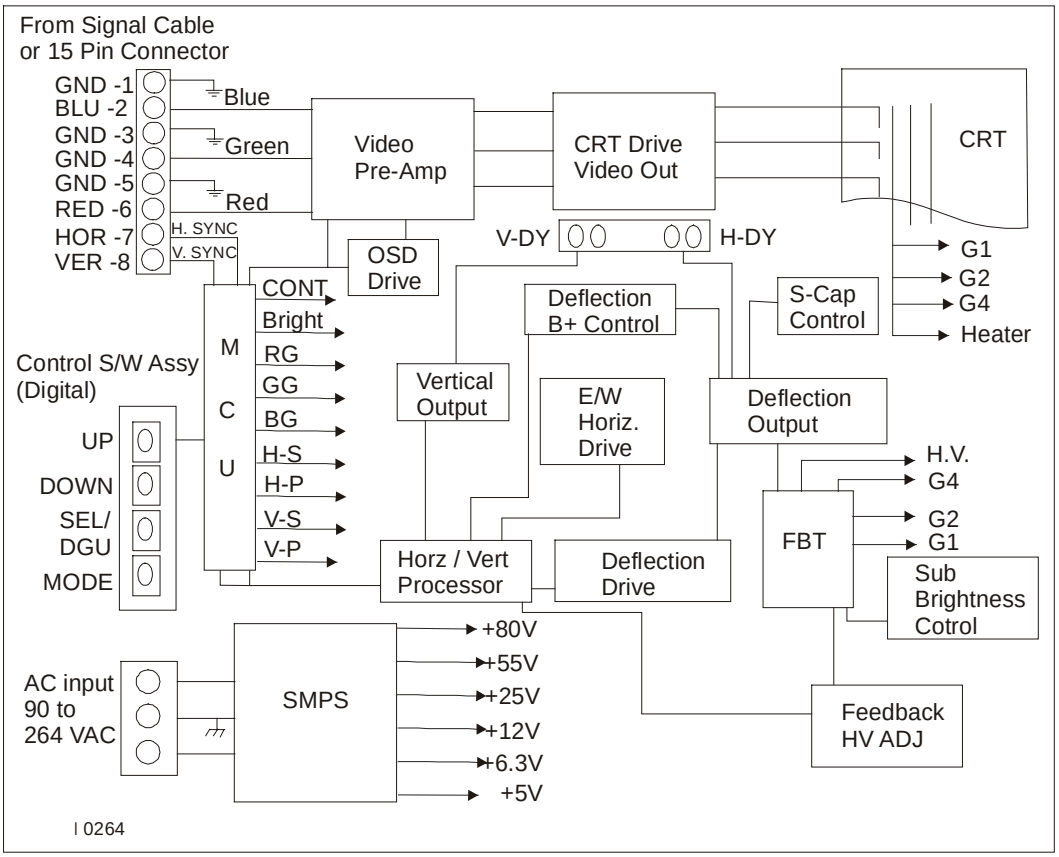


Figure 8-2 D9300 Colour Monitor Block Diagram

8.3.1 Cable Connector

The 12-pin power and input connector is an AMP 12-way receptacle housing located at the right rear of the unit where it mates with the male connector from the gaming machine. Pin details are provided in the table below.

Table 8-1 Pin Connection Table

Pin No.	Signal	Pin No.	Signal
1	Red – Video	7	RS232RX – Touchscreen
2	Green – Video	8	GND – Touchscreen
3	Blue – Video	9	RS232TX – Touchscreen
4	0 Volt, Monitor Ground	10	AC Mains, Active
5	Vertical Sync.	11	Earth
6	Horizontal Sync.	12	AC Mains, Neutral

Figure 8-3 Wells-Gardner D9300 Monitor with Control Panel on Top Edge

8.3.2 On-Screen-Display Controls (OSD)

The OSD controls are operated from the Push-Button Control Panel that provides four push-buttons for changing the functional settings to best meet individual conditions.

Procedure Guidelines

General guidelines:

- The monitor requires 15 minutes to warm up before any adjustments are attempted.
- The four Control Panel Push-Buttons are used to make user adjustments. The user presses Mode (/Exit) to enter the User Mode procedures and, at the completion of requirements, presses Mode (/Exit) to exit and return to normal monitor operations. A wide blue line at the base of the screen indicates that User Mode is active. RECALL function may be used in this mode to return all settings to factory settings.
- The procedure for making adjustments varies with each of the following groups:

- BRIGHTNESS, CONTRAST, H.POSITION, H.SIZE, V.POSITION, V.SIZE, PINCUSHION, TRAPEZOID, PARRALLELOG, PIN BALANCE.
- COLOUR.
- RECALL (Factory Reset).
- LANGUAGE: Language is set to English.

Push-Button Control Panel

Push-Button functions are:

MODE: (Mode-Exit) Starts the on-screen sequence by displaying the Main OSD Menu and enables the functional settings to be altered. Pressing the push-button a second time returns the monitor to normal game-play operations.

SEL/DGU: (Select Function or Degauss) Selects the on-screen function for adjustment. Starts a manual degauss if the mode is not set to OSD.

DOWN: Moves the selection on the Main Menu down the list, or decreases the amplitude if a Function Sub-Menu has been selected, by pressing the SEL push-button.

UP: Moves the selection on the Main Menu up the list, or increases the amplitude if a Function Sub-Menu has been selected by pressing the SEL push-button.

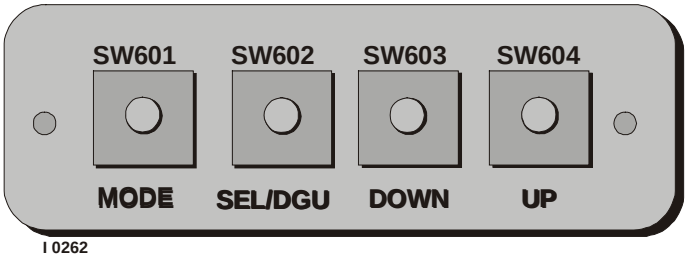


Figure 8-4 Push-Button Control Panel

The on-screen display functions and adjustment levels are shown in the diagram below.

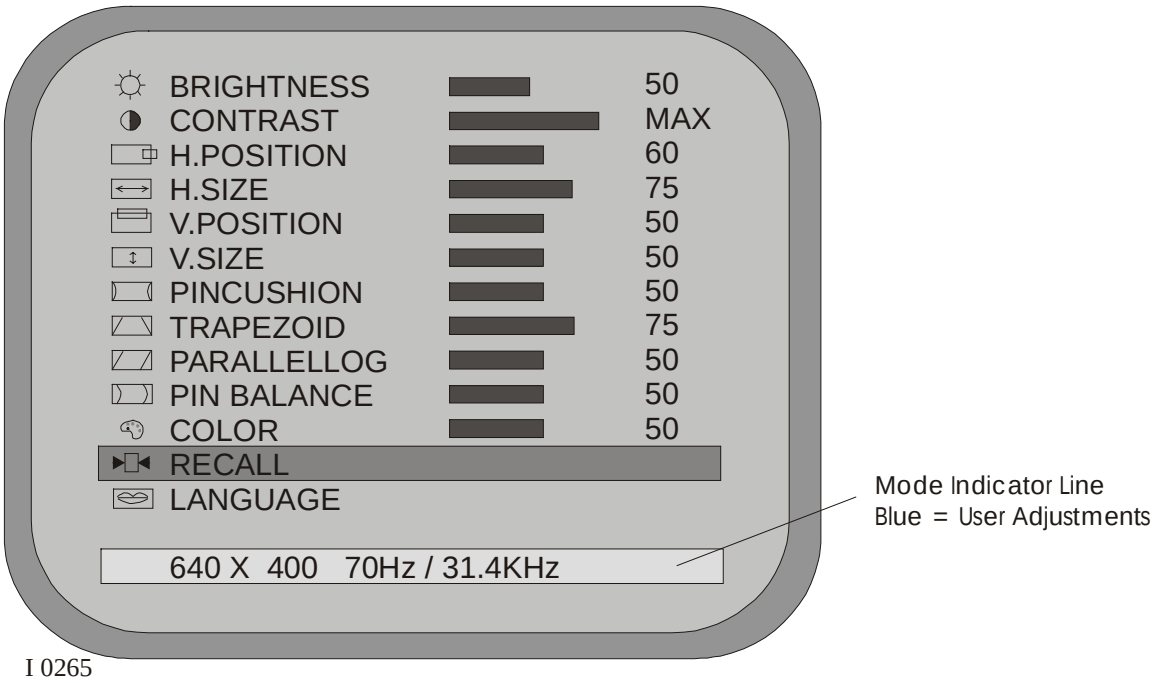


Figure 8-5 On-Screen-Display (OSD) Controls Menu

8.3.3 Adjustment Processes

Adjustments for Main Functional Group

The main functional group includes Brightness, Contrast, H. Position, H. Size, V. Position, V. Size, Pincushion, Trapezoid, Parallellog, and Pin Balance.

To adjust BRIGHTNESS:

1. Press the MODE push-button to display the OSD Menu.
2. Press the UP/DOWN push-button to move to the BRIGHTNESS function in the menu. The function being accessed is coloured yellow.
3. Select the required function by pressing the SEL/DGU push-button. The colour of the function name changes to red.
4. Adjust the function amplitude by pressing UP/DOWN push-button to register the setting required.
5. Press the MODE push-button to save the value of the required function. The colour of function name changes to yellow.

To adjust other functions:

6. Search for the required function using the UP/DOWN push-button.
7. When the required function is found, repeat steps three to five above.
8. Press the MODE push-button to finish the adjustment procedure and the OSD Menu will disappear. If no action is taken, the menu will disappear by itself in a short while.

Colour Adjustment

There is no need to adjust COLOR. Colour temperature has been set to 9300°K.

Recall Function (Factory Settings)

To re-establish factory settings:

1. Press the MODE push-button to display the OSD Menu.
2. Press the UP/DOWN push-button to move to the RECALL function in the menu. The function being accessed is coloured yellow.
3. Select the required function by pressing the SEL/DGU push-button. The colour of the function name changes to red.
4. The values of all the functions are changed to those currently registered as factory settings.
5. Press the MODE push-button to save the value of the required function. The colour of function name changes to yellow.
6. After finishing adjustments, press the UP/DOWN push-button to move to the RECALL function in the menu. Hold down the SEL/DGU push-button until the OSD disappears. The adjustments values are saved and the unit exits from this mode.

Language Function

There is no need to adjust LANGUAGE as it has been set to "English".

Additional Maintenance

Should the monitor not be performing to a suitable standard after OSD Control Panel adjustments have been effected, the unite should be returned to enable factory specialists to carry out additional maintenance.

8.4 Degaussing

Magnetic interference can cause colour aberrations on the monitor screen. To restore the colour purity of the monitor picture, the monitor and cabinet need to be degaussed. AC voltage is used to de-magnetise the tube and correct any impurity or non-uniform colour aberrations.

Note that the monitor colour aberrations can occur due to normal delivery movements, installation operations, and through leaving the main door open during power-up processes.

The Wells-Gardner monitor is fitted with a degaussing coil and circuitry that emits a degaussing pulse during power up thus providing an automatic and on-going process.

With the main door open, the Push-Button Control Panel is accessible providing an additional option for degaussing. Pressing the SEL / DGU (Degauss) push-button will initiate the degaussing process.

With the main door closed, degaussing can occur but only through the use of a handheld degaussing coil from outside the gaming machine.

8.5 Removal and Replacement Procedures

To remove the monitor assembly from the machine:

WARNING

High voltages are present at the rear of the monitor when the machine is ON. Switch OFF the machine before removing the monitor.

CAUTION

The monitor assembly is a heavy item (approximately 20-kg). Care should be taken when removing the monitor assembly to prevent personal injury or damage to the monitor.

To remove the monitor:

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Remove the locating screw from the underside of the game display shelf.
3. Gently pull the monitor assembly from the machine. The steel frame of the monitor assembly has openings at either side to facilitate handling.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

8.6 General Maintenance

For general maintenance of the video monitor:

- Remove any dust or dirt from external surfaces.
- Clean the monitor screen with a soft cloth and suitable cleaning agents.
- Check that all connectors are secure.
- Check that all monitor assembly PCBs are secure and properly connected.
- Check that the monitor and monitor mask fit correctly when the cabinet door is closed.

8.7 Touchscreen Option

The monitor may be fitted with a touchscreen that enables games to be played by touching designated areas of the screen. The touchscreen is attached to the monitor screen and a touchscreen controller in mounted within the monitor frame. The controller has an RS-232 interface with the gaming machine and all data signals are wired into the existing self-aligning connector at the rear of the monitor assembly. The controller also receives 12 V DC power from the monitor.

8.7.1 Touchscreen Operation

The MicroTouch ClearTek touchscreen uses analog capacitive touch technology. At the core of this technology is an all-glass sensor with a transparent, thin-film conductive coating fused to its surface. A proprietary glass overcoat is applied over the conductive coating, completely protecting and sealing the entire sensor. Along the edges is a narrow, precisely printed copper electrode pattern that uniformly distributes a low voltage, AC field over the conductive layer. This electrode is taped over on the completed touchscreen to protect it. When a finger makes contact with the screen surface, it "capacitively couples" with the voltage field, drawing a minute amount of current to the point of contact. The current flow from each corner is proportional to the distance to the finger, and the ratios of these flows are measured by the controller and used to locate the touch.

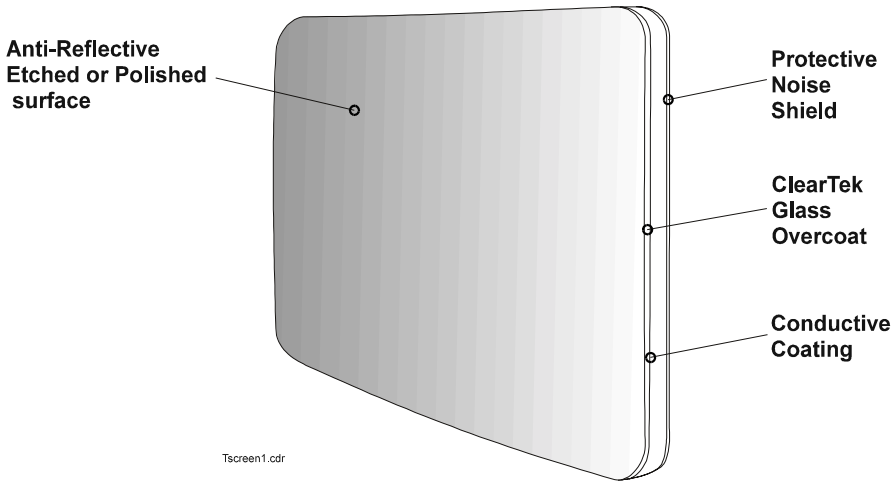


Figure 8-6 All-Glass Capacitive Sensor

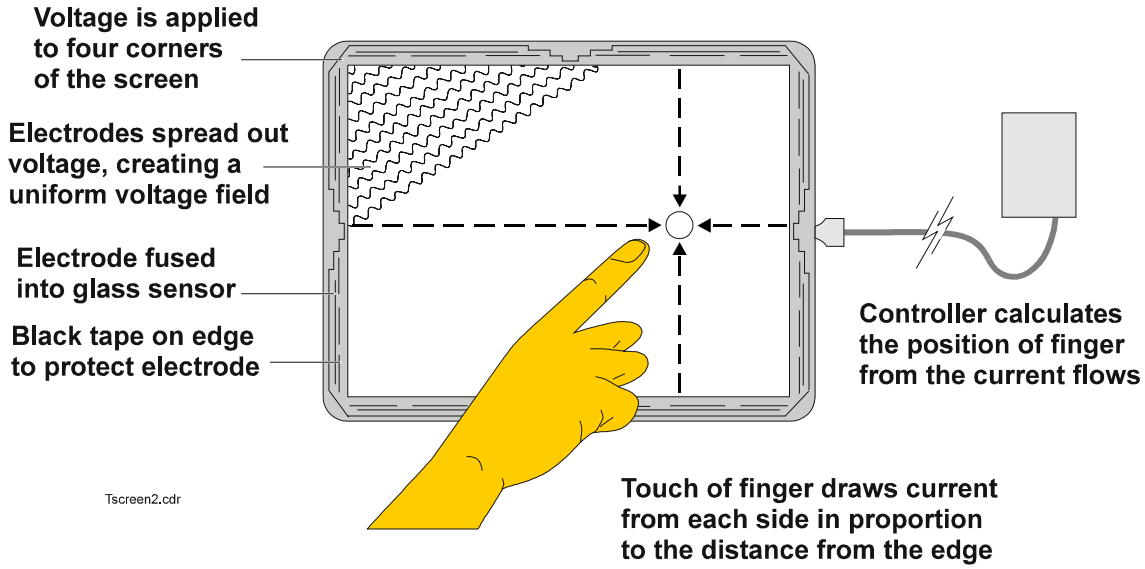


Figure 8-7 Capacitive Sensing – operation

8.7.2 Performance

The ClearTek touchscreen has a resolution of 1,024 x 1,024 touch points. The controller averages the entire area of finger contact to a single point, giving users pixel-by-pixel control when touching the screen. The touchscreen records a touch within 8-15 ms of finger contact. This performance gives users virtually instant response. Because the point of capacitive coupling occurs exactly when a finger makes contact with the screen surface, only the slightest touch is required to register.

The touchscreen is also very robust, allowing it to perform in contaminated environments. Contaminants such as grease, water, and dirt will not interfere with the capacitive screen's speed, accuracy, or resolution. In addition, the controller will not respond to continually to slow-moving (not moving) objects on the screen (eg. food particles). The touchscreen is also fitted with a gasket to prevent liquids or other contaminants from getting into the monitor assembly.

The touchscreen employs a solid-state sensor with no active or moving components. Its all-glass overcoat allows it to be resistant to scratches from sharp objects and not show wear over time. The ClearTek ASIC-based controller enables it to eliminate noise from EMI, drifting caused by temperature shifts and humidity, and damage from static discharges.

8.7.3 Machine Interface

The touchscreen controller has an RS-232 interface with the gaming machine Main Board. The interface signals are wired into the self-aligning connector at the back of the monitor. The pins used for the touchscreen signals are shown in the table below.

Table 8-2 Touchscreen Control Signals

Pin	Name	Function
8	Touchscreen 0 V	Reference signal for serial (RS-232) data
7	Touchscreen RS-232 Rx	RS-232 serial data **from** the touchscreen assembly
9	Touchscreen RS-232 Tx	RS-232 serial data **to** the touchscreen assembly

The touchscreen signals, along with the monitor signals, connect via a loom to connector P26 on the Interface Board. Serial Channel 0 is configured on this port to provide RS-232 communication with the Main Board.

The touchscreen controller is powered from the monitor's power supply. The 12 V DC power is taken from the Monitor Main Board.

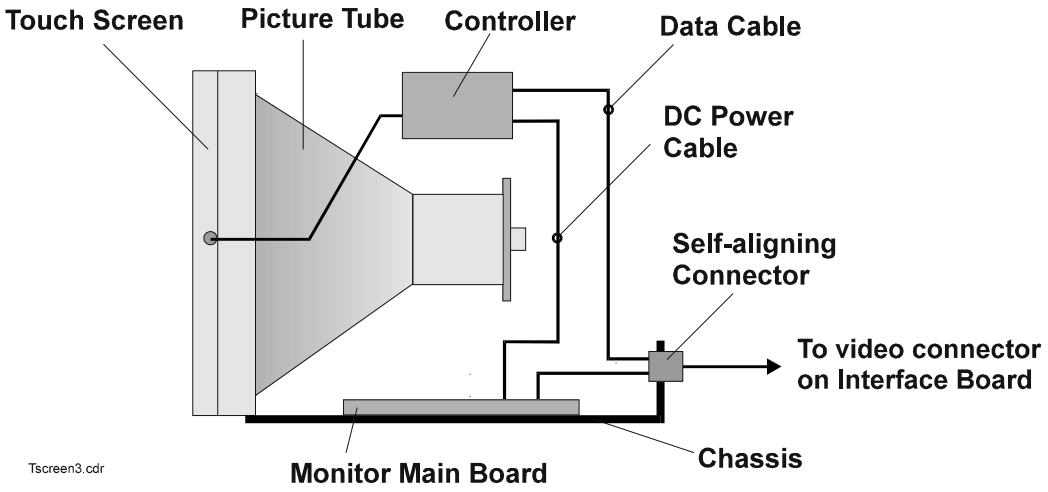


Figure 8-8 Touchscreen Connection

8.7.4 Touchscreen Specifications

Power Requirement	12 V DC
Power Consumption	Less than 2 W
Resolution	1024 x 1024 touchpoints
Baud Rate	2400 baud between controller and game
Communications Parameters	N81
Response Time	8 ms – 15 ms
Touch Contact Requirement	3 ms
Accuracy	±1% error
Output Communications	Bi-directional asynchronous RS-232C serial communication
Operating Temperature Range	0°C - 55°C
Operating Humidity Range	0-95% non-condensing

8.7.5 Notes on Handling

The touchscreen has black tape protecting the electrodes at the edge of the screen. This tape must not be removed.

When unpacking a monitor, always lift directly out of the carton and place base-down on a flat bench.

If you need to place the monitor face-down, make sure there is sufficient padding on the bench and no stray pieces of metal or sharp objects around, so as to prevent scratching of the touchscreen face.

NEVER "roll" the monitor from being base-down to facedown, as the edges of the touchscreen are delicate and the overall weight of the monitor is substantial. There is a very good chance you will crack or break the edge of the touchscreen, rendering it useless. When installing the monitor into your machine, take care not to knock or bang the taped edges of the touchscreen - this area is delicate.

Check the cabinet door to ensure that no pressure is applied to the taped area. Excessive pressure on the taped area may result in edge breakages or vibrational wear damage to the electrode pattern. **Never slam the cabinet door onto the screen.**

The monitor must ALWAYS be transported in the original packaging. Monitors returned for repairs will only be accepted if they are returned in the **original packaging.** This is to provide maximum protection for the monitor, and minimise the chances of any freight damage.

CAUTION
There is also the associated safety risk of tube implosion when shipped in inadequate packaging

Periodically clean the touchscreen with water, isopropyl alcohol, Windex, or a similar non-abrasive cleaner. Ensure the use of grit-free cleaning cloths.

Chapter 9

Bill Acceptor

9.1 Technical Description 9-3

9.1.1 Overview 9-3

9.1.2 Physical Description 9-4

9.1.3 VFM4 Non-isolated Serial Interface 9-9

9.2 Installation and Machine Conditions 9-12

9.2.1 Configuration Setup 9-12

9.2.2 Machine Condition Indicators 9-13

9.3 Removal and Replacement Procedures 9-13

9.3.1 Clearance of Embedded Bill Acceptor Stacker 9-14

9.3.2 Removing Bill Acceptor Stacker 9-14

9.3.3 Removing Bill Acceptor 9-14

9.3.4 Bill Acceptor Jams 9-15

9.4 Care and Maintenance 9-16

9.4.1 Periodic Maintenance 9-16

9.4.2 Troubleshooting 9-17

9.5 Technical Description 9-18

9.5.1 Overview 9-18

9.5.2 Physical Description 9-20

9.5.3 Interface Connector 9-23

9.6 Installation and Machine Conditions 9-24

9.6.1 Configuration Setup 9-24

9.6.2 Machine Condition Indicators 9-24

9.7 Removal and Replacement Procedures 9-25

9.7.1 Removing WBA Cash Box 9-25

9.7.2 Removing WBA Transport 9-25

9.7.3 Bill Acceptor Jams 9-25

9.8 Care and Maintenance 9-26

9.8.1 Cleaning 9-26

9.8.2 Calibration 9-27

9.8.3 Troubleshooting the WBA 9-28

List of Figures:

Figure 9-1 GPT Bill Acceptor with Upper Guide open 9-5
Figure 9-2 GPT Input/Output Connector 9-6
Figure 9-3 GPT Interconnection Diagram 9-7
Figure 9-4 GPT Stacker 9-8
Figure 9-5 GL5 Protocol - Accept and Return Messages 9-10
Figure 9-6 VFM4 Protocol - Request for Re-transmission Message 9-11
Figure 9-7 VFM4 Protocol - Hex Code Messages 9-12
Figure 9-8 Bezel Assembly Indicators - LED Displays 9-13
Figure 9-9 Bill Acceptor in Cabinet 9-19
Figure 9-10 Top Cover Open 9-19
Figure 9-11 Stacker Half Withdrawn 9-19
Figure 9-12 JCM Bill Acceptor Assembly Components 9-20
Figure 9-13 Input/Output Connector 9-23

List of Tables:

Table 9-1 Bill Acceptor Fault Finding 9-17
Table 9-2 Interface Connector Connections 9-23
Table 9-3 Blink Error Code 9-28
Table 9-4 Bill Acceptor Issues and Remedies 9-28

GPT Bill Acceptor

9.1 Technical Description

9.1.1 Overview

The GPT Bill Acceptor and ancillary items Paper Roll: provide advanced solutions for the entry, security, analysis, and accounting of bill currency. It communicates with the Main Board via generic serial channel COM 1 (which is connected through P13 on the Backplane).

The full system provides a range of features, including:

- A bill acceptor for entry, sensing and acceptance of bill currency. The unit incorporates a microcontroller, an operating system, RAM and ROM.
- A stacker unit holds accepted bills in a highly secure environment. It is electronically linked to the bill acceptor. A memory module within the stacker stores identification, diagnostic, and accounting information.
- The Bill Acceptor Cage Assembly houses the bill acceptor and stacker. The assembly is located at the right-hand side of the cabinet. The stacker or bill acceptor may be accessed by opening the belly panel door, without having to open the Cabinet main door.
- A unique number is available from a serialised, integrated circuit embedded within the main cable connecting the bill acceptor to the host machine. The number allows the tracking of stacker units for maintenance, accounting and operational control.
- Diagnostic and statistical data information are available through the RS-232 port of the bill acceptor when removed from the EGM. This is not accessible from the EGM.

9.1.2 Physical Description

The embedded bill acceptor consists of an optical scanning unit linked to a bill stacker for the entry and storage of a range of bill denominations. The bill acceptor cage assembly, which houses the bill acceptor and stacker, is located on the right-hand side of the cabinet.

The bill entry channel is situated on the gaming machine mid trim, together with the coin entry and bill-denomination display panel. The bill acceptor stacker can be accessed for removal and emptying by opening the gaming machine belly panel door, unlocking the stacker cage, and then withdrawing the stacker.

Two options are available for processing bill acceptor stacker information. The units may be withdrawn from the dual cage assembly, emptied, bills counted, and details for control and operations obtained from Operator Mode Menu selections. Alternatively, the stacker may be connected to the Soft Drop Analyser system, which automatically processes the information stored within the stacker memory module.

Security

Both the bill stacker cage door and the stacker itself can be fitted with locks. A communications link between the bill stacker and the bill acceptor is monitored by the machine software. When the stacker cage door is opened to gain access to the stacker, this link is broken and the machine will lock up with the error message BILL STACKER REMOVED being displayed on the screen.

Mechanics and Transport

The bill acceptor has four retaining pins which locate it in the cage assembly.

The main bill acceptor housing supports and aligns the drive rollers and drive stepper motor while providing mounts for the other subassemblies of the unit. The drive rollers provide motive power to the drive belts, which transport the bills or coupons past the circuitry and out of the unit.

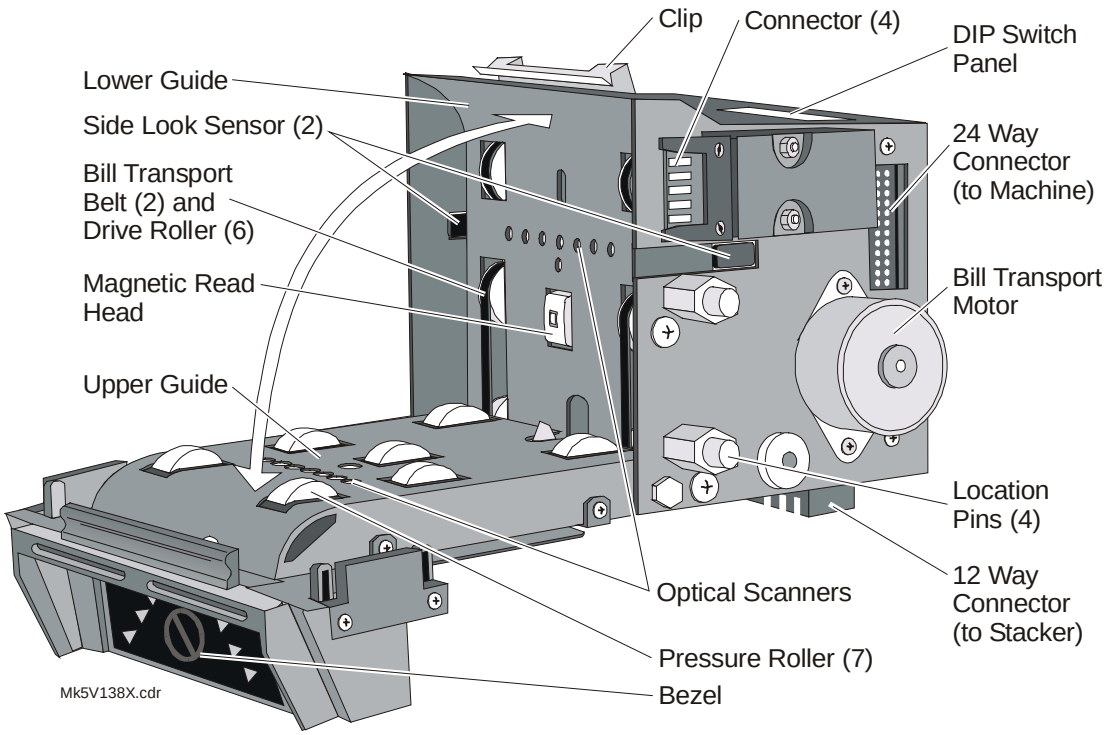


Figure 9-1 GPT Bill Acceptor with Upper Guide open

The two drive belts are individually tensioned to assure a reliable and straight feed. The belt path is interrupted to provide an area suitable for the detection of stringing devices or tails by the side looking sensor detection system.

Upper and Lower Guide Assemblies

The upper guide assembly supports and locates the pressure rollers that force the bill to the drive belts for traction. It also supports and locates part of the validation circuitry which examines the bill as it passes through the unit. The upper guide is pivoted at its lower end to allow it to swing away from the main unit for access so that the bill channel can easily be cleared of jammed currency and for cleaning of the bill channel and transport mechanism parts.

The lower guide assembly provides the lower half of the bill channel, which steers the bill onto the drive belts and pressure rollers. The lower guide also supports and locates additional validation circuitry and the magnetic read head. The guide assembly is integrated into the housing assembly, and the unit is factory aligned to the upper guide for accurate sensing operations.

Bill Entry

Operation commences when a bill of a suitable denomination, as indicated on the bill entry display, is inserted in the bill acceptor. The bill may be inserted either end first but only face up. The unit grips the inserted bill and moves it over the magnetic head and optical system.

The bill is evaluated and either accepted or rejected. If the bill is accepted, credits are issued only after the bill has exited the bill acceptor and reached the security stacker. If the bill is rejected, it is returned to the player.

A bill should be given three read attempts in different orientations before it is classed as unreadable.

Electronics Assembly

The electronics assembly provides the intelligence that controls all functional, validation, communications, diagnostic, and display functions. The bill acceptor electronics consists of a microprocessor board mounted on the main board. The assembly is mounted on the electronics tray, which can be removed for repair and replacement. The electronics tray also serves as a mount for a self-aligning connector that electronically connects the bill acceptor to the stacker.

The main electronics board contains the input connector which connects to the host machine, the top-accessed DIP switch for bill acceptor functional setup, and the status LED display.

Figure 9-2 shows the connections to the input/output connector.

Figure 9-3 displays a block diagram of the bill acceptor electronics.

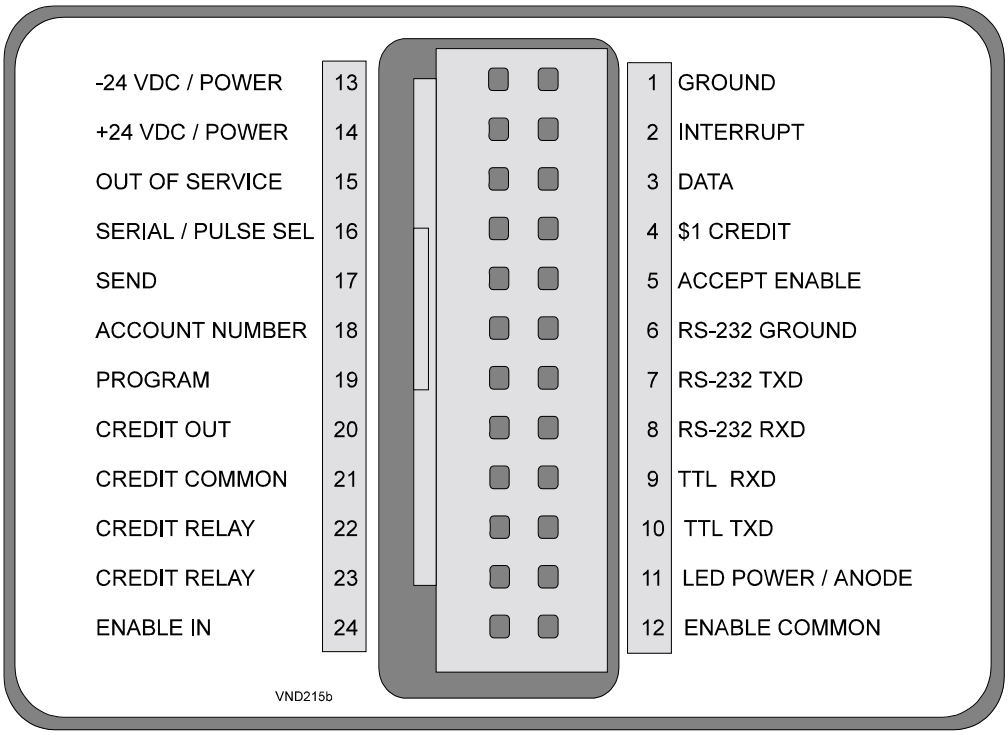


Figure 9-2 GPT Input/Output Connector

Microcontroller

The microcontroller is mounted on a SIMM printed circuit board with a 10-year battery-backed 32 kbytes RAM, and a real time clock. The microcontroller runs at 16 MHz, enabling a range of advanced functions to be implemented.

Operating System and Software Distribution

Within the first 4 kbytes of memory space of the microcontroller is the unit's Operating System (OS) which controls all machine functions. Within the OS is the encoded security number, the Factory Security Number (FSN), which must be input if a software upgrading takes place.

The OS also has a module that records machine identification, summary information on performance, and amounts of bill denominations accepted. This information is transferred to the stacker memory.

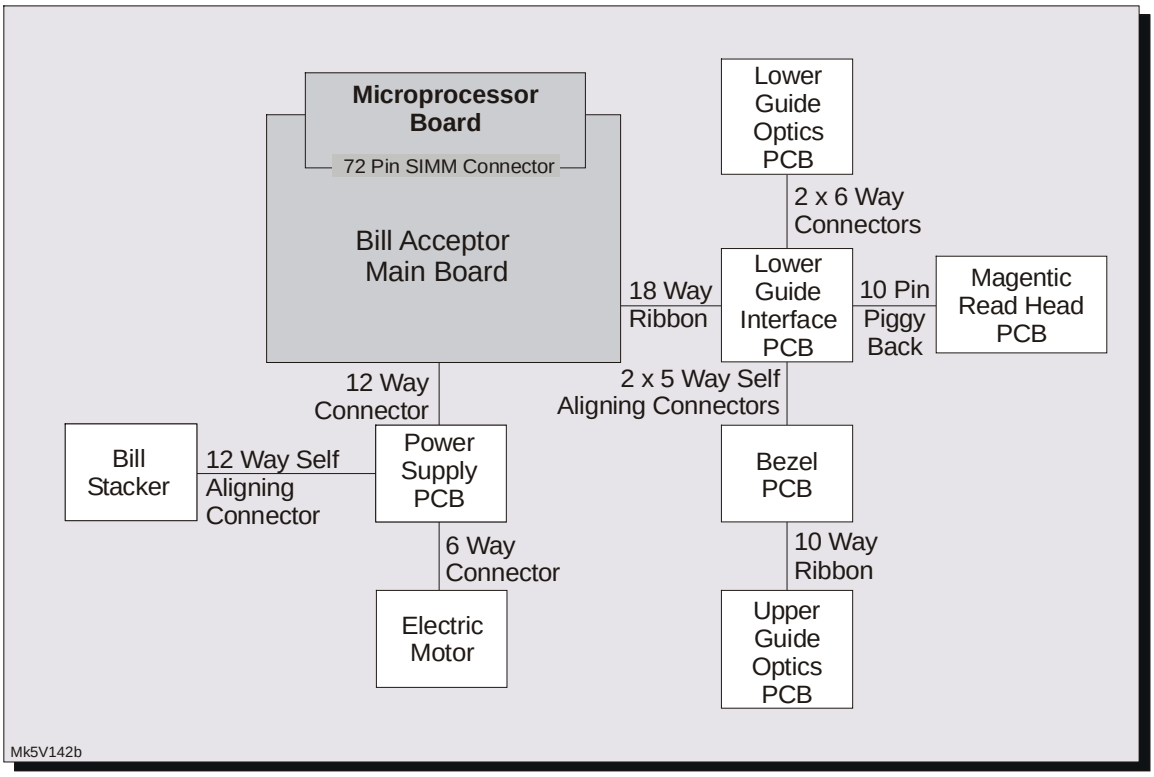


Figure 9-3 GPT Interconnection Diagram

Scanning System

The scanning transport mechanics consist of a continuous timing belt and a pressure roller configuration. The timing belts are organised to provide an area of optical inspection within the currency channel so that vertical and horizontal inspections are possible. The horizontal analysis is performed by the Side Looking Sensors (SLS) and is used exclusively for the detection of tails and/or strings attached to bank bills or coupons. Any unusual activity detected by the SLS system is cause for automatic rejection and reporting.

Stacker

The stacker is designed for the storage and control of bank bills.

Housed within the stacker is a special memory device that has a serial communications interface and is supported by a 10-year lithium battery for non-volatile memory storage. The unit records the following groups of information:

- **System Identification (if used)**: this item is copied from the unique Software Serial Number embedded in the cable attaching the host machine to the unit. The number equates to a property asset number and identifies the machine from which the stacker was removed for accounting and maintenance purposes. The number is recorded in the stacker during the Power On Reset procedure if the unit is empty (physically and electronically). The number is checked if the stacker is removed and replaced, as might occur during maintenance activities.
- **Bill Transaction Information**: Each bill transaction and bill denomination is recorded.
- **Diagnostics**: fault information is analysed and stored in the stacker module. After processing, maintenance personnel may be targeted to specific machines to perform maintenance.

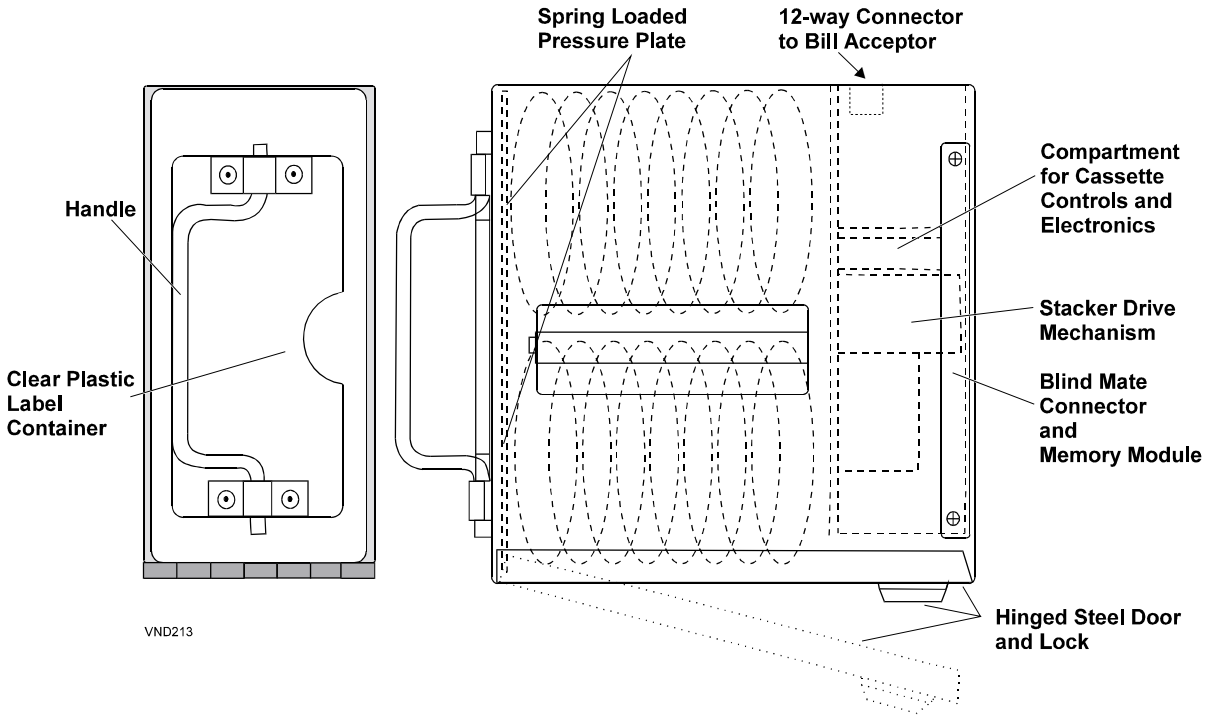


Figure 9-4 GPT Stacker

Stacker Physical Description

The stacker features a self-aligning connector that provides electrical connection and aligns the stacker to the bill acceptor. Access to the stored bills is only possible by unlocking the hinged steel door at the rear of the module with a tubular security key.

The stacker assembly is a sturdy, locked steel box capable of storing approximately 500 stacked currency bills.

The interior of the stacker contains a spring loaded pressure plate which supports the bill stack and a pair of bill support rails on which presented bills lie prior to the stacking operation. The front surface of the stacker incorporates a handle and a clear plastic label retainer.

An upper cavity is created in the box that contains the stacker drive mechanism sealed from the bill compartment. The compartment contains a blind mate connector to the bill acceptor, and the memory module for electronically storing stacker identification, diagnostic and content information

A motor/pusher plate assembly within the stacker accomplishes bill stacking. The unit consists of a motor driven, slider-crank mechanism. On receipt of the appropriate signal from the bill acceptor, the motor turns through one revolution which cycles the pusher plate through one complete linear extension-retraction cycle. On extension, the pusher plate moves the bill past the bill support rail against the pressure plate. On retraction, the bill is trapped below the support rail and held there by the pressure plate.

Bezel

The bezel assembly is mounted to the uppermost portion of the upper guide assembly. The assembly provides currency alignment and guidance into the bill acceptor transport mechanism.

To facilitate the player recognition of the bill insertion area, eight green LEDs flash in a “runway” type effect when the machine is in idle mode. A ninth, red LED flashes if the bill acceptor operation is inhibited for any reason.

9.1.3 VFM4 Non-isolated Serial Interface

The serial communication protocol used to interface with the bill acceptor conforms to the Mars VFM4 standard. This interface provides one-way communications with the control system; where messages are sent, via the DATA line, from the bill acceptor to the control system in response to the control lines. Three control lines are used, ACCEPT, SEND (from the control system to the bill acceptor), and INTERRUPT from the bill acceptor to control system.

In normal operation, the control system activates the ACCEPT line by pulling it low, and the bill acceptor is ready to accept money. After the validation process, a DENOMINATION message for successful evaluation or a REJECT message for unsuccessful processing is sent to the control system.

The bill acceptor pulls the INTERRUPT line low and informs the control system of its intention to send a message. The control system responds (T1) by dropping the

SEND line low, which grants permission to the bill acceptor to send data. After the SEND line becomes low (T2), data comes out via the DATA line in a serial fashion with 1 start bit, 8 data bits and 1 stop bit, at 600 baud rate. After the control system receives the last bit (T4) it raises the SEND line high. The bill acceptor responds (T3) by raising the INTERRUPT line high, which completes the transmission of the first message.

If the validation is not successful, the bill acceptor sends the REJECT message to the control system and then waits for another bill to be input. The REJECT message also tells the controller of the end of the communication session.

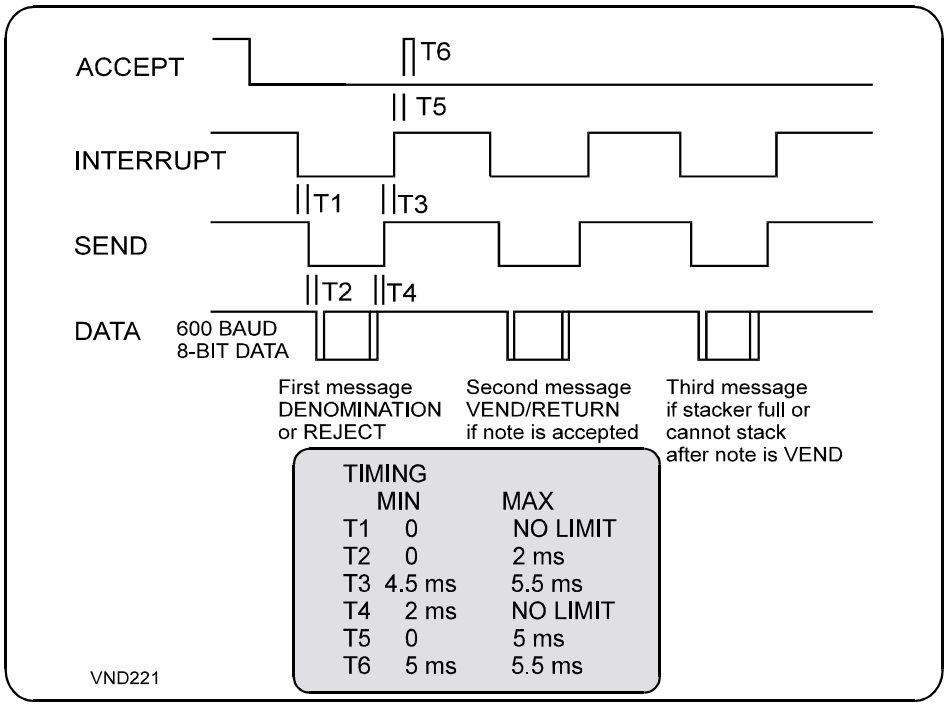


Figure 9-5 GL5 Protocol - Accept and Return Messages

Should the validation be successful, a DENOMINATION message is sent to the control system, which then has to determine whether to accept or return the bill. If the bill is to be returned, the control system raises the ACCEPT line (T5) after the INTERRUPT line goes high, and keeps the ACCEPT line high for a time duration (T6). This state tells the bill acceptor to return the bill. The rejection occurs when the bill acceptor reverses the transport and returns the bill with the returned message.

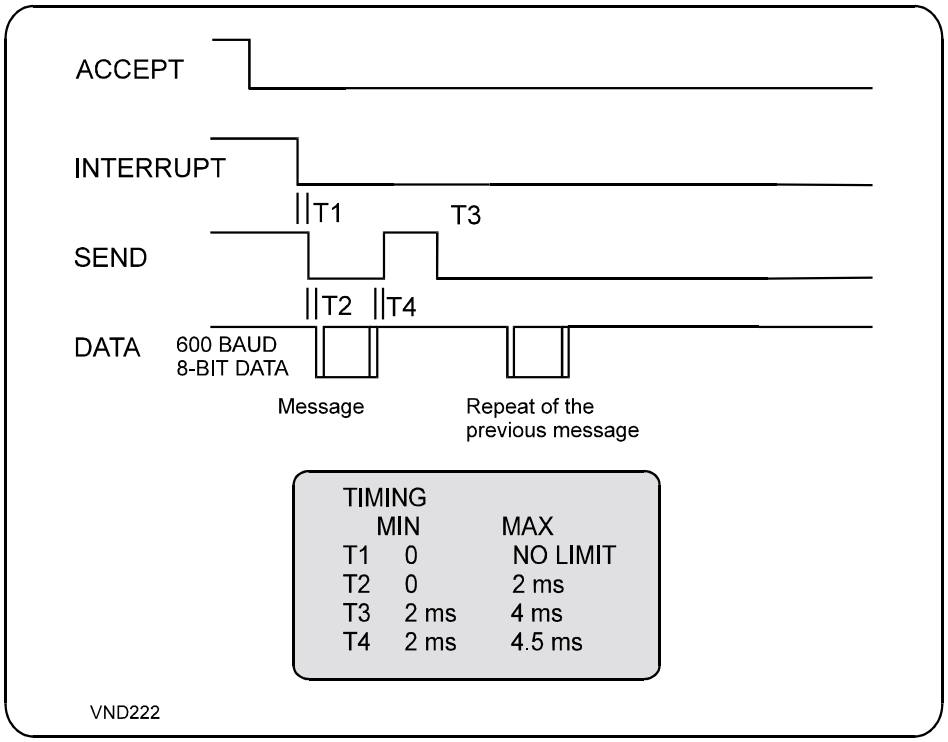


Figure 9-6 VFM4 Protocol - Request for Re-transmission Message

If the control system decides to accept the bill, the absence of the RETURNED pulse on the ACCEPT line is interpreted by the bill acceptor as an acceptance. The bill then passes through the transport system to the stacker with the message VEND.

In both cases, a second message, RETURN or VEND, is sent to the control system by the bill acceptor, and the same timing sequence is repeated for the control lines. The communication session then ends.

A possible third message, STACKER FULL or FAILURE (the bill acceptor and stacker cannot stack a bill) can be sent to the control system, and the timing sequence is repeated for the message. The communication session then ends.

The control system can request re-transmission of the previous message from the bill acceptor. Retransmission timing (T4), after a message is received, occurs when the control system raises the SEND line and keeps it high for a time (T3).

The bill acceptor sends a replica of the previous message. This process will be repeated as often as requested by the control system.

VFM4 Hexadecimal Messages

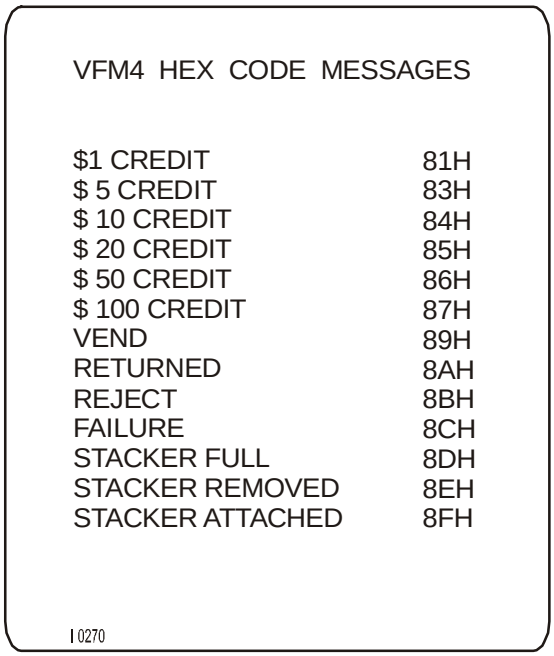


Figure 9-7 VFM4 Protocol - Hex Code Messages

9.2 Installation and Machine Conditions

9.2.1 Configuration Setup

Bill Acceptor configuration options are established by the use of DIP switches and the Operator Mode Menu settings. To enable bill denominations, it is necessary to set the required bill values in both the bill acceptor DIP switches and the Operator Mode menu options.

The DIPswitches are conveniently located at the top of the bill acceptor housing.

The main function of the DIPswitches is to set the accepted bill denominations.

The settings for accepted bill denominations are found in the Operator Mode Menu Operator Setup / Selections Menu Machine Options (refer to the chapter Machine Modes for more information).

A panel, located at the bill entry channel on the mid trim, identifies the accepted bill denominations (see Figure 9-8).

9.2.2 Machine Condition Indicators

The bill acceptor's operational details are indicated by the intelligent bezel displays on the mid trim and by several Operator Mode menu displays. The alarm sounds for error conditions.

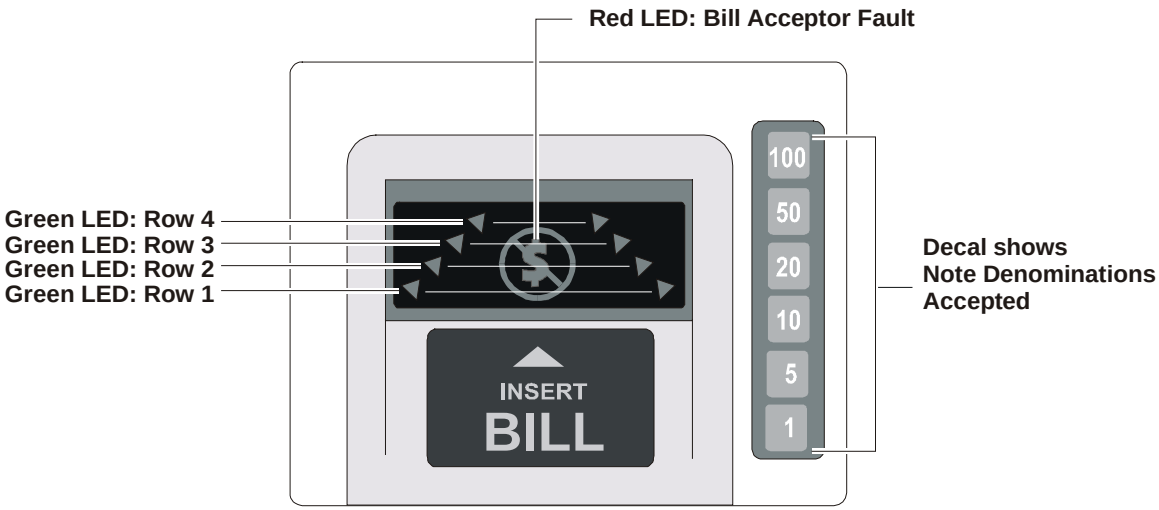


Figure 9-8 Bezel Assembly Indicators - LED Displays

Intelligent Bezel Indicators

The intelligent bezel displays eight green LEDs (2 rows of four, with a wide to narrow shape) which flash in a runway type effect when the machine is in idle mode of operation. A ninth, red LED (behind a circle, slash character, and $ sign) will flash if the bill acceptor operation is inhibited for any reason.

Operator Mode Menu Indicators

Several Operator Mode menu displays provide bill acceptor information that addresses bill entry history, machine status, accounting/audit/statistics data, and error and lockup information (refer to the chapter Machine Modes for further information).

9.3 Removal and Replacement Procedures

The cage assembly supports the retaining pins located on each side of the bill acceptor assembly. Electrical connection is through a single connector which supplies both power and communications.

Connection to the bill stacker is automatically made through a blind mate connector located at the bottom of the bill acceptor unit. The bill stacker automatically disconnects from the bill acceptor when the stacker door is opened.

9.3.1 Clearance of Embedded Bill Acceptor Stacker

The procedure for the clearance of bills from the bill acceptor stacker will be strictly controlled by the house.

The stacker unit and the bill acceptor unit can be accessed and removed independently.

9.3.2 Removing Bill Acceptor Stacker

To remove the stacker:

1. Open the gaming machine belly panel door. The machine lockup Bill Acceptor Door Open occurs.
2. Unlock and open the stacker cage door. Pull the top of the cage door down and forward.
3. Withdraw the stacker from the machine.
4. After the stacker is withdrawn, the stacker door must be unlocked before the bills can be withdrawn. Each stacker may be numbered to assist accounting and control operations.
5. The stacker is replaced by inserting into position through the belly panel door.
6. Close the cage door and lock if lock(s) are fitted.

9.3.3 Removing Bill Acceptor

To remove the bill acceptor:

1. Open the gaming machine main door.
2. Turn OFF the power.
3.
4.
5.

9.3.4 Bill Acceptor Jams

If a jam occurs, the unit is usually able to clear itself within a short period as an automatic process comes into effect. The unit runs the motor forward and then reverses in an attempt to clear the jam. This routine continues for five attempts. Should the jam persist, a fault message is initiated and a machine lockup occurs.

CAUTION

The Bill Acceptor is controlled by complex electronics. Unqualified personnel must not interfere with the unit.

The scanning and transport channel of the bill acceptor passes currency in a direct process to the stacker. Should a bill become lodged within the scanning channel, the following steps will enable the jam to be cleared:

1. Open the gaming machine main door.
2. Switch OFF the power switch.
3. It may be possible to clear the jam while the unit is in position:
   - Pull the bezel section forward to open the upper guide, and
   - remove any obstruction from the bill channel.
4. If this fails to remove the jam:
   - Remove the bill acceptor from the housing as previously described.
   - Open the upper guide to gain complete access to the bill channel.
   - Remove any obstruction from the channel.
5. Replace and reconnect the bill acceptor.

9.4 Care and Maintenance

9.4.1 Periodic Maintenance

Occasional wiping of the plastic bezel surface is all that is required to remove surface deposits and smudges. A soft cloth dampened with a 90% solution of isopropyl alcohol is recommended for cleaning.

CAUTION

Caution must be exercised not to flood the bezel area with liquids due to the electronics in the bezel unit and because liquids must not seep down into the bill acceptor units below the bezel area.
Do not use a solvent other than isopropyl alcohol as permanent damage to the bezel assembly and other items may result.

With prolonged use, a build up of dirt from the surface of the bills will accumulate on the pressure rollers, drive belt surfaces and bill acceptor optics. These areas should be cleaned to ensure reliable operation.

The procedure to clean rollers, belt surfaces, and validation optics is as follows:

1. Remove the bill acceptor as described above.
2. Open the upper guide to gain complete access to the bill channel.
3. Using a soft lint cloth dampened with 90% isopropyl alcohol, wipe the bill channel surfaces on both the upper and lower guides to remove any surface dirt. Pay particular attention to the optics area and the magnetic head when removing deposits from the surfaces.
4. On the upper guide assembly, clean the surface of the pressure rollers. The belt surface may be cleaned by using a thumb to rotate one of the drive rollers while holding the cleaning cloth against the surface of the belt. Again, care should be taken to prevent excess liquid from reaching the bill acceptor internals.

9.4.2 Troubleshooting

The following guide provides possible solutions to faults that may be encountered during normal use. Also refer to Removal and Replacement in this chapter.

Table 9-1 Bill Acceptor Fault Finding

Fault	Remedy
Bill jammed in unit	Open the scanning channel and remove the bill.
Bill repeatedly skews and jams	Pressure rollers have incorrect tension. Belts are not adjusted properly. Make adjustments to the roller tension and transport belts.
Display electronics are non functional	The bill acceptor may not be receiving power. Ensure that all leads are correctly connected and power has been turned on.
Bill is not transported into the unit	The bill acceptor may not be receiving power. Reconnect the power. There may be a jam in the scanning channel. Remove the bill from the channel. The bill acceptor has been inhibited from further operation by the game and machine software. Remove any current machine locks (see Machine Modes).

JCM World Bill Acceptor

9.5 Technical Description

For additional information, see the JCM Service Manual for WBA (P/N TM0100).

9.5.1 Overview

The JCM WBA and ancillary items provide advanced solutions for the entry, security, analysis, and accounting of bill currency. It communicates with the Main Board via generic serial channel COM 1 (which is connected through P13 on the Backplane).

The full system provides a range of features, including:

- A bill acceptor for entry, sensing and acceptance of bill currency. The unit incorporates a microcontroller, an operating system, and RAM memory.
- A stacker unit (Cash Box) holds accepted bills in a highly secure environment. It is optically linked to the Transport.
- The Bill Acceptor Cage Assembly houses the WBA Frame, which provides mounting for the Acceptor, Transport and Cash Box, while allowing bill entry to be conveniently located on the Cabinet Top Cover. The assembly is located at the right-hand side of the cabinet. The Cash Box may be accessed by opening the gaming machine belly panel door, without having to open the Cabinet main door.
- The illuminated bezel facilitates player recognition of the bill insertion area.

Figure 9-9 Bill Acceptor in Cabinet

Figure 9-10 Top Cover Open

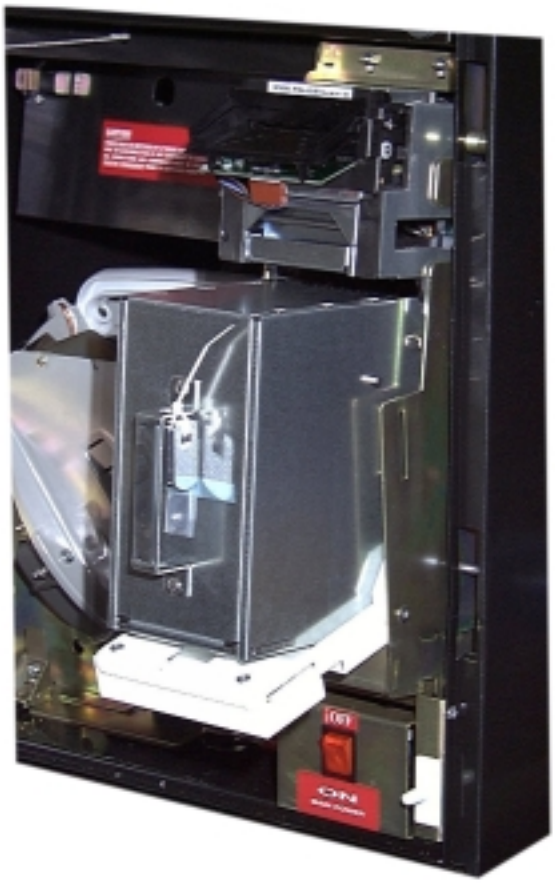


Figure 9-11 Stacker Half Withdrawn

9.5.2 Physical Description

The embedded bill acceptor consists of an optical and magnetic scanning unit linked to a Transport and Cash Box assembly for the entry and storage of a range of bill denominations. The bill acceptor cage assembly, which houses the bill acceptor and stacker, is located on the right-hand side of the cabinet.

The bill entry channel is situated on the gaming machine mid trim, together with the coin entry and bill-denomination display panel. The bill acceptor stacker can be accessed for removal by opening the gaming machine belly panel door, unlocking the stacker cage, and then withdrawing the stacker.

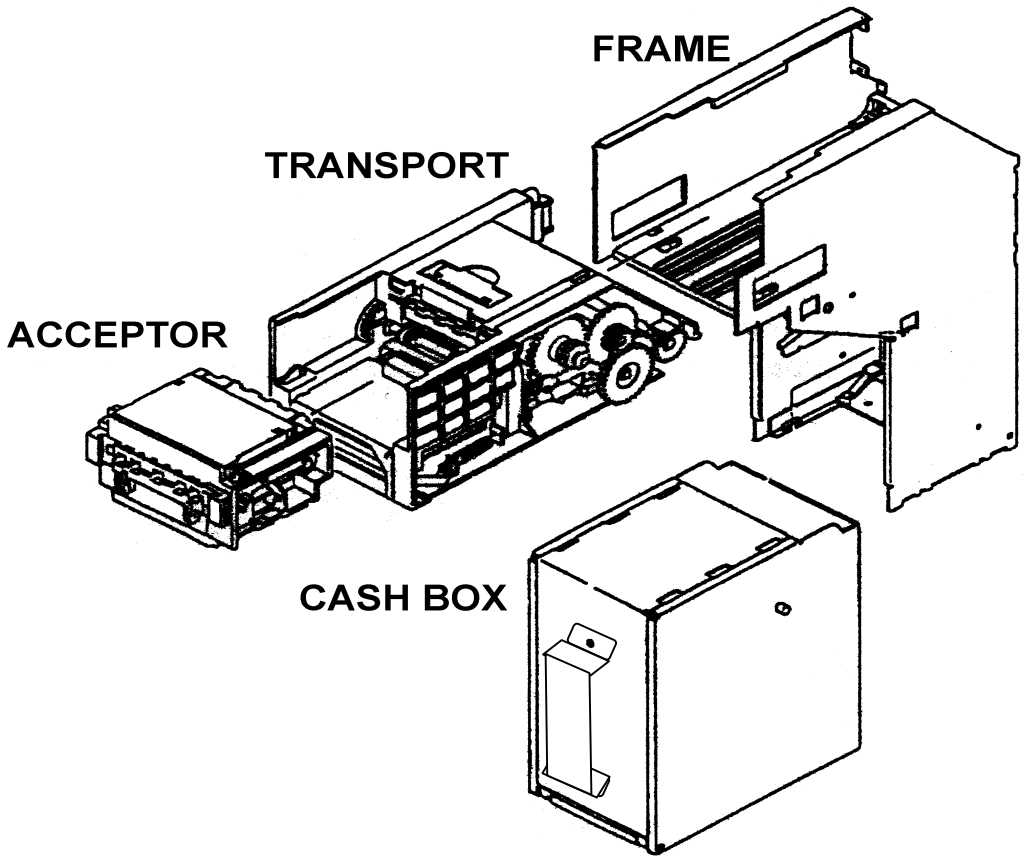


Figure 9-12 JCM Bill Acceptor Assembly Components

Security

For security reasons, both the Stacker Access Door and the Cash Box itself can be equipped with high-security locks.

The status of the belly panel door is monitored by the machine firmware. If this link is broken, the machine will lock up and display the error message: **Door Open – Bill Acceptor** on the screen.

If the Cash Box is removed, the error message **Stacker Removed** is also displayed and the alarm sound is played through the speakers.

Both of these exceptions are reported to the on-line system, if installed.

Mechanics and Transport

The Bill Acceptor assembly consists of the Acceptor and Transport. It slides into the WBA Frame, where it is securely latched in place. The Cash Box slides into position and latches into the WBA Frame just below the Transport.

Transport

The Transport assembly houses the main logic assembly, two drive motors, associated gears, belts and opto-interrupters.

The main logic assembly provides all of the control functions for the acceptor. It may be configured with either FLASH (WBA-12) or EPROM (WBA-13) program memory.

One drive motor provides motive power to the drive belts, which transport the bills or coupons through the Acceptor and into the Cash Box. The other drive motor links, via a gear train, to the stacker mechanism in the Cash Box.

The two upper timing belts are individually tensioned to assure a reliable and straight feed. The lower timing belt assures transport of the bill or coupon to the entrance of the Cash Box.

Several levers and optic sensors assure proper direction of travel and progress into the Cash Box

A connector and mounting provisions are provided for the Acceptor, which mounts into the Transport assembly.

Two opto-interrupters mounted at the rear of the Transport monitor the presence of the Cash Box and bill pusher activity.

Acceptor

Interchangeable guide rails in the Acceptor allow proper sizing for currency from a variety of countries. Acceptable bill widths are 66, 70, 75 and 80 mm. Acceptable lengths are determined in the software.

Two drive rollers in the front and two timing belts in the rear of the lower sensor unit of the Acceptor assure transport of the inserted bill while several red, infrared, and magnetic sensors scan both faces.

Cash Box

The Cash Box includes drive belts and rollers to assure transport of the bill into the stacking position. The second motor in the Transport drives them through a gear train that meshes with another gear train in the Cash Box.

When the bill has moved into position, the pusher is activated via another gear train and the bill is stacked. The Cash Box has a capacity of approximately 500 bills.

Two plastic levers mounted to the Frame contact the Cash Box and the pusher plate. These levers mesh with two opto-interrupters at the rear of the Transport, allowing the microprocessor to detect Cash Box presence and monitor bill-pusher activity.

Bill Entry

Operation commences when a bill of a suitable denomination is inserted into the bill acceptor. The bill may be inserted face up, either end first. The unit grips the inserted bill and moves it over the magnetic head and through the optical system.

Analog readings are taken every sixteenth of an inch for the entire length of the bill, converted to their digital equivalents, and stored in RAM as a profile of the bill. The stored data are then matched against the profiles stored in program memory.

The bill is evaluated and either accepted or rejected. If the bill is rejected, it is returned to the player immediately. If the bill is accepted, the machine is notified of the value of the bill.

If the value of the bill is acceptable, a STACK command is sent to the bill acceptor. Credits are issued only after the bill has exited the bill acceptor and reached the security stacker. If the value of the bill is not acceptable, a RETURN command is sent.

A bill should be given three read attempts before it is classified as unreadable.

9.1.3 Interface Connector

The interface connector, mounted at the back of the Frame, upper left corner, provides connections to the Transport from the machine backplane. Not all of the 20 available pins will be used in any given installation. Actual pins connected will depend upon the protocol (VFM4, DBV, GAMMA, etc.) used.

Table 9-2 Interface Connector Connections

Pin	Signal Name	Function
1	+24VDC	Power
2	GND	Common
3	M.Res	Input: Hi = Normal, Lo = Reset
4	TXD	Output: Transmit Data
5	+24VDC	Interface Power
6	RXD	Input: Receive Data
7	GND	Interface Common
8	P / S Select	Input: Hi = Pulse, Lo = Serial
9	Busy	Output: Hi = Idle, Lo = Busy
10	S.Res	Input: Hi = Normal, Lo = Reset
11	Data	Output: Serial Data
12	CTS	Input: Hi = Wait, Lo = Send data now
13	I/F GND	Common
14	DISP (+)	LED power
15	Reserved	
16	D / E	Input: Hi = Disable, Lo = Enable
17	RTS	Output: Hi = Not Ready, Lo = Ready to send
18	DISP (-)	LED control
19	VEND	Output: 1 Lo pulse per $
20	ABN	Output: Acceptor/Stacker Error

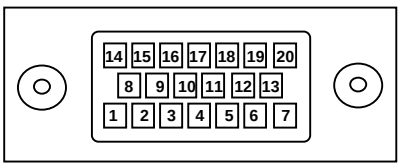


Figure 9-13 Input/Output Connector

9.6 Installation and Machine Conditions

9.6.1 Configuration Setup

Bill Acceptor configuration options are established by the use of DIP switches on the bill transport unit and the Operator Mode Menu settings. To enable bill denominations, it is necessary to set the required bill values in both the bill acceptor DIP switches and the Operator Mode menu options.

The DIP switch locations vary between manufactures. See the relevant section of this manual for details.

The settings for accepted bill denominations are found in the Operator Mode Menu Operator Setup / Selections Menu Machine Options (refer to Chapter 3 - Machine Modes for more information).

9.6.2 Machine Condition Indicators

Bezel LEDs will extinguish when the gaming machine disables the bill acceptor (door open, etc.). The LEDs should be ON when the bill acceptor is ready to accept and OFF when it is unable to function.

Conditions producing lockups are shown on the game screen. The alarm sounds for error conditions.

Operator Mode Menu Indicators

Several Operator Mode menu displays provide bill acceptor information that addresses bill entry history, machine status, accounting/audit/statistics data, and error and lockup information (refer to Chapter 3 - Machine Modes for further information).

9.7 Removal and Replacement Procedures

The Transport assembly slides into the Frame assembly and latches securely in place. To remove, press the lower latch down and slide the Transport forward. Electrical connection is through a single connector, which supplies both power and communications.

9.7.1 Removing WBA Cash Box

To remove the bill acceptor stacker:

1. Open the belly panel door. The **Door Open - Bill Acceptor** machine lockup occurs.
2. Unlock and open the stacker access door.
3. Depress and hold the gold colored Cash Box release lever (upper right).
4. Withdraw the Cash Box from the machine.
5. After the Cash Box is withdrawn, the currency access door in the bottom must be unlocked before the bills can be withdrawn. This is normally done only in a secure soft count facility. Each Cash Box may be numbered to assist accounting and control operations.
6. The Cash Box is replaced by pushing it into the Frame until it locks into position.

9.7.2 Removing WBA Transport

To remove the bill acceptor Transport:

1. Open the gaming machine main door.
2. Switch off mains power.
3. Press down and hold the lower latch bar located at the front of the Transport.
4. Slide the assembly toward you and out of the Frame.

9.7.3 Bill Acceptor Jams

If a jam occurs, the unit is usually able to clear itself within a short period as an automatic process comes into effect. Should the jam persist, a fault message is initiated and a machine lockup occurs.

CAUTION
The Bill Acceptor is controlled by complex electronics. Unqualified personnel must not interfere with the unit.

The scanning and transport channel of the bill acceptor passes currency in a direct process to the stacker. Should a bill become lodged within the scanning channel, the following steps will enable the jam to be cleared:

CAUTION

Ensure the power is turned off before any maintenance procedures are carried out on the bill acceptor or stacker.

1. Remove the Transport as previously described.
2. Open the Transport and inspect the bill path.
3. Remove any obstructions found.
4. Open the Acceptor and inspect the bill path.
5. Remove any obstructions found.
6. Reinstall the Transport assembly as previously described.

9.8 Care and Maintenance

9.8.1 Cleaning

Occasional wiping of the plastic bezel surface is all that is required to remove surface deposits and smudges. A soft dry cloth is recommended for cleaning. A mild solution of liquid dish washing detergent may be used if necessary.

With prolonged use, a build-up of dirt from the surface of the bills will accumulate on the pressure rollers, drive belt surfaces and bill acceptor optics. These areas should be cleaned to ensure reliable operation.

CAUTION

Caution must be exercised not to flood the bezel area, as liquids must not be allowed to seep down into the bill acceptor units.
Do not use any solvent, such as isopropyl alcohol or petroleum based cleaners, as permanent damage to the validator optic lenses and other internal items may result.

The procedure to clean rollers, belt surfaces, and validation optics is as follows:

1. Remove the bill acceptor Transport as described above.
2. Open the Acceptor to gain access to the bill path.
   a. Using a soft lint-free cloth, wipe the surfaces of both the upper and lower guides to remove any surface dirt. Pay particular attention to the optics area and the magnetic head when removing deposits from the surfaces.
   b. On the upper guide assembly, clean the surface of the pressure rollers.

c. On the lower guide assembly, timing belt surfaces may be cleaned by rotating one of the drive rollers while holding the cleaning cloth against it.
d. Close and latch the Acceptor.

3. Open the Transport to gain access to the bill path.
   a. Using a soft lint-free cloth, wipe the surfaces of both the upper and lower guides to remove any surface dirt.
   b. Using a soft lint-free cloth, clean the three timing belt surfaces by rotating the appropriate drive gear while holding the cleaning cloth against the belt surface.
   c. Close and latch the Transport cover.
4. Reinstall the Transport back into the Frame so that it latches into place.
5. Close and lock the Bill Acceptor Top Cover door.

9.8.2 Calibration

Re-calibration of the Acceptor sensors should be an annual event, unless operating conditions dictate increased frequency. The automatic calibration procedure should be executed following any cleaning or repair operations. Special JCM black/white test paper (P/N 057619) is required.

In-machine Auto-calibration

Auto-calibration may be accomplished at the machine if the JCM Test Harnesses (P/N 057116 and 057121) are available. Remove the Transport from the machine, connect the harness to the plugs at the back of the Frame and at the back of the Transport and follow the Auto-calibration procedure outlined below.

Workbench Auto-calibration

To perform the auto-calibration procedure at the workbench, JCM model PS15-006 (P/N 057117) is required to supply power to the WBA Transport.

Auto-calibration Procedure

1. With the WBA transport assembly in hand, set DIP switches 1, 2, 3, and 4 to the OFF (up) position and DIP switches to the ON (down) position.
2. Apply power.
3. Insert the test paper into the Acceptor, black end first.
   a. The paper will move in and out several times and finally be ejected.
   b. The LED attached to the test harness will blink rapidly (approximately 10 flashes per second) if the calibration is successful.
   c. If the calibration is not successful, the LED will flash an error code as described in the following table.

Table 9-3 Blink Error Code

Number of Blinks	Error Detected
1	Entrance Lever
2	Solenoid Lever
3	Entrance Sensor
4	Transport Jam
5	Incorrect Gain Setting
6	Digital/Analog Conversion
7	Bar Code Sensor
8	Acceptor Head
9	Magnetic Setting
10	Write-in
11	Black Level

Refer to the JCM Service Manual for repair procedure information.

9.8.3 Troubleshooting the WBA

The following guide provides possible remedies to malfunctions that may be encountered. Also refer to Removal and Replacement earlier in this chapter.

Table 9-4 Bill Acceptor Issues and Remedies

Fault	Remedy
Bill jammed in unit	Open the Acceptor and remove the bill.
Bill repeatedly skews and jams	Pressure rollers have incorrect tension. Belts are not adjusted properly. Make adjustments to the roller tension and transport belts.
Display electronics are non functional	The bill acceptor may not be receiving power. Ensure that all leads are correctly connected and power has been turned on.
Bill is not transported into the unit	The bill acceptor may not be receiving power. Reconnect the power. There may be a jam in the bill path. Remove the bill from the channel. The bill acceptor has been inhibited from further operation by the machine software. Remove any current machine lockups (see Chapter 3 - Machine Modes).

Chapter 10

Main Board -- 410461

10.1 Introduction 10-3

10.2 Physical Description 10-3

10.2.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations. 10-3

10.3 Functional Description 10-4

10.4 Circuit Description 10-7

10.4.1 ARM250 RISC Microprocessor 10-9
10.4.2 Video 10-10
10.4.3 Sound 10-11
10.4.4 Keyboard Port 10-11
10.4.5 Reset 10-12
10.4.6 Internal I/O 10-12
10.4.7 External I/O Expansion 10-13
10.4.8 Memory 10-13
10.4.9 Battery Backup 10-15
10.4.10 Real Time Clock 10-16
10.4.11 Key Switches 10-16
10.4.12 Security 10-16
10.4.13 Hopper Interface 10-17
10.4.14 Coin Handling System 10-18
10.4.15 Interface with the Power Control System 10-18
10.4.16 Serial Ports 10-19
10.4.17 Communications Configuration Board 10-19

10.5 Removal and Replacement Procedures 10-20

10.6 Main Board Input/Output Connectors 10-21

10.6.1 Communications Configuration Board 10-21

10.6.2 MkV Main Board / Backplane Connectors 10-23

List of Figures

Figure 10-1 Location of the Main Board in the Logic Cage 10-4
Figure 10-2 System Architecture 10-5
Figure 10-3 Main Board - Block Diagram 10-7
Figure 10-4 Main Board - Function Map 10-8

List of Tables

Table 10-1 Serial EEPROMs Characteristics 10-14

10.1 Introduction

The MkV Depopulated Main Board provides central control of the USA MAV500 Video Gaming Machine. The board is fitted with an ARM RISC microprocessor which interfaces with other equipment in the machine via the Backplane. The major features of the Main Board are as follows:

- ARM RISC microprocessor operating at 12 MHz (combines CPU, memory management, I/O Interface, audio and video on a single chip)
- on-board power supply regulator
- audio amplifier for speaker
- game EPROMs
- security monitoring of machine door activities
- serial channels
- watchdog timer and reset
- surface mounted technology
- flexible design allows for future changes to the machine configuration.

10.2 Physical Description

The Depopulated Main Board provides some I/O, with the Extended I/O Driver Board being responsible for the remainder of I/O.

The Main Board contains an ARM RISC processor that interfaces with a number of subsystems via the Backplane. Figure 10-3 provides a block diagram illustrating the electronics system architecture.

The Main Board, along with the other major PCBAs, is located within the security logic cage (see Figure 10-1). The logic cage is a lockable, steel box located beneath the monitor shelf. It provides security and protection for the PCBAs.

The Main Board slides on guides within the cage and connects with the Backplane via three 96-way DIN 41612 connectors. Connectors are provided on the Main Board for the Communications Configuration Board and an optional memory expansion PCBA.

10.2.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations.

For further information and for reference, the following additional information on the Main Board is provided in Volume II:

- **Circuit diagrams.** Structured circuit diagrams.
- **Board Layout.** A drawing of the Main Board showing the location of the components.
- **I/O to Components and ICs.** A list of the I/O paths to each component and integrated circuit (IC) pin position**.**

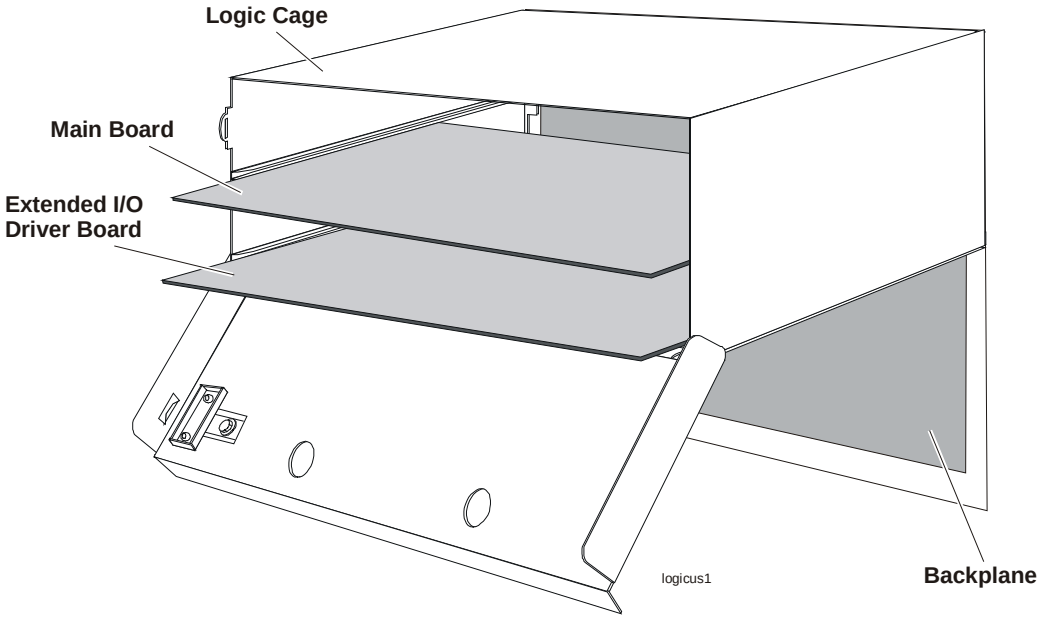


Figure 10-1 Location of the Main Board in the Logic Cage

10.3 Functional Description

The Main Board interfaces with the following peripheral devices (depending on machine features) via the Backplane:

- Extended I/O Driver Board P/No 410355
- Video Monitor / Touchscreen
- Mechanical Meter Board
- Power Supply
- Animation Lamps
- Mechanical Security Switches
- Optical Security Switches
- Coin Handling Mechanism
- Solenoid Optics and Solenoid Diverter
- Speakers
- Key Switches
- Bill Acceptor
- Hopper or Printer
- Network Interface
- Spare Serial Ports.

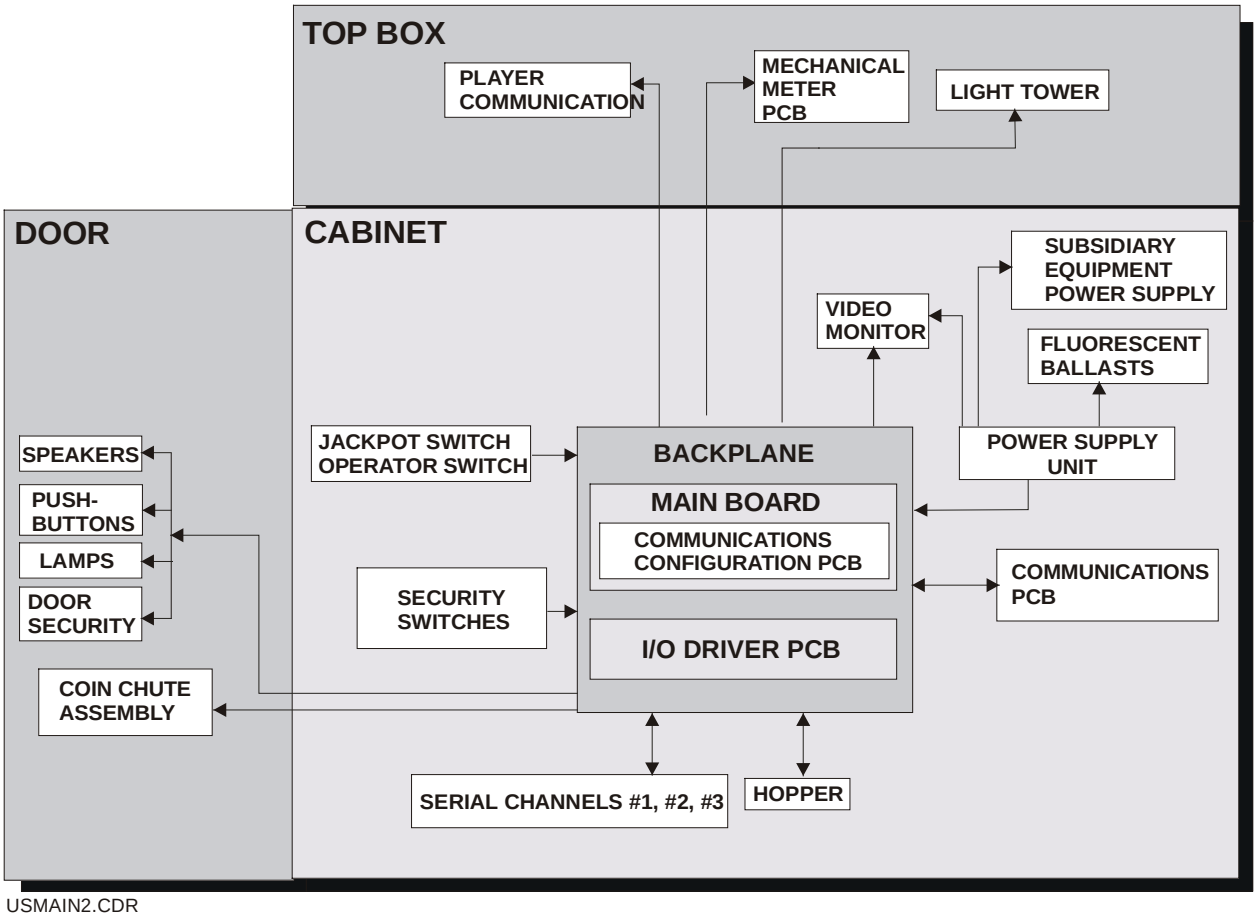


Figure 10-2 System Architecture

10.3.1 Main Board Functions

The Main Board provides the following functions:

- ♦ Core microprocessor and memory
  - CPU (ARM250 32-bits RISC ASIC operating at 12 MHz)
  - On Board EPROMs
  - DRAM.
  - Audio amplifier and sound volume control circuitry.
- ♦ Non-volatile storage
  - EEPROMs (2).
  - SRAM for Electronic Meters.
  - Battery Back-up and test circuitry
- ♦ 8-bit I/O Expansion via the Backplane
- ♦ Interrupt System
  - Interrupt glue logic.

- Timers and Operating System Tick logic.
- Coin Handling
  - Coin Chute Interface.
  - Hopper Interface.
- Internal Read/Write Control Registers
- Security
  - Security switches (up to 8 optical and 8 mechanical switches)
- Communications.
  - Four serial channels (two DUARTs).
- Power Control and Reset System.
  - Onboard DC-DC converter (+24 V to + 5.1 V and +/-12 V isolated).
  - Power supply supervisor and reset circuitry..
  - Status monitoring.
- Watch Dog timer.
- Status monitoring.
- Diagnostics.
  - Circuitry for test, diagnostics and debugging (in conjunction with the External Memory board).
- Real Time Clock (RTC).
- Mechanical Switch Inputs.
  - Five mechanical switch inputs for Cancel Credit/Reset, Audit, Handle etc.
- Video System.
- Sound System.

10.4 Circuit Description

This section begins with two diagrams, a block diagram to introduce the various functional subsystems of the Main Board and a component layout diagram to indicate the locations of these subsystems on the Main Board.

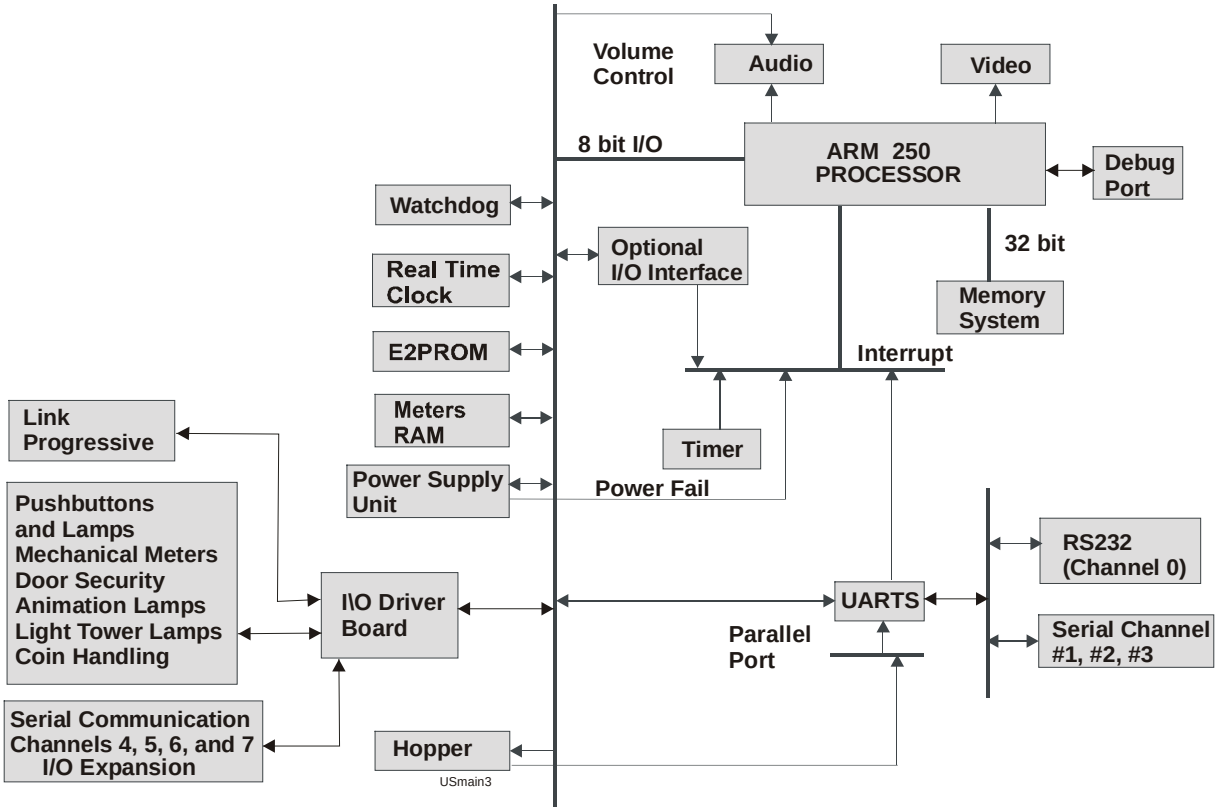


Figure 10-3 Main Board - Block Diagram

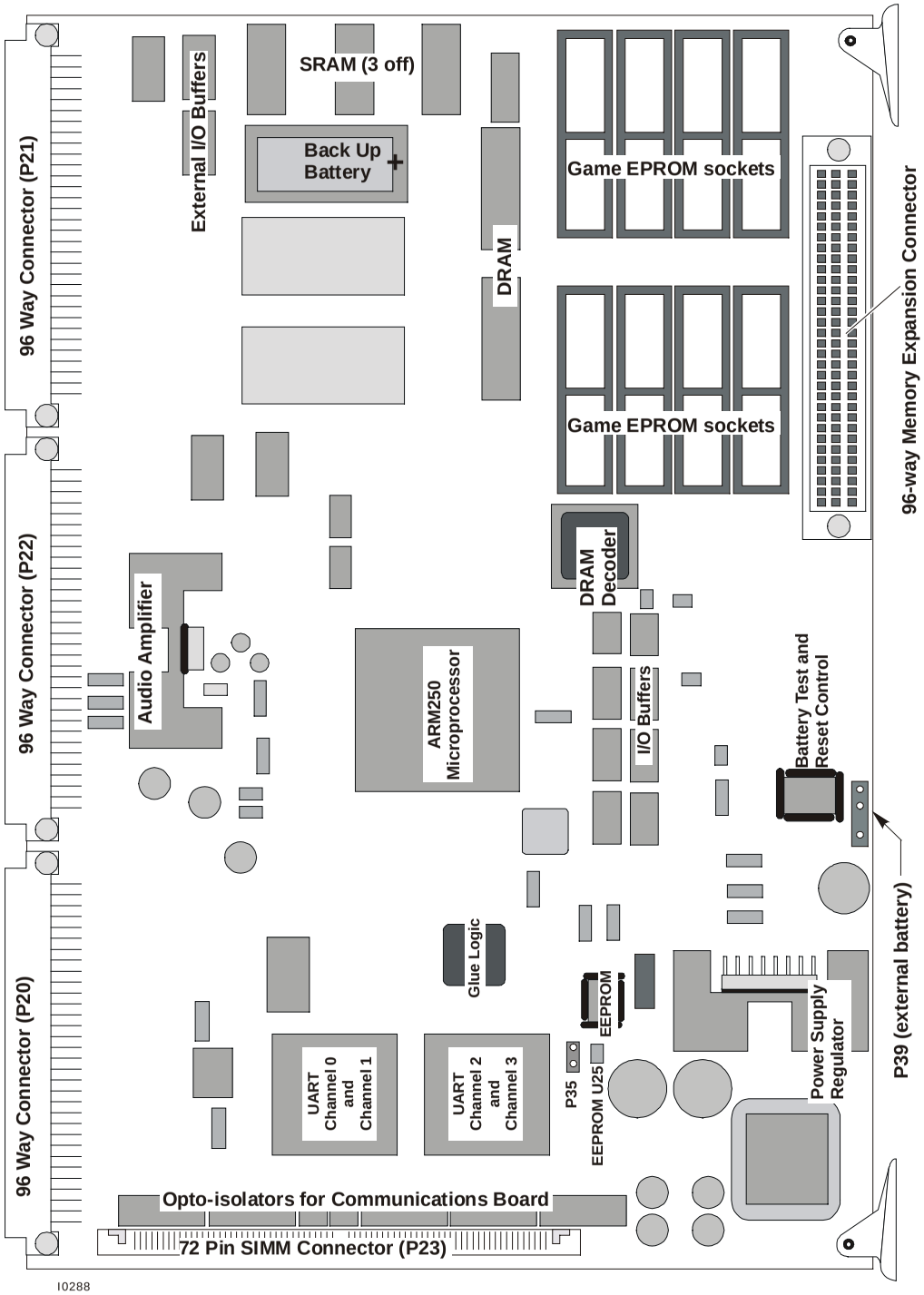


Figure 10-4 Main Board - Function Map

10.4.1 ARM250 RISC Microprocessor

The ARM250 microprocessor communicates with on board peripherals via a high-speed 32-bit memory bus and an 8-bit I/O bus. The ARM250 contains the following five major blocks within a single chip:

- the ARM250 CPU
- I/O controller (IOC)
- video controller (VIDC)
- memory controller (MEMC)
- I/O expansion block (IOEB).

The ARM250 is a complete computer system on a chip comprising a 32-bit RISC microprocessor, a memory controller with DRAM interface, a bit-mapped video controller and an I/O controller. It is suitable for a wide range of cost-sensitive embedded control, portable and consumer game applications - particularly those which require a video display.

The device is designed to drive up to 4 Mbytes of DRAM directly at 12 MHz, and at this speed it can sustain approximately 10 MIPS.

ARM250 I/O Data Bus

The ARM250 is designed to be easily interfaced to standard 8-bit peripheral chips. The majority of I/O is handled by the internal IOC block, with some extra functionality provided by the I/O Extension Block (IOEB). All I/O addresses in the ARM250 are memory mapped.

The peripheral address bus is simply the latched address lines. These are buffered to reduce loading and to avoid slowing down EPROM access.

ARM250 Diagnostic LEDs

The ARM250 has four open collector I/O bits. These are connected to four diagnostic LEDs to indicate diagnostic software status. The configuration of the circuit ensures that when the CPU is in reset, or if the software does not run, all the LEDs will be turned on. Therefore, faulty LEDs will be easily detected and not interpreted as incorrect diagnostic code.

ARM 250 Interrupt System

The interrupt system of the ARM250 functions with two main interrupts, FIQ and IRQ. Several external inputs are multiplexed internally to generate either a FIQ or IRQ interrupt.

FIQ is defined as the "fast interrupt" and is used for real time processing. IRQ is defined as the "slow interrupt" and is used for slower interrupts.

Specific registers are provided to enable the programmer to read the source of the interrupt without reading all the devices.

FIQ is of higher priority than IRQ and can interrupt an IRQ service routine. IRQ cannot interrupt FIQ. The priority of different interrupts is determined in software after reading the status registers.

I/O Expansion Port Interrupts

The I/O expansion port has four interrupts, IL0, IF, FL, and FH0 (schematic IO_IN). Pull-up/down resistors pull unused interrupts to their inactive state. EMC filtering is provided by 1 kΩ resistors and 100 pF capacitors to prevent spurious interrupts.

ARM250 Timers

The ARM250 has four built-in timers. These run off a 2 MHz clock and can time intervals from 500 ns to 32.768 ms. Four primary clocks exist within the board, 72 MHz, 48 MHz, 25.175 MHz, and 32.768 kHz. All other clocks are derived from these:

- **Primary Clock.** The ARM250 uses a primary clock of 72 MHz which is internally divided to provide 36 MHz for the memory controller, 36 MHz or 24 MHz for the video, 12 MHz for the CPU, 8 MHz and 2 MHz for the I/O controller. The 72 MHz clock has a tight duty cycle specification of 45/55%.
- **System Clock.** The CPU core (ARM2aS) and memory controller (MEMC) of the ARM250 have an optional clock input to allow higher speed operation. A 48 MHz clock on the SYSCLK input of the ARM250 is divided by 3, giving 16 MHz CPU and memory operation.
- **Video Clock.** The video clock may be either 36 MHz, 24 MHz or an optional external crystal input. The external crystal is 25.175 MHz for VGA. The clock selected for the video clock is output on the VIDCLK pin and input on the CLKVID pin, which are normally connected together.
- **Time Clock.** The real time clock chip uses a 32.768 kHz crystal to keep time.

The 8 MHz IOCLK output from the ARM250 is divided by 2 to 4 MHz for the DES encryption chip (not used in the US Video Gaming Machine) and by 4096 to 1953.125 Hz for the operating system timer interrupt. The 12 MHz ARM250 keyboard clock output CLKKB and the 2 MHz CLK2 IOC are not used.

10.4.2 Video

The ARM250 has a built in video controller which directly drives a monitor. The video system conforms to the IBM VGA standard (mode 2) and gives a resolution determined by game EPROM software.

Each video output signal from the ARM250 is a current sink with respect to the filtered video 5 V DC supply. The RGB signals (Red, Green and Blue) generate a voltage across a sense resistor and a common super diode, formed by a PNP transistor. The voltage across the sense circuit is converted to an output current per colour by a PNP transistor emitter follower. The RGB monitor output components

are protected from transients by a three-diode circuit for each colour signal. A 220 Ω load resistor limits the maximum unterminated voltage at each transistor collector; this ensures the transistor does not saturate and disturb the sense resistor signal. In normal use the RGB outputs generate an analogue 0.7 V peak signal into an external 75 Ω load. The sync signals have TTL levels.

10.4.3 Sound

The ARM250 has a built-in stereo audio interface, requiring only filtering and amplification to drive a speaker. Sound data are accessed directly from DRAM and output to the audio D/A converters.

The Main Board delivers monophonic audio with the following characteristics:

- Bandwidth : 200 Hz to 5.5 kHz ±10%.
- Power output: 4 W RMS.
- Frequency response shape: fourth order pole at 5.5 kHz ±10%.
- The volume is controllable via software with a resolution of 4 bits.

The power amplifier features are:

- Overload protected
- Short circuit protected
- Connected to the +24 V DC power supply.

A separate ground for the audio system is provided. It is connected to the digital ground (+5 V ground) and the power ground (+ 24 V ground) at one point only.

Volume Control

The volume control circuit uses a 4-bit control to give 16 levels. The lowest level turns the sound off. The 74HC4066 switch is powered from +5 V DC, and requires that the inputs are below +5 V DC at all times. The output of the previous filter stage is decoupled with a 0.1 µF capacitor and biased around 2.5 V DC.

Audio Power Amplifier

The TDA2006 audio power amplifier has overload/short circuit protection and is powered from +24 VDC. The speaker output is filtered using a surface mount ferrite bead and a 100 pF ceramic capacitor.

10.4.4 Keyboard Port

The ARM250 has a built-in serial communications port, the KART (Keyboard Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter). The KART is used only for debugging.

The data format is fixed at 8 data bits, 1 start bit, 2 stop bits and no parity. Unlike a normal UART, the KART has no data buffering.

10.4.5 Reset

The Main Board has two reset signals, RESETL and RESET. When reset is asserted it has a nominal period of 200 ms (guaranteed 140-280 ms).

- RESETL is the MAX705 reset output, valid for all supply voltages from 0-5 V DC. It is used in the battery backed circuits to prevent glitches during power up/down, while RESET is used every where else.
- RESET is the normal active low reset, generated by buffering RESETL. It is not valid between 0-2 V DC, as it is driven from HCMOS logic, which does not operate under 2.0 V DC.

Watchdog Timer

The MAX705 incorporates a watchdog timer to reset the Main Board if the CPU does not strobe the watchdog input with an I/O access to RDCS1. The watchdog timeout period is nominally 1.6 seconds, and is guaranteed to be 1.0 to 2.25 seconds. The manual reset input (from the BTEST gal) is asserted if the watchdog output trips (WDO) or if the external reset input is asserted.

The MAX705 voltage comparator also checks the battery voltage.

All devices that can be reset are reset to give the board a well-defined power up state.

- The 74HC273 direct write registers are reset to 0x00.
- The ARM250 has two reset pins, RST and POR, and is reset through POR. RST is a bi-directional pin driven from POR. When POR is asserted the CPU is reset and RST is also asserted. RST is connected to the optional memory expansion board, which is reset by the Main Board reset, but can also reset the CPU by asserting RST.
- Peripheral I/O devices are reset
- I/O Expansion interface is reset
- Battery test GAL outputs are disabled.

10.4.6 Internal I/O

When an I/O access to an address between 0x3010000-0x3011FFF takes place the ARM250 I/O select pin AEN is asserted. AEN is further decoded (sheet "IODECODE") to select individual peripherals and read/write registers. The memory expansion board (P1) also uses NAEN and is responsible for selecting decode addresses that do not conflict with those on the Main Board.

I/O accesses to the static RAMs and external I/O boards use S2 and DACK respectively.

An I/O access in the range 0x3010000 to 302FFFF is a PC I/O access.

10.4.7 External I/O Expansion

Two expansion interfaces are provided:

- I/O expansion through the interface board allows two general-purpose 8-bit I/O boards and one security subsystem board to be added, using 96-way DIN41612 connectors.
- The 32-bit memory expansion interface on the Main Board has a I/O port; however, this interface is primarily designed to add extra EPROM to the system.

I/O Boards

Twelve address lines are provided to access 4 kbytes of I/O space on the I/O boards. The 8-bit I/O data bus is buffered onto the I/O boards. I/O is accessed using chip select DACK.

Peripheral devices receive +5 V DC power from the Main Board. They may also be powered from +24 V DC.

Memory Expansion Board

The memory expansion interface has an I/O port. The I/O select line AEN provides for 8-bit I/O expansion, which can be used to implement bank selection page register, or any other interface.

10.4.8 Memory

The Main Board has several types of memory:

- **EPROM** contains the game software.
- **DRAM** provides memory for graphics, sound and other software requirements.
- **SRAM** provides memory for metering.
- **EEPROM** contains high reliability configuration data.

The Real Time Clock also contains a number of bytes of SRAM.

DRAM

The Main Board has 2 Mbyte of dynamic RAM as standard. The ARM250 can address a **maximum** of 4 Mbytes of DRAM, using its built in DRAM controller. The ARM250 directly drives the multiplexed address lines (RA[9:0]), row and column (RAS, CAS[3:0]) strobes, output (OE[1:0]), and write enable (WE[1:0]) signals.

The Main Board must have at least 1 Mbyte of dynamic RAM fitted, with the other 1 Mbyte being optional. Using 4 Mbit DRAMs the maximum possible (in 4 devices) is 2 Mbytes. The first bank of DRAMs is dual pitched to allow the use of 16 Mbit DRAMs allowing 4 Mbytes to be fitted in only two chips. As this is the maximum addressable, the second bank would not be fitted.

DRAM Emulator

This feature is not used in the US Gaming Machine. The DRAM emulator logic detects an access to the interrupt vector table and substitutes either ROM or a fixed branch instruction (to EPROM) in place of the DRAM.

EPROMs

The data bus for EPROMs is 32-bit wide. The Main Board contains sockets for 8 EPROMs, which can be configured to 1, 2, or 4 Mbit chips and each is 16-bit wide. This allows a maximum of 4 Mbytes of EPROMs, which is also the ARM250 addressing limit.

To expand the memory beyond 4 Mbytes, the on-board EPROMs can be replaced by an external memory PCB that sits onto the main board

Meters SRAM

The Main Board provides 32 kbytes of Static Random Access Memory (SRAM) with battery back-up for the electronic meters.

The SRAM contains machine metering information, recording money in/out and game history, etc. It is critical that this data is preserved reliably, and various jurisdictions require multiple backups of the data.

Three standard low-power SRAMs are fitted to the board. The data is usually replicated three times, so that each chip contains identical data. Each memory is checked against the other to verify that the stored data is correct.

Each chip is mapped to the same address, and the chip selected depends on the bank select register. Access is mutually exclusive, increasing security with only one chip visible in the CPU address space at a time. If the CPU crashes and overwrites memory only one of the three devices can be corrupted. On reset the bank select register selects bank 0, which does not exist. The SRAMs are at banks 1,2,3.

Each of the SRAM chips may be powered from a separate battery, further reducing the possibility of losing data. For the US Gaming Machine, a single battery provides power for all three SRAMs. This battery also powers the Real Time Clock.

EEPROMs

The Main Board has three serial EEPROMs. The minimum requirements are 128 bytes per EEPROM. The type selected is to be compatible with types providing 256 byte and 512 byte depth. Write protection is implemented with a jumper link.

Table 10-1 Serial EEPROMs Characteristics

No.	Socketed	Write protected	Comment
1	No	Yes	To replace DIP switch: surface mount version
2	Yes	No	For game options, DIP package
3	Yes	No	For network address, DIP package

Memory Expansion Port

The memory expansion port is primarily designed to add extra EPROM to the Main Board. The memory expansion PCB allows for up to 4 Mbytes of EPROM to be directly addressed, together with signals to accommodate paged memory, external DRAM emulation and debug facilities. When the signal REPLACE is asserted from the expansion board it disables the on board EPROM, via address decode GAL U22.

The external memory PCB interfaces with the Main Board via a 96-way DIN41612 connector.

10.4.9 Battery Backup

The Main Board has three lithium batteries for the meter SRAM and the Real Time Clock. Each battery is mounted in a socket.

A resistor and diode combination in series prevents reverse charging of the battery. A lithium battery can potentially explode if reverse charged.

The Main Board includes circuitry to test each battery under microprocessor control. The test places a resistor load on the battery and checks the voltage after a short delay (about 50 ms). The load is enabled from a monostable so that a fault in the software cannot discharge the battery. The battery end life is at 2.0 V DC, below which the memory and logic is no longer guaranteed to work. The test will indicate battery fail at 2.5 V DC.

Replacing the Battery

When the battery is changed, power will be maintained for a limited time by the decoupling capacitors. A connector is provided to allow for external battery backup during battery replacement.

CAUTION
Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION
Battery may explode if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

10.4.10 Real Time Clock

The Main Board uses the Dallas DS1202 Real Time Clock (RTC). It uses a standard Dallas 3 wire interface, which is shared with the Dallas temperature measuring chip (DS1620). The Real Time Clock is powered from the battery.

10.4.11 Key Switches

The Main Board can monitor the status of five mechanical switch inputs: Audit Switch, Jackpot Reset Switch, Mechanical Main Door Switch, Bill Acceptor Switch, and Cashbox Switch.

10.4.12 Security

The system caters for two types of security inputs, optical and mechanical, with eight of each. The sensor circuit is designed such that an external optional add-in security module (on the Backplane) is able to share the sensors.

This external security module has the capability of monitoring both the optical and mechanical inputs during normal operation and while the power is off. The system allows for the time stamping and logging of security events.

Optical Security

The Main Board provides the necessary circuitry to interface eight IR LED emitter/photo-transistor detector pairs. No optical security switches are used on the US Gaming Machine.

Mechanical Security

The system provides the necessary circuitry to interface eight mechanical security switches. Four of these mechanical security inputs allow for security breach detection while the power is off. When the power is on, a random number is written to a register that has battery backup. A breach of security (opening of the switch) while the power is off causes the register to reset. When the power is restored the absence of the original number indicates a security breach. The four battery-backed security inputs are typically allocated to the Main Door, Logic Cage Door, Belly Panel Door, and the Cash Box Door, and the circuitry is located on the I/O Driver Board.

Sensor sharing between the Main Board and the optional security system is accomplished by the use of diodes.

The mechanical security sensor interface has the following specification:

- Switch type: Single pole, changeover
- Secure state: normally closed
- Driving Source: +5 VDC.

10.4.13 Hopper Interface

The Main Board interfaces with the Aristocrat Disc Hopper (ADH) via the Backplane. Machines may be fitted with either a hopper or a printer.

The Main Board provides the following outputs to the ADH hopper via an optical coupler:

- HOPON - Hopper motor drive signal (+24 V DC driver output)
- HOPTEST - Hopper sensor test (driver output)
- HOPDIR - Hopper motor direction

The following outputs from the ADH hopper are received by the I/O Driver Board:

- HOPCOIN - Coin output from hopper photo-optic detector
- HOPHIGH - Hopper high (full) probe

Hopper Outputs

The hopper outputs HOPON and HOPTEST share a common interface. The driver enables these outputs to sink up to 700 mA, and is fully protected.

The HOPDIR output is driven from a 74HC273 through an opto, but has no power driver output. It does not need consideration, as there is no load or connection.

Hopper Inputs

The hopper inputs HOPCOIN and HOPHIGH also share a common interface. A capacitor filters the input, protecting it against high energy noise.

10.4.14 Coin Handling System

The Main Board interfaces with the coin chute assembly via the Backplane. The I/O Driver Board provides a regulated 12 V DC ±5% power supply for the coin comparator.

All coin handling (CVP0 to CVP3) inputs have EMC R/C filtering, with a cut off frequency of 3.4 kHz.

Coin Diverter Solenoid

The coin diverter solenoid receives 24 V DC power and the signal SOLDIV from the Main Board. The solenoid optic sends the signal SOLOPT to the Main Board. The diverter solenoid output circuit has the following specifications:

- Switches 200 mA at 24 V
- Open collector NPN (low side drive) output
- Short circuit protected (up to +24 V)
- Diode protected against back EMF

For details relating to the coin comparator and coin diverter solenoid, refer to the chapter Coin Handling System.

10.4.15 Interface with the Power Control System

Power Lines

The Main Board receives +24 V DC from the power control assembly and 5 V DC (VCC) from the I/O Driver Board, via the Backplane. These inputs are EMC filtered using ferrite beads and ceramic capacitors.

The +24 V is supplied to the:

- Audio power amplifier
- Coin handling modules
- Bill acceptor
- Printer (if fitted)
- Mechanical meters (if fitted)

The 5 V DC is used to power the Main Board logic. This voltage is also supplied to peripheral boards requiring 5 V.

The Main Board uses a Switched Mode Power Supply (SMPS) to generate an isolated +/-12 V DC supply from the 24 V. This +/-12 V DC is supplied to the communications channels.

The Main Board receives the signal PFAIL from the power supply assembly. This signal provides a warning to the system of imminent mains failure, allowing enough time for mechanical meters to finish counting and for the CPU to back up the audit data held in the machine RAM before the power shuts down.

The power supply has overcurrent protection for current > 6.5 A for +5.1 V. The power supply is 'folded back' when overloaded. Power is resumed once the overload is removed.

All outputs are protected from short circuit. The power is resumed after removal of the short circuit. The power supply also shuts down if the junction temperature of the regulator reaches 150°C.

10.4.16 Serial Ports

The Main Board provides four serial channels, referred to as COM 0 to COM 3, which may be used to communicate with peripheral equipment and external network interfaces. The serial channels are implemented via two PC compatible DUARTs. The serial debug channel is implemented on the ARM250 and is described elsewhere.

COM 0 is reserved for RS232 communications with a touchscreen. COM 1 to COM 3 is fully isolated and is configurable via the Communications Configuration Board (CCB).

The serial ports are implemented using two industry-standard 16C452 UARTs. Each of the three generic serial channels (COM 1 to COM 3) has 1 receive data, 1 transmit data, 3 input and 3 output handshake lines.

The maximum baud rate supported is 9600 baud, except on channel 2 which uses fast optocouplers.

The Extended I/O Driver Board provides four additional serial channels, referred to as COM 4 to COM 7.

10.4.17 Communications Configuration Board

A complete description of the Communications Configuration Board is provided in a separate chapter.

COM 1 to COM 3 are interfaced through the Communications Configuration Board (CCB) plugged into the 72 pin SIMM socket on the Main Board. The CCB converts the opto-coupled UART I/O to any of the following signal levels:

- Bally-SDS and RS-232
- Bill acceptor interface
- Serial Printer
- TTL compatible level
- Other.

10.5 Removal and Replacement Procedures

CAUTION

When handling electrostatic sensitive devices (ESDs) such as PCBAs, take care to avoid physical contact with components. Do not place ESDs on metal surfaces. PCBAs should be handled by their edges. Care must be taken to avoid flexing the PCBA, as this may lead to physical damage.

Removal

To remove the Main Board:

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Open the logic cage door.
3. Standard Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) prevention procedures should be followed when handling PCBAs.
4. Lever the Main Board out of the runners using the board extractors, and withdraw the board from the logic cage.
5. The Main Board should be placed in an antistatic bag immediately.

Note

A fault tag must be placed on any faulty boards.

Replacement

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure. Both sides of the replacement PCBA should be inspected for any signs of physical damage.

10.6 Main Board Input/Output Connectors

10.6.1 Communications Configuration Board

The Communications Configuration Board connects to the 72-pin SIMM socket P23 on the Main Board.

Pin	Pin Name	IC-Pin No.	Description
1	CFG2	U28-3	DTR0 output signal through opto emitter
2	GNDI		Ground
3	CFG4	U147-3	RTS1 output signal through opto emitter
4	CFG1	U28-4	DTR0 output signal through opto collector
5	SIN1	P20-A1	Input from channel 1 connector
6	CFG3	U147-4	RTS1 output signal through opto collector
7	SOUT1	P20-A12	Output to channel 1 connector
8	CFG6	U145-3	DTR1 output signal through opto emitter
9	CTS1	P20-A2	Input from channel 1 connector
10	CFG5	U145-4	DTR1 output signal through opto collector
11	DSR1	P20-C3	Input from channel 1 connector
12	CFG8	U146-3	SOUT1 output signal through opto emitter
13	CFG7	U146-4	SOUT1 output signal through opto collector
14	CFG10	U142-2	CTS1 input signal through opto cathode
15	I1	P20-A3	Input from channel 1 connector
16	CFG11	U144-1	DSR1 input signal through opto anode
17	CFG9	U142-1	CTS1 input signal through opto anode
18	CFG12	U144-2	DSR1 input signal through opto cathode
19	RTS1	P20-C4	Output to channel 1 connector
20	CFG13	U143-1K	SIN1 input signal through opto anode
21	DTR1	P20-B4	Output to channel 1 connector
22	CFG14	U143-2	SIN1 input signal through opto cathode
23	O1	P20-4	Output to channel 1 connector
24	P12VI		+12v power
25	CFG20	U131-3	RTS2 output signal through opto emitter
26	N12VI		-12v power
27	CFG19	U131-4	RTS2 output signal through opto collector
28	GNDI		Ground
29	CFG18	U75-5	SOUT2 output signal through opto emitter
30	CFG17	U75-6	SOUT2 output signal through opto collector
31	CFG16	U75-7	SOUT2 output signal through opto base
32	CFG15	U75-8	Opto Vcc
33	SIN2	P20-A5	Input from channel 2 connector
34	CFG22	U132-3	DTR2 output signal through opto emitter
35	SOUT2	P20-C6	Output to channel 2 connector
36	CFG29	U74-2	SIN2 input signal through opto anode
37	CTS2	P20-A6	Input from channel 2 connector
38	CFG30	U74-3	SIN2 input signal through opto cathode
39	DSR2	P20-C7	Input from channel 2 connector
40	CFG21	U132-4	DTR2 output signal through opto collector
41	I2	P20-A7	Input from channel 2 connector
42	CFG31	U136-1	CTS2 input signal through opto anode
43	RTS2	P20-C8	Output to channel 2 connector
44	CFG32	U136-2	CTS2 input signal through opto cathode
45	DTR2	P20-B8	Output to channel 2 connector
46	CFG33	U137-1	DSR2 input signal through opto anode
47	O2	P20-A8	Output to channel 2 connector
48	P12VI		+12v power

Pin	Pin Name	IC-Pin No.	Description
49	CFG34	U139-2	DSR2 input signal through opto cathode
50	GNDI		Ground
51	CFG24	U133-3	RTS3 output signal through opto emitter
52	N12VI		-12v power
53	SIN3	P20-A9	Input from channel 3 connector
54	CFG23	U133-4	RTS3 output signal through opto collector
55	SOUT3	P20-C10	Output to channel 3 connector
56	CFG26	U134-3	DTR3 output signal through opto emitter
57	CFG25	U134-4	DTR3 output signal through opto collector
58	CFG28	U135-3	SOUT3 output signal through opto emitter
59	CTS3	P20-A10	Input from channel 3 connector
60	CFG27	U135-4	SOUT3 output signal through opto collector
61	CFG35	U138-1	CTS3 input signal through opto anode
62	CFG36	U138-2	CTS3 input signal through opto cathode
63	DSR3	P20-C11	Input from channel 3 connector
64	CFG37	U140-1	DSR3 input signal through opto anode
65	I3	P20-A11	Input from channel 3 connector
66	CFG38	U140-2	DSR3 input signal through opto cathode
67	RTS3	P20-C12	Output to channel 3 connector
68	CFG39	U139-1	SIN3 input signal through opto anode
69	DTR3	P20-B12	Output to channel 3 connector
70	CFG40	U139-2	SIN3 input signal through opto cathode
71	O3	P20-A12	Output to channel 3 connector
72	GNDI		Ground

10.6.2 MkV Main Board / Backplane Connectors

The MkV Main Board interfaces with the other peripheral devices via the Backplane Board through three 96 pin DIN41612 connectors.

Mainboard/Backplane DIN, JP20/P20

JP20 on the Backplane board connects to P20 on the Main Board.

PIN	Pin Name, MkV Main Board	Connects to ...	Comment
A1	SIN1	P13-3	Receive data, serial channel 1 (BACC DATA)
B1	N12VI	N12VI	-12V from mainboard, isolated
C1	NC	-	-
A2	CTS1	P13-15	Handshake Input 0, serial channel 1 (BACC SERVICE)
B2	GNDISOL	GNDISOL	ground of ±12 voltage, isolated
C2	SOUT1	P13-1	Transmit Data, serial channel 1 (Used for loopback testing to DTR1)
A3	I1	P13-17	Handshake Input 2, serial channel 1 (LED ANODE)
B3	P12VI	P12VI	+12V from mainboard, isolated
C3	DSR1	P13-16	Handshake Input 1, serial channel 1 (INTERRUPT)
A4	Not Used	-	Handshake Output 2, serial channel 1
B4	DTR1	P13-20	Handshake Output 1, serial channel 1 (SEND)
C4	RTS1	P13-19	Handshake Output 0, serial channel 1 (ACCEPT ENABLE)
A5	SIN2	P23-11 P18-3 P19-2	Receive data, serial channel 2 (232 TX - uP RX)
B5	N12VI	N12VI	-12V from mainboard, isolated
C5	NC	-	-
A6	CTS2	P23-22	Handshake Input 0, serial channel 2 (232 CTS)
B6	GNDISOL	GNDISOL	ground of ±12 voltage, isolated
C6	SOUT2	P23-10 P18-2 P19-3	Transmit data, serial channel 2 (232 RX - uP TX)
A7	I2	P23-23 P18-4	Handshake Input 2, serial channel 2 (BALLY TX - uP RX)
B7	P12VI	P12VI	+12V from mainboard, isolated
C7	Not Used	-	Handshake Input 1, serial channel 2
A8	O2	P23-9 P18-1	Handshake Output 2, serial channel 2 (BALLY RX - uP TX)
B8	Not Used	-	Handshake Output 1, serial channel 2
C8	RTS2	P23-21	Handshake Output 0, serial channel 2 (232 RTS)
A9	SIN3	P7-18	Receive data, serial channel 3 (PRINTER TX - uP RX)
B9	N12VI	N12VI	-12V from mainboard, isolated
C9	NC	-	-
A10	CTS3	P7-9	Handshake Input 0, serial channel 3
B10	GNDISOL	GNDISOL	ground of ±12 voltage, isolated
C10	SOUT3	P7-19	Transmit data, serial channel 3 (PRINTER RX - uP TX)
A11	Not Used	-	Handshake Input 2, serial channel 3
B11	P12VI	P12VI	+12V from main board, isolated
C11	DSR3	P7-15	Handshake Input 1, serial channel 3
A12	Not Used	-	Handshake Output 2, serial channel 3
B12	DTR3	P7-16	Handshake Output 1, serial channel 3
C12	RTS3	P7-8	Handshake Output 0, serial channel 3
A13	COMS_RESET	J3-C13	Communications ports reset
B13	NC	-	-
C13	NC	-	-
A14	NC	-	-
B14	NC	-	-

C14	NC	-	-
A15	NC	-	-
B15	NC	-	-
C15	NC	-	-
A16	NC	-	-
B16	NC	-	-
C16	NC	-	-
A17	Not Used	-	Data from meter board
B17	Not Used	-	Gnd
C17	Not Used	-	Data from top box
A18	Not Used	-	Serial data input to main logic from serial input driver. Open collector output.
B18	Not Used	-	Gnd
C18	Not Used	-	Serial data input to main logic from serial output driver. Open collector output.
A19	Not Used	-	SPI reset signal
B19	Not Used	-	Gnd
C19	Not Used	-	Data output to meter board
A20	Not Used	-	Serial clock
B20	Not Used	-	Gnd
C20	Not Used	-	Reset signal to meter board
A21	Not Used	-	Strobe signal to meter board
B21	Not Used	-	Gnd
C21	Not Used	-	Serial output enable to top box
A22	Not Used	-	Serial output enable #5 which selects SPI output driver.
B22	Not Used	-	Gnd
C22	Not Used	-	Serial output enable #4 which selects SPI input driver.
A23	Not Used	-	Overcurrent sensor output, hopper
B23	Not Used	-	Gnd
C23	NC	-	-
A24	Not Used	-	Hopper high probe, Detects hopper full, hopper
B24	Not Used	-	Gnd
C24	Not Used	-	Coin output detector, hopper
A25	Not Used	-	Hopper motor direction, hopper
B25	Not Used	-	Gnd
C25	Not Used	-	Detects hopper low, hopper
A26	Not Used	-	Hopper Sensor Test output, hopper
B26	Not Used	-	Gnd
C26	Not Used	-	Hopper motor drive, hopper
A27	NC	-	-
B27	Not Used	-	Gnd
C27	Not Used	-	P5V
A28	Not Used	-	EPSU2SND
B28	Not Used	-	Gnd
C28	Not Used	-	/EPSU2OVR
A29	Not Used	-	ESPARE01
B29	Not Used	-	Gnd
C29	Not Used	-	/EHANDLE
A30	Not Used	-	PS2 section, +22V
B30	Not Used	-	Gnd
C30	Not Used	-	PS2 section, +22V
A31	Not Used	-	EMIKOHNP
B31	Not Used	-	PS2 section, +9V
C31	Not Used	-	PS2 section, +9V
A32	NC	-	-
B32	Not Used	-	Gnd
C32	Not Used	-	EMIKOHNN

Mainboard/Backplane DIN, JP22/P22

JP22 on the Backplane Board connects to P22 on the Main Board.

PIN	Pin Name, MAV500 Main Board	Connects to ...	Comment
A1	HOPTEST	P7-12	Hopper Sensor Test output, hopper
B1	GND	GND	Gnd
C1	HOPON	P7-4	Hopper motor drive, hopper
A2	AUSW	P13-5	mech. switch, AUDIT RESET
B2	SOLDIV	P14-9	Coin Divert Drive (NPN trans. to GND)
C2	JPBELL	P13-4	Jackpot Bell
A3	MECHSW	P13-7	Mechanical Door Switch
B3	GND	GND	Gnd
C3	CBOXSW	P13-6	Mechanical Security Switch - cash box door
A4	CCSEN	P14-10	CC62 Coin output
B4	JPSW	P13-8	mech. switch, JACKPOT RESET
C4	BASW	P14-20	Mechanical Security Switch - BACC door
A5	CCERROR	P14-19	Coin Error
B5	GND	GND	Gnd
C5	CC_CRED	P14-7	Valid Coin Input
A6	Not Used	-	solid state relay for ballast and monitor On/Off
B6	Not Used	-	S7 Coin output
C6	SOLOPT	P14-15	Solenoid Optic
A7	RS232TX	P4-14	serial 0, nonisolated transmitter
B7	GND	GND	PS1 section, ground 24V
C7	Not Used	-	Serial Transmit Data out
A8	RS232RX	P4-7	serial 0, nonisolated receiver
B8	Not Used	-	nonisolated handshake Output 0, serial channel 0
C8	Not Used	-	nonisolated handshake Input 0, serial channel 0
A9	GND	GND	Gnd
B9	RED	P4-4	Red, video
C9	GND_RED	P4-3	red colour signal ground
A10	BLUE	P4-6	Blue, video
B10	GND_GREEN	P4-11	Green colour signal ground
C10	GREEN	P4-12	Green, video
A11	GND_BLUE	P4-5	Blue colour signal ground
B11	VSYNC	P4-9	Vsync, video
C11	GND_SYNC	P4-8	synchro signal ground
A12	SPEAKER	P5-1, P12-21	Audio output
B12	GND	GND	Gnd
C12	HSYNC	P4-1	Hsync, video
A13	SPEAKER2	P5-3	Audio output to speaker 2
B13	SPKRGND	P5-2, P12-22	speaker signal ground, connected with PS1 ground on MkV only
C13	P24VSND	24V	PS1 24V, single track on PCB
A14	GND	LGND	Gnd
B14	VCC	L5VDC	5V
C14	GND	LGND	Gnd
A15	VCC	L5VDC	5V
B15	GND	LGND	Gnd
C15	VCC	VCC	+5V from driver, converted from 24V
A16	GND	LGND	Gnd
B16	VCC	VCC	+5V from driver, converted from 24V
C16	GND	LGND	Gnd

A17	VCC	VCC	+5V from driver, converted from 24V
B17	GND	LGND	Gnd
C17	VCC	VCC	+5V from driver, converted from 24V
A18	NC	P6-3	Sync for low res. composite video
B18	KOUT	P1-2	Serial data OUTPUT from ARM250 - keyboard debug
C18	KIN	P1-1	Serial data INPUT from ARM250 - keyboard debug
A19	NC	P6-1	-
B19	GND	GND	Gnd
C19	NC	P6-7	-
A20	NC	-	-
B20	NC	-	-
C20	NC	P6-8	-
A21	NC	-	-
B21	GND	GND	Gnd
C21	NC	-	-
A22	NC	-	-
B22	NC	-	-
C22	NC	-	-
A23	NC	-	-
B23	GND	GND	Gnd
C23	NC	-	-
A24	NC	L12VDC	12V
B24	NC	-	-
C24	NC	-	-
A25	NC	-	-
B25	GND	GND	Gnd
C25	NC	-	-
A26	not used	-	External battery backup
B26	not used	-	external reset
C26	NPFAIL	P17-14	power fail signal, active low
A27	not used	-	emitter of link progressive for DACOM3000
B27	GND	GND	Gnd
C27	NC	-	-
A28	CCINH	P14-6	CC62 Inhibit
B28	not used	-	Current control for winding 2
C28	NC	-	-
A29	HOPDIR	P7-13	Hopper motor direction, hopper
B29	GND	GND	Gnd
C29	not used	-	Current control for winding 2
A30	not used	-	Phase winding 1 + lamp 1 test
B30	not used	-	Phase winding 2 + lamp 2 test
C30	not used	-	Current control for winding 1 + lamp3
A31	not used	-	For reel selection
B31	GND	GND	Gnd
C31	not used	-	For reel selection
A32	not used	-	Strobe for latching the lamps
B32	not used	-	For reel selection
C32	not used	-	Strobe for latching the motor

Mainboard/Backplane DIN, JP21/P21

JP21 on the Backplane Board connects to P21 on the Main Board.

PIN	Pin Name, MkV Main Board	Connects to ...		Comment
A1	not used	-		mech. switch, JACKPOT RESET
B1	GND	GND		Gnd
C1	not used	-		mech. switch, AUDIT RESET
A2	not used	-		mech. switch, spare
B2	not used	-		mech. switch, spare
C2	not used	-		mech. switch, spare
A3	NC	-		-
B3	GND	GND		Gnd
C3	NC	-		-
A4	not used	-		Logic Door Security Switch 7 contact - NC
B4	not used	-		Door security detector output, no driver/buffer exists.
C4	DOPTOUT	P14-5		Door Optic Output
A5	not used	-		Emitter 1 drive signal, Security 1
B5	GND	GND		Gnd
C5	not used	-		Logic Door Security Switch 7 contact - NO
A6	not used	-		Mechanical Security Switch 1 contact - NO
B6	not used	-		Mechanical Security Switch 1 contact - NC
C6	not used	-		Receiver 1 Sense signal, security 1
A7	not used	-		Receiver 2 Sense signal, security 2
B7	GND	GND		Gnd
C7	not used	-		Emitter 2 Drive signal, security 2
A8	not used	-		Emitter 3 Drive signal, security 3
B8	not used	-		Mechanical Security Switch 2 contact - NO
C8	not used	-		Mechanical Security Switch 2 contact - NC
A9	not used	-		Mechanical Security Switch 3 contact - NC
B9	GND	GND		Gnd
C9	not used	-		Receiver 3 Sense signal, security 3
A10	not used	-		Receiver 4 Sense signal, security 4
B10	not used	-		Emitter 4 Drive signal, security 4
C10	not used	-		Mechanical Security Switch 3 contact - NO
A11	not used	-		Emitter 5 Drive signal, security 5
B11	GND	GND		Gnd
C11	not used	-		Mechanical Security Switch 4 contact - NC
A12	not used	-		Emitter 6 Drive signal, security 6
B12	not used	-		Mechanical Security Switch 5 contact - NC
C12	not used	-		Receiver 5 Sense signal, security 5
A13	not used	-		Mechanical Security Switch 6 contact - NC
B13	GND	GND		Gnd
C13	not used	-		Receiver 6 Sense signal, security 6
A14	not used	-		Mechanical Security Switch 7 contact - NC
B14	not used	-		Receiver 7 Sense signal, security 7
C14	not used	-		Emitter 7 Drive signal, security 7
A15	IRQDMON	J2-A6		Demon Interrupt Line
B15	GND	GND		Gnd
C15	NC	-		-
A16	VBAT	J2-B4		Battery Backup Voltage
B16	NC	-		-
C16	not used	-		Spare IO
A17	not used	-		CPU, read not write signal
B17	GND	GND		Gnd
C17	NC	-		-
A18	NEIF	J3-C23		CPU, IF interrupt
B18	NEFHO	J3-C21		CPU, FH0 interrupt
C18	NDACK	J2-B5		CPU, data acknowledge

A19	NEFL	J3-C22		CPU, FL interrupt
B19	GND	GND		Gnd
C19	NEIL0	J2-A5		CPU, IL0 interrupt
A20	NERESET	J2-B7		CPU, external reset output
B20	NEIOW	J2-A7		CPU, IO write signal
C20	NEIOR	J2-B6		CPU, IO read signal
A21	not used	-		CPU, address bus 13
B21	GND	GND		Gnd
C21	ECLK8M	J2-A8		CPU, clock signal
A22	EA10	J2-B11		CPU, address bus
B22	EA11	J2-A11		CPU, address bus 11
C22	EA12	J2-B10		CPU, address bus 12
A23	EA8	J2-B12		CPU, address bus
B23	GND	GND		Gnd
C23	EA9	J2-A12		CPU, address bus
A24	EA5	J2-A14		CPU, address bus
B24	EA6	J2-B13		CPU, address bus
C24	EA7	J2-A13		CPU, address bus
A25	EA3	J2-A15		CPU, address bus
B25	GND	GND		Gnd
C25	EA4	J2-B14		CPU, address bus
A26	NC	-		-
B26	NC	-		-
C26	EA2	J2-B15		CPU, address bus
A27	NC	-		-
B27	GND	GND		Gnd
C27	NC	-		-
A28	ED5	J2-A19		CPU, data bus
B28	ED6	J2-B18		CPU, data bus
C28	ED7	J2-A18		CPU, data bus
A29	ED3	J2-A20		CPU, data bus
B29	GND	GND		Gnd
C29	ED4	J2-B19		CPU, data bus
A30	ED0	J2-B21		CPU, data bus
B30	ED1	J2-A21		CPU, data bus
C30	ED2	J2-B20		CPU, data bus
A31	GND	GND		Gnd
B31	24V	24V		+24V
C31	GND	GND		Gnd
A32	24V	24V		+24V
B32	GND	GND		Gnd
C32	24V	24V		+24V

Chapter 11

Extended I/O Driver Board -- 410355

11.1 Physical Description 11-3

11.1.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations 11-3

11.2 Functional Description 11-5

11.2.1 Address Decoding 11-9

11.2.2 Mikohn Interface 11-10

11.2.3 Pushbuttons 11-11

11.2.4 Communication 11-11

11.2.5 BACC Denomination Lamps 11-11

11.2.6 DIP Switch Banks 11-12

11.2.7 Interrupt Request 11-12

11.2.8 Hard Meters and Lamps 11-12

11.2.9 Expansion I/O 11-13

11.2.10 Door Security 11-13

11.2.11 Power 11-13

11.3 Removal and Replacement Procedures 11-14

11.4 Connector Pin Assignments 11-15

List of Figures

Figure 11-1 I/O Driver Board - Location 11-3
Figure 11-2 Extended I/O Driver Board Layout 11-4
Figure 11-3 System Architecture 11-6
Figure 11-4 Extended US I/O Driver Board Block Diagram 11-7

List of Tables

Table 11-1 I/O Signals for I/O Driver Board and Main Board 11-8
Table 11-2 I/O Address Map 11-9
Table 11-3 BACC Denomination Lamps 11-11
Table 11-4 Interrupt Request Bit Map 11-12
Table 11-5 J1 Connector Pinout 11-15
Table 11-6 J2 Connector Pinouts 11-16
Table 11-7 J3 Connector Pinouts 11-18

11.1 Physical Description

The Extended I/O Driver Board is located inside the logic cage and connects directly to the MAV500 Backplane via two 64-way DIN connectors and one 96-way DIN connector. Two extractors are positioned on the front edge of both the Driver Board and the Main Board to facilitate the removal of the boards from the mounting rails.

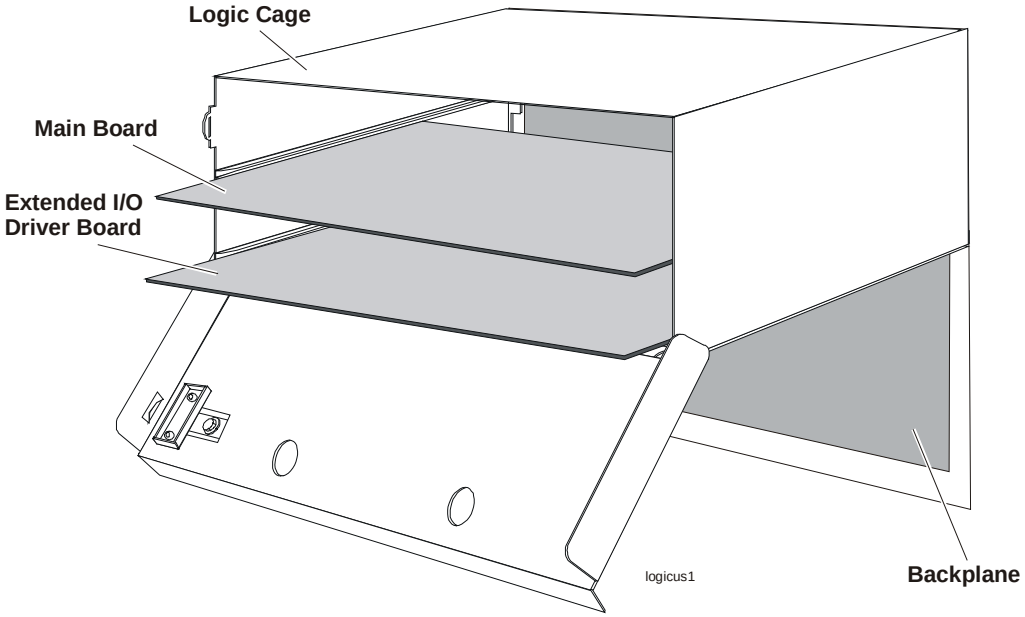


Figure 11-1 I/O Driver Board - Location

11.1.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations

The component layout of the I/O Driver Board is shown in Figure 11-2. For further information and for reference, the following additional information on the extended I/O Driver Board is provided in Volume II:

Circuit diagrams. Structured circuit diagrams.

I/O to Components and ICs. A list of the I/O paths to each component and integrated circuit (IC) pin position.

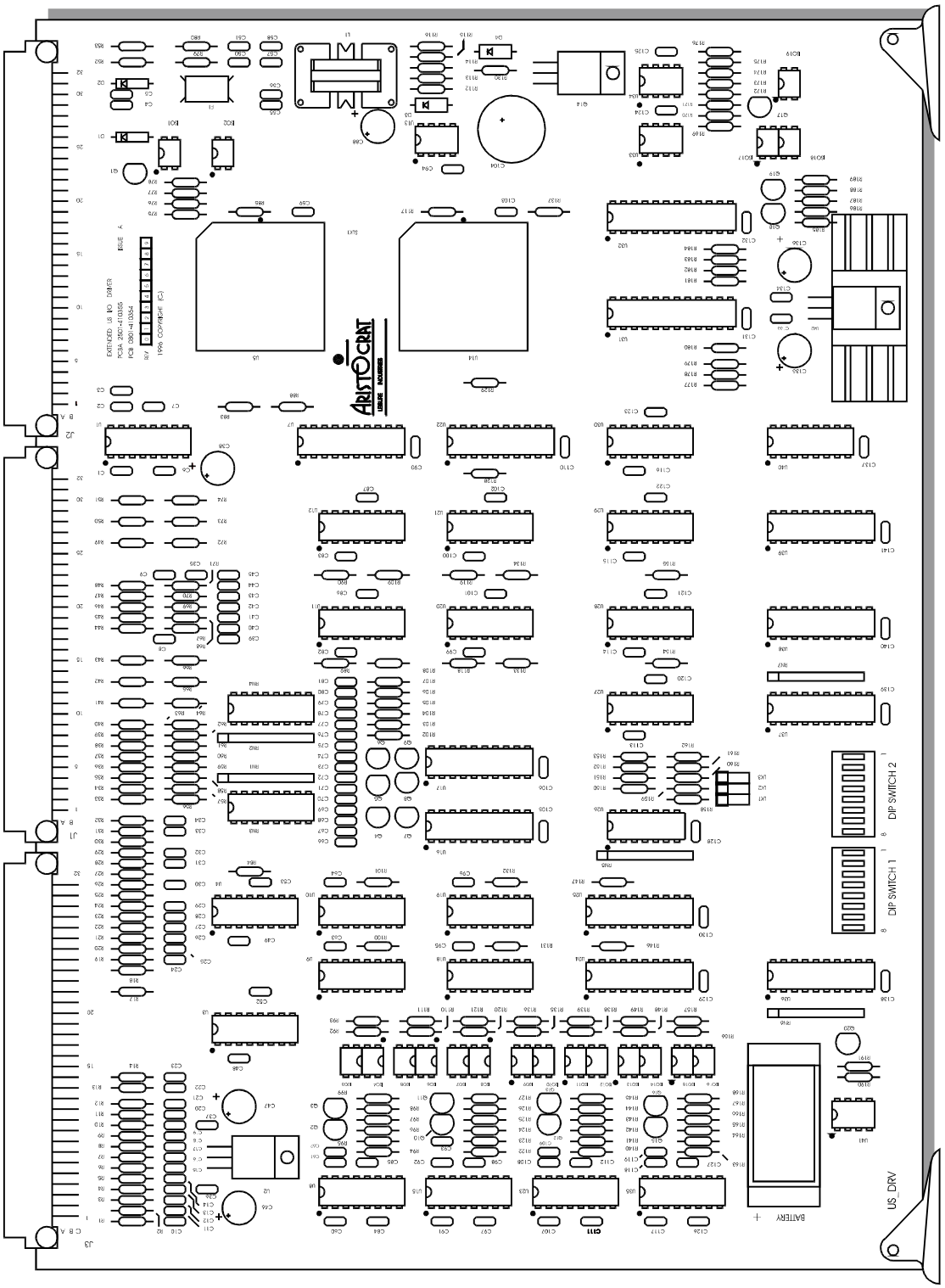


Figure 11-2 Extended I/O Driver Board Layout

11.2 Functional Description

The I/O Driver Board provides an interface between some of the machine equipment and the Main Board via the Backplane. The extended I/O Bus on the Main Board is connected to the I/O Driver Board, allowing the Main Board to address all I/O attached to the I/O Driver Board.

The I/O Driver Board consists of seven main functional blocks:

- Address Decoding
- Mikohn Interface
- Pushbuttons
- Hard Meters and Lamps
- Spare I/O
- Power and Door Security
- Communications Interface

Each of these sections is discussed in this chapter.

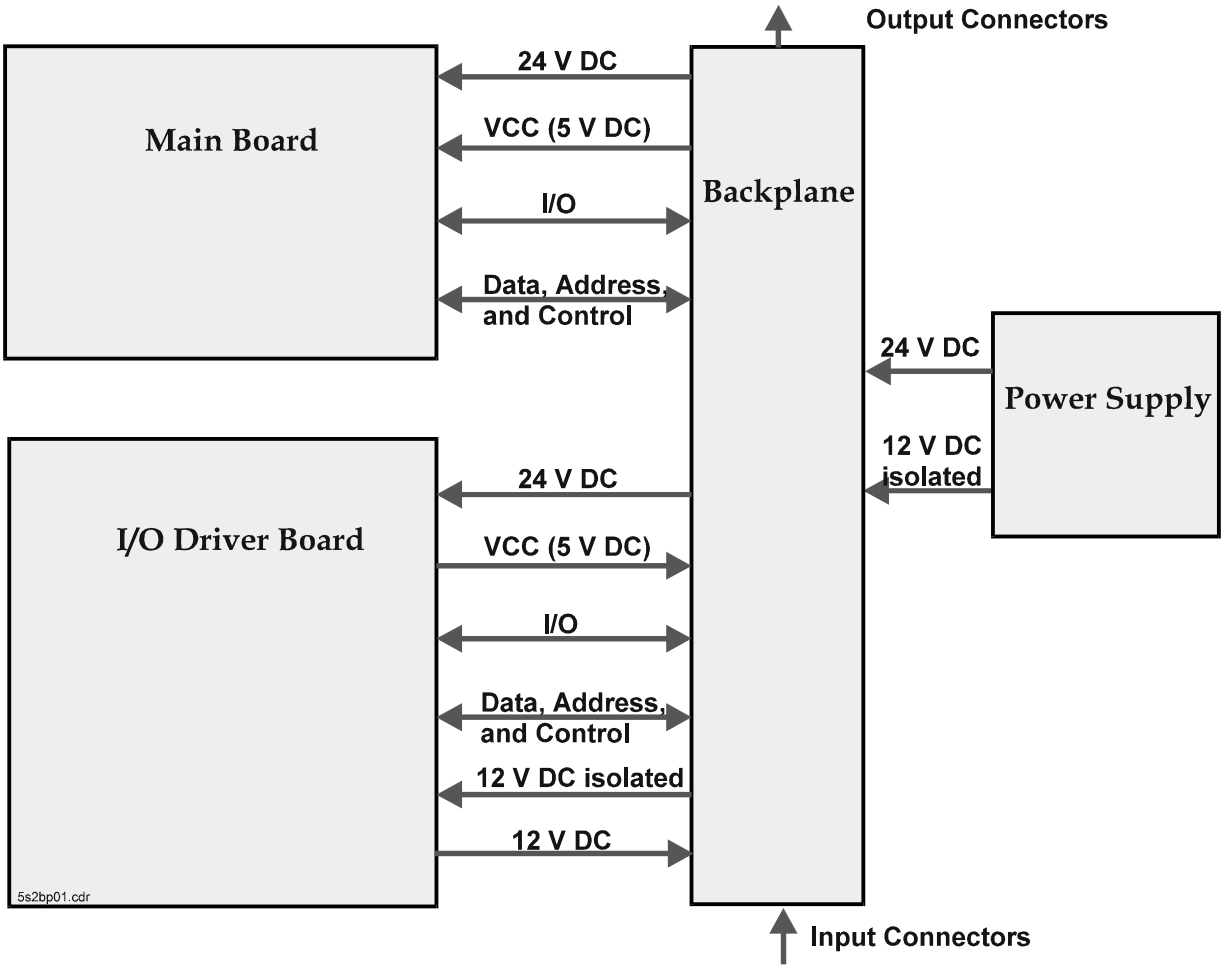


Figure 11-3 System Architecture

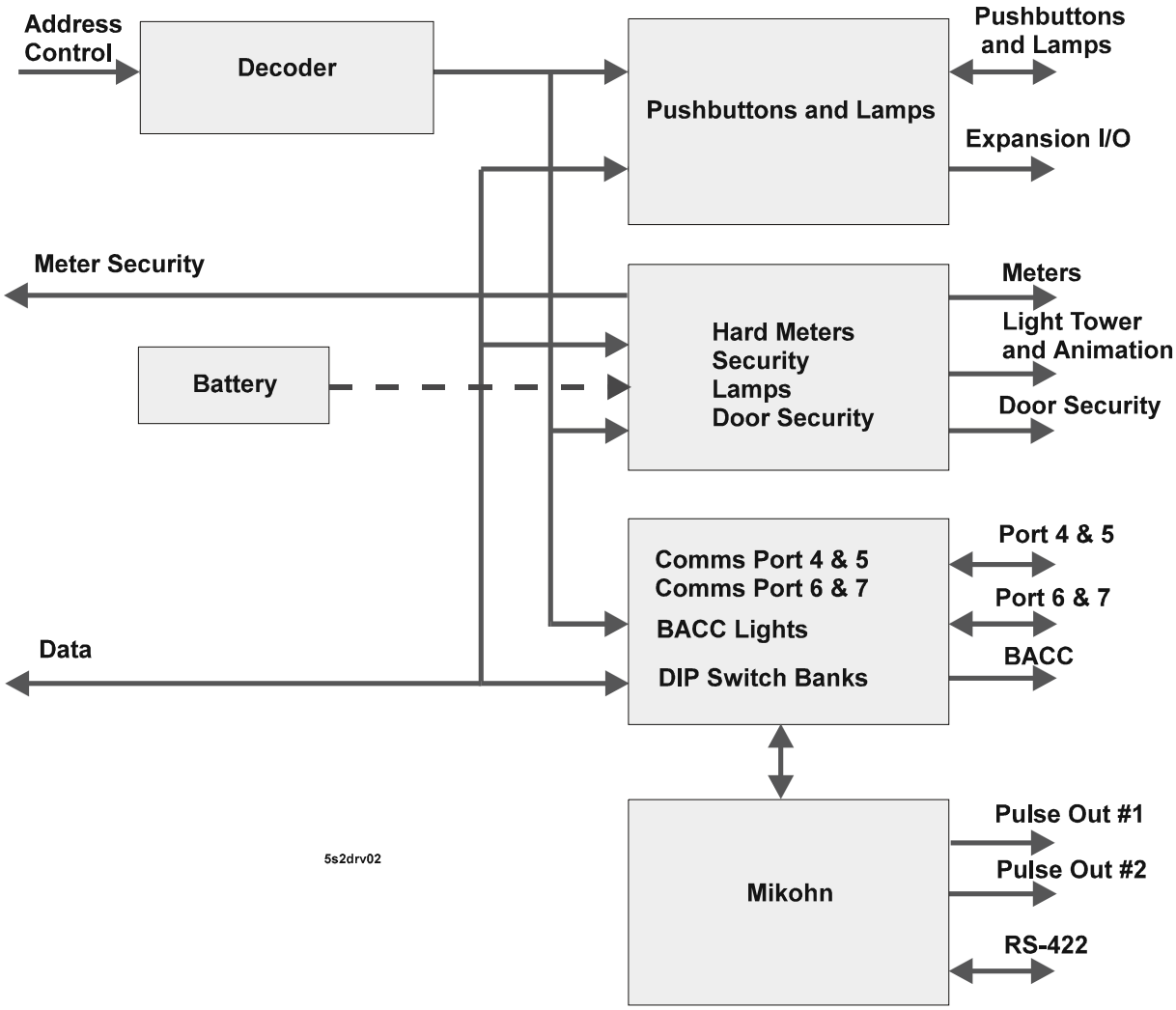


Figure 11-4 Extended US I/O Driver Board Block Diagram

The Extended I/O Driver Board facilitates the 'writing' of data to various outputs such as mechanical meters or the light tower lamps, and it 'reads' data from inputs such as the pushbutton switches or audit key switch. Table 11-1 lists those I/Os which are included on either the Extended I/O Driver Board or the Depopulated MkV Main Board.

In addition to the signals listed in Table 11-1, there are other input signals required by the I/O Driver Board. These are mainly control signals, and include the following: CLK8, NDACK, READ, WRITE, BATTERY, and various Power lines as well as address lines and the data bus. These signals are generated on the MkV Main Board and connect to the Extended I/O Driver Board via the Backplane.

Table 11-1 I/O Signals for I/O Driver Board and Main Board

Description	I/O	Qty	Name	Type	Where
Hard Meters	O	6	HM1-6	OC24	I/O DRIVER
Pushbutton switches	I	14	PBS1-14	24->TTL	I/O DRIVER
Pushbutton lamps	O	14	PBL1-14	OC24	I/O DRIVER
Battery Backed Logic Door Switch	I O	1 1	BBLI BBLO	TTL	I/O DRIVER
Animation Lamps	O	3	AL1..3	OC24	I/O DRIVER
Logic Door Security	O I	1 1	LDSECO LDSECIN	TTL	I/O DRIVER
Light Tower Lamps	O	4	LTL1-4	OC24	I/O DRIVER
Hopper	I O	2 3	HOPHIGH HOPCOIN HOPTEST HOPON HOPDIR	TTL OC24	I/O DRIVER MAIN
Mikohn	O O I	2 2 1	MIKPULS MIKTX MIKTX_EN MIKRX	OPTO RS422 TTL RS422	I/O DRIVER
Expansion Serial	O I	2 2	Driver Spare	TTL	I/O DRIVER
Expansion Parallel	I/O	6	Spare I/O	TTL	I/O DRIVER
Mechanical Door Switch	I	1	MECHSW	TTL	MAIN
Cashbox Door Switch	I	1	CBOXSW	TTL	MAIN
Belly Panel Door Switch	I	1	SECSW	TTL	MAIN
Jackpot Keyswitch	I	1	JPSW	TTL	MAIN
Audit Keyswitch	I	1	AUSW	TTL	MAIN
Coin Comparator	I O	3 1	CCSEN CCERROR CC_CRED CCINH	TTL	MAIN
Jackpot Bell	O	1	JPBELL	OC24	MAIN
Solenoid Diverter	O	1	SOLDIV	OC24	MAIN
Solenoid Optic	I	1	SOLOPT	TTL	MAIN
DUART Port 6	O I	3 3	TxD, DTR, RTS RxD,DCR,CTS	TTL TTL	I/O DRIVER EXPANDED
DUART Port 7		3 3 +2	TxD, DTR, RTS RxD,DCR,CTS	TTL TTL	I/O DRIVER EXPANDED
DUART Parallel	O		BACCLIT[1..8]	TTL	EXPANDED I/O
DIP SWITCH 1	I	8	DIPSW1	OC24	EXPANDED I/O
DIP SWITCH 2	I	8	DIPSW2	TTL	EXPANDED I/O
Battery Backed Door Security	I/O	6	DDOR_NC,GDOR_NC SEC_NC DDOR_NO, GDOR_NO SEC_NO	TTL/Battery	EXPANDED I/O

11.2.1 Address Decoding

The I/O Driver Board includes address decoding which defines the address of each I/O on the board. The I/O Driver does not manage all the I/O for the Main Board. Refer to the chapter Main Board for a description of the I/O connected directly to the Main Board. The following table lists the addresses of all I/Os on the I/O Driver Board and the Main Board. The various signal names for MkV Main Board I/O have been included as they are existing signals already used with previous MkV Main Board designs.

Table 11-2 I/O Address Map

	ADDRESS	READ / WRITE	BIT/S	NAME	SPARES
MAIN BD.		WRITE			
NWRCS0	0x3010400		D7	DOPTOUT	
NWRCS1	0x3010410		D0	CCINH	
			D2	HOPDIR	
NWRCS5	0x3010450		D0	SOLDIV	
			D1	JPBELL	
			D2	HOPON	
NWRCS4	0x3010440		D2	HOPTEST	
I/O DRIVER	0x3012000	WRITE	D0..D7	PBL1..8	
	0x3012010		D0..D7	PBL9..14	4 + 2
	0x3012020		D0..D5	HM1..6	2x NC
	0x3012030		D0..3	LTL1..4	
			D4..6	AL1..3	1x NC
	0x3012070		D0	LDSECO	
			D1	GDSHRIN	
			D2	BDSHRIN	
			D3	DDSHRIN	
	0x3012380 base address		PARALLEL Port DUART Channel 6,7	BACCLIT[1..8]	
MAIN BD.		READ			
NIOCS3	0x3010580 is base address		ERROR	CCERROR	
			SELECT	CCSEN	
			PE	CCRED	
			BUSY	SOLOPT	
			P3	AUSW	
			P4	JPSW	
			P5	BASW	
			P6	MECHSW	
			P7	CBOXSW	
I/O DRIVER	0x3012000	READ	D0..7	PBS1..8	
	0x3012010		D0..7	PBS9..14	4 + 2 EXP
	0x3012020		D0	GDSHRO	
			D1	BDSHRO	
			D2	DDSHRO	
			D4	HOPCOIN	
			D5	HOPHIGH	
			D6	DOPTIN	
			D7	LDSECIN	
	0x3012200		D0..D8	DIPSW1[1..8]	
	0x3012210		D0..D8	DIPSW2[1..8]	
	0x3012220		D4..D7	IRQ_CS DUART	Channel 4..7

I/O DRIVER		RD/WR	COMM Ports 4 & 5		
	0x3012100		CHANNEL A	MIKOHN	
	0x3012140		CHANNEL B	EXP SER	Rx Tx RTS CTS
	0x3012180		PARALLEL	EXP I/O	6x TTL I/O
			COMM Ports 6 & 7		
	0x3012300 base address		CHANNEL A	VLC	Rx Tx RTS CTS DTR, DCD
	0x3012340 base address		CHANNEL B		Rx Tx RTS CTS DTR, DCD

11.2.2 Mikohn Interface

The I/O Driver Board provides the interface used with Mikohn Progressive Super Controllers (CON2). This interface is electrically isolated from the remainder of the board and requires an isolated 5 V DC supply, which is provided by the extended I/O Driver Board.

The MAV power supply provides 12 V DC isolated to the I/O Driver Board. The isolated 5 V DC supply required by the Mikohn interface is generated from this 12 V supply using a 12 V to 5 V step-down DC/DC regulator on the Extended I/O Driver Board.

The Mikohn signals must also be physically separated from other signals.

The Mikohn interface provides two Mikohn pulse outputs for two separate Mikohn Super Controller (CON2) systems as well as a bi-directional RS422 interface to allow for:

1. Information to be returned to the machine on current jackpot values - to be used in conjunction with the pulse system,
2. A true bi-directional serial interface to a controller as soon as the supporting software is available.

Mikohn uses channel A of the DUART (serial COM Port 4). The serial port supports transmit and receive lines only. No hardware handshaking is used.

Each pulse output provides at least 20 mA of current to the Mikohn circuitry.

11.2.3 Pushbuttons

This includes all pushbutton lamps and pushbutton switches. The lamps used are rated at 28 V DC and are driven from OC current sinking drivers. The 24 V DC pushbutton switch signals are converted to TTL levels before being input.

Sixteen pushbutton lamp outputs are provided. All lamp outputs, including light tower lamps and animation lamps, include warm-up resistors to reduce inrush current in the case where several lamps are illuminated simultaneously.

Similarly, sixteen pushbutton switch inputs are provided. All pushbutton switch inputs are initially at 24 V DC; hence voltage dividers are used to convert these voltage levels into TTL levels. These inputs are filtered to reduce noise on the signals.

11.2.4 Communication

The extended I/O driver board design provides four serial ports, labelled COM4 to COM7. Serial Ports COM0 to COM3 are provided on the Main Board.

COM4 is allocated to the Mikohn Interface.

COM5 is an RS-232 compatible port, with RTS and CTS to be used as hardware handshake or as general input or output pins.

COM6 and COM7 are modem-compatible ports with full handshaking.

11.2.5 BACC Denomination Lamps

The Extended I/O Driver Board has eight lamp or LED outputs which can be used to indicate the BACC denomination.

Table 11-3 BACC Denomination Lamps

Lamp	Data Bit	Label	Function
1 to 7	D0.. D6	BACCLIT1..7	Available Bill Values - Denomination Lamps BACCLIT1 = Highest denomination LED BACCLIT7 = Lowest denomination LED
8	D7	BACCLIT8	“Insert Bill” Lamp

11.2.6 DIP Switch Banks

Two 8-bit DIP switch banks are provided. The switches are placed close to the bottom edge of the Driver Board for easy access. The settings and functions of these switches are software dependent and may be viewed via the Operator Mode Menu ≫ Operator Setup/Selections ≫ DIP Switch Settings.

Bank 1

The first DIP switch bank allows the coin/token value and the base credit value of the machine to be set. These settings can only be changed during a 3-way metering error. To cause a 3-way metering error:

- remove the battery temporarily
  or
- replace the game EPROMs.

To recover from a metering error, follow the on-screen instructions. All electronic meters will be reset after recovery.

Bank 2

The second DIP switch bank allows certain game options to be enabled/disabled. Changes to these settings only take effect during machine power-up.

11.2.7 Interrupt Request

The table below shows the interrupt request Bit map for DUART COM Ports 4, 5, 6, and 7.

The read-only address “0x3012220” provides a quick way to determine which channel has generated the interrupt.

Table 11-4 Interrupt Request Bit Map

Bit	Label	Function
D4	INTA	DUART COM Port 4 - Address 0x3012100
D5	INTB	DUART COM Port 5 - Address 0x3012140
D6	INT2A	DUART COM Port 6 - Address 0x3012300
D7	INT2B	DUART COM Port 7 - Address 0x3012340

11.2.8 Hard Meters and Lamps

The Extended I/O Driver Board can verify if the correct number of hard meters are actually connected. This provides meter security which is a requirement of some markets. A minimum of three and a maximum of six hard meters are used, depending on the specific market. Unused hard meter inputs have to be linked on the Driver Board to prevent misleading signals.

The hard meters are the 24 V DC type and use the same type driver that is used for the pushbutton lamps. Animation lamps and light tower lamps are driven in the same

manner. There is provision for up to three animation lamps and four light tower lamps.

11.2.9 Expansion I/O

As well as providing for the I/O in Table 1, the system includes additional I/O for possible future use. Of the 16 pushbutton lamp driver outputs (as discussed in section 11.2.3 Pushbuttons), two 24 V DC driver outputs are specified as expansion outputs. Similarly, two pushbutton switch type inputs are specified as expansion inputs.

At least six expansion TTL I/Os are included. The TTL I/O lines are filtered to prevent external noise entering the board via these lines.

11.2.10 Door Security

The I/O Driver Board incorporates a battery-backed circuit for monitoring door security even while the machine is not powered. This circuit indicates to the system software that the door has been opened. Logic for 4 battery-backed door security switches is provided, and a typical allocation is shown in the table below:

Door	Signal Label
Main Door	GDOR
Logic Cage Door	LDOR
Belly Panel Door	SEC
Cash Box Door	DDOR.

11.2.11 Power

The I/O Driver Board receives 24 V DC and 12 V DC isolated from the Power Supply Assembly.

The 24 V DC supply is converted on-board to provide a regulated 12 V DC ±5% supply to the coin comparator and a 5 V DC (VCC) supply to power the Main Board logic. VCC is also supplied to any peripheral logic circuits requiring 5 V DC.

A separate step-down DC/DC regulator on the I/O Driver Board is used to convert the isolated 12 V DC supply to the 5 V DC isolated required for the Mikohn interface.

11.3 Removal and Replacement Procedures

CAUTION

When handling electrostatic sensitive devices (ESDs) such as PCBAs, take care to avoid physical contact with components. PCBAs should be handled by their edges. ESDs should not be placed on metal surfaces.

CAUTION

When handling PCBAs, take care to avoid flexing the PCBA. Flexing may cause physical damage.

Removal

To remove the I/O Driver Board

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Open the logic cage door.
3. Standard Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) prevention procedures should be followed when removing PCBAs.
4. Release the I/O Driver Board from its connected position using the extractor handles. Withdraw the board from the logic cage.
5. Place the I/O Driver Board in an antistatic bag immediately.

Note

A Fault Tag must be placed on any faulty boards.

Replacement

The replacement procedure is the reverse of the removal procedure.

11.4 Connector Pin Assignments

The I/O Driver Board connects to the Backplane via two 64-way DIN connectors, labelled J1 and J2, and a 96-way DIN connector, labelled J3.

Connector J1 includes most of the main I/O lines such as pushbutton lamps and switches, light tower lamp outputs, animation lamp outputs, hard-meter outputs, and all spare I/O lines whether they be driver outputs, simple TTL I/O, or serial communication lines.

Table 11-5 J1 Connector Pinout

PIN	Pin Name	Comment
A1	GND	Ground
B1	GND	Ground
A2	PBS1	Pushbutton Switch 1
B2	PBS2	Pushbutton Switch 2
A3	PBS3	Pushbutton Switch 3
B3	PBS4	Pushbutton Switch 4
A4	PBS5	Pushbutton Switch 5
B4	PBS6	Pushbutton Switch 6
A5	PBS7	Pushbutton Switch 7
B5	PBS8	Pushbutton Switch 8
A6	PBS9	Pushbutton Switch 9
B6	PBS10	Pushbutton Switch 10
A7	PBS11	Pushbutton Switch 11
B7	PBS12	Pushbutton Switch 12
A8	PBS13	Pushbutton Switch 13
B8	PBS14	Pushbutton Switch 14
A9	SPARESW1	Spare 24V Input 1
B9	SPARESW2	Spare 24V Input 2
A10	PBL1	Pushbutton Lamp 1
B10	PBL2	Pushbutton Lamp 2
A11	PBL3	Pushbutton Lamp 3
B11	PBL4	Pushbutton Lamp 4
A12	PBL5	Pushbutton Lamp 5
B12	PBL6	Pushbutton Lamp 6
A13	PBL7	Pushbutton Lamp 7
B13	PBL8	Pushbutton Lamp 8
A14	PBL9	Pushbutton Lamp 9
B14	PBL10	Pushbutton Lamp 10
A15	PBL11	Pushbutton Lamp 11
B15	PBL12	Pushbutton Lamp 12
A16	PBL13	Pushbutton Lamp 13
B16	PBL14	Pushbutton Lamp 14
A17	DRVSP1	Spare 24V output 1
B17	DRVSP2	Spare 24V output 2
A18	SPAREIO0	Spare TTL I/O
B18	SPAREIO1	Spare TTL I/O
A19	SPAREIO2	Spare TTL I/O
B19	SPAREIO3	Spare TTL I/O
A20	SPAREIO4	Spare TTL I/O
B20	SPAREIO5	Spare TTL I/O
A21	SPRTS	Spare serial
B21	SPCTS	Spare serial

A22	SPRXD	Spare serial
B22	SPTXD	Spare serial
A23	GND	Ground
B23	GND	Ground
A24	HM1	Hard Meter 1
B24	HM2	Hard Meter 2
A25	HM3	Hard Meter 3
B25	HM4	Hard Meter 4
A26	HM5	Hard Meter 5
B26	HM6	Hard Meter 6
A27	LTL1	Light Tower Lamp 1
B27	LTL2	Light Tower Lamp 2
A28	LTL3	Light Tower Lamp 3
B28	LTL4	Light Tower Lamp 4
A29	AL1	Animation Lamp 1
B29	AL2	Animation Lamp 2
A30	AL3	Animation Lamp 3
B30	HOPCOIN	Hopper Coin Output
A31	HOPHIGH	Hopper Hi Probe
B31	DOPTIN	Door Optic In
A32	24V	+24 V DC
B32	24V	+24 V DC

The J2 connector has all the power and ground pins for 24 V DC, 5 V DC (or VCC), and the isolated 5 V supply to be used with the Mikohn interface section. Most of the Mikohn lines are on this connector, although one Mikohn pulse output is on connector J1. The I/O Driver Board generates 12 V DC to supply the coin comparator. This 12 V DC line is also on connector J2. All control lines, data bus lines, and address bus lines are connected to J2.

Table 11-6 J2 Connector Pinouts

PIN	Pin Name	Comment
A1	P12VDC	12 V from Driver for Coin Comparator
B1	GND	Gnd
A2	VCC	5V from Main Board
B2	VCC	5V from Main Board
A3	LDOR_NC	Logic door switch - Normally Closed
B3	LDOR_COM	Logic door switch - Normally Common
A4	LDOR_NO	Logic door switch - Normally Open- Grounded
B4	NC	
A5	NEILO	CPU, IL0 interrupt
B5	NDACK	CPU, data acknowledge
A6	IRQDMON	“DEMON” - Debug interrupt
B6	NEIOR	CPU, IO read signal
A7	NEIOW	CPU, IO write signal
B7	NERESET	CPU, external reset output
A8	ECLK8M	CPU, clock signal
B8	GND	Ground
A9	24V	+24V
B9	24V	+24V
A10	NC	
B10	NC	EA12

A11	NC	CPU, address bus - bit EA11
B11	EA10	CPU, address bus
A12	EA9	CPU, address bus
B12	EA8	CPU, address bus
A13	EA7	CPU, address bus
B13	EA6	CPU, address bus
A14	EA5	CPU, address bus
B14	EA4	CPU, address bus
A15	EA3	CPU, address bus
B15	EA2	CPU, address bus
A16	24V	+24 VDC
B16	24V	+24 VDC
A17	GND	Ground
B17	GND	Ground
A18	ED7	CPU, data bus
B18	ED6	CPU, data bus
A19	ED5	CPU, data bus
B19	ED4	CPU, data bus
A20	ED3	CPU, data bus
B20	ED2	CPU, data bus
A21	ED1	CPU, data bus
B21	ED0	CPU, data bus
A22	VCC	+5VDC
B22	VCC	+5VDC
A23	GND	Ground
B23	GND	Ground
A24	NC	
B24	NC	
A25	NC	
B25	NC	
A26	EMIKP2	Data A2
B26	EMIKN2	Machine ID2
A27	NC	
B27	NC	
A28	NC	
B28	NC	
A29	ISOLPGND	Isolated Power Supply rail - Ground
B29	ISOLPWR	Isolated Power Supply rail - +5 V DC or +12 V DC
A30	EMIKP1	Data A1
B30	EMIKN1	Machine ID1
A31	TXDA+	Mikohn 422 Serial Comms
B31	TXDA-	Mikohn 422 Serial Comms
A32	RXDA+	Mikohn 422 Serial Comms
B32	RXDA-	Mikohn 422 Serial Comms

The functions provided by J3 include communication ports 6 and 7, door security, bill acceptor animation lamps, and power supply signals P12VI, N12VI, L12VDC, VCC, L5VDC, GNDISOL, and GND.

Table 11-7 J3 Connector Pinouts

PIN	Pin Name	Comment
A1	NC	
B1	232DTR7	COM port 7
C1	VCC	
A2	232DSR7	COM Port 7
B2	NC	
C2	GND	
A3	NC	
B3	P12VI	12 VDC isolated
C3	NC	
A4	NC	
B4	232DTR6	COM Port 6
C4	NC	
A5	232DSR6	COM Port 6
B5	NC	
C5	NC	
A6	NC	
B6	P12VI	12VDC isolated
C6	VCC	
A7	GNDISOL	Ground Isolated
B7	232TXD6	COM Port 6
C7	GND	Ground
A8	232RXD6	COM Port 6
B8	232RTS6	COM Port 6
C8	GND	Ground
A9	232CTS6	COM Port 6
B9	232DCD6	COM Port 6
C9	NC	
A10	GNDISOL	Ground Isolated
B10	232TXD7	COM Port 7
C10	NC	
A11	232RXD7	COM Port 7
B11	232RTS7	COM Port 7
C11	NC	
A12	232CTS7	COM Port 7
B12	232DCD7	COM Port 7
C12	P12VI	12 VDC isolated
A13	NC	
B13	NC	
C13	COMS_RST	Communication Channels RESET
A14	NC	
B14	NC	
C14	NC	
A15	NC	
B15	NC	
C15	VCC	5 VDC
A16	NC	
B16	BACCLIT8	BACC Denomination Lamp 8
C16	GND	Ground

A17	BACCLIT1	BACC Denomination Lamp 1
B17	BACCLIT2	BACC Denomination Lamp 2
C17	P12VI	
A18	BACCLIT3	BACC Denomination Lamp 3
B18	BACCLIT4	BACC Denomination Lamp 4
C18	N12VI	
A19	BACCLIT5	BACC Denomination Lamp 5
B19	BACCLIT6	BACC Denomination Lamp 6
C19	NC	
A20	BACCLIT7	BACC Denomination Lamp 7
B20	NC	
C20	NC	
A21	AL4	Animation Lamp 4
B21	NC	
C21	IRQ11	Interrupt request 11
A22	AL5	Animation Lamp 5
B22	NC	
C22	IRQ5	Interrupt request 5
A23	NC	
B23	NC	
C23	IRQ12	Interrupt request 12
A24	DDOR_NO	Drop box door switch - Normally open
B24	DDOR_NC	Drop box door switch - Normally closed
C24	NC	
A25	DDOR_COM	Drop box door switch - Common
B25	NC	
C25	NC	
A26	GDOR_NO	Game door switch - Normally Open
B26	GDOR_NC	Game door switch - Normally Closed
C26	L12VDC	Logic 12 VDC
A27	GDOR_COM	Game door switch - Common
B27		
C27	L5VDC	Logic 5 VDC-
A28	SEC_NO	SEC Door switch - Normally Open
B28	SEC_NC	SEC Door switch - Normally Closed
C28	L5VDC	Logic 5 VDC
A29	SEC_COM	SEC Door switch - Common
B29	NC	
C29	LGND	Logic ground
A30	NC	
B30	NC	
C30	LGND	logic ground
A31	NC	
B31	NC	
C31	LGND	logic ground
A32	NC	
B32	NC	
C32	LGND	logic ground

Notes

Chapter 12

MAV500 Backplane -- 410351

12.1 Physical Description 12-3

12.1.1 Diagrams and Component Locations 12-3

12.2 System Overview 12-5

12.2.1 Electrical Connections 12-6

12.3 Description of Connectors 12-7

12.3.1 MkV Depopulated Main Board 12-7
Main Board/Backplane DIN, JP20/P20 12-7
Main Board/Backplane DIN, JP22/P22 12-9
Main Board/Backplane DIN, JP21/P21 12-11

12.3.2 Extended I/O Driver Board 12-13
I/O Driver Board 64-way DIN41612 connector, J1 12-13
I/O Driver Board 64-way DIN41612 Connector, J2 12-14
I/O Driver Board 96-way DIN41612 Connector, J3 12-16

12.3.3 Backplane Peripheral Connectors 12-18
Debug, P1 12-18
Light Tower / Meters / BACC Security, P2 12-18
Logic Door, P3 12-18
Monitor, P4 12-19
Speakers, P5 12-19
Low Resolution Video, P6 12-20
Hopper / Printer, P7 12-20
Com6 and Com7 Spare Serial Outputs, P8 12-21
Battery Backed Security Switches, P9 12-21
Bill Acceptor (BACC) Lights, P10 12-22
Pushbuttons & Pushbutton Lamps, P11 12-22
Spare I/O, P12 12-23
Keyswitches & BACC, P13 12-23
Door Distribution, P14 12-24
Spare Power, P15 12-24
Fan, P16 12-24
Power Supply, P17 12-25
IGT SAS+ (PT95A) or Bally SDS Port, P18 12-25
Broadcast DACOM Port, P19 12-25

Com2 / Com4 Mikohn, P23 12-26

12.4 Removal and Replacement Procedures 12-26

Removal 12-26

List of Figures

Figure 12-1 Backplane Location 12-3
Figure 12-2 Backplane Component Location 12-4

List of Tables

Table 12-1 Backplane Connections 12-6

12.1 Physical Description

The Backplane distributes signals between the Main Board, I/O Driver Board, and all peripheral sub-systems.

The MAV500 Backplane is a printed circuit board assembly (PCBA) mounted vertically at the rear of the cabinet, partly behind the logic cage (see Figure 12-1). The Backplane mounts onto standoffs which are studded onto the back wall of the logic cage.

The Backplane is fitted with two types of connectors: Minifit Junior and DIN. The Main Board and I/O Driver Board are inserted directly onto the Backplane. Peripheral subsystems are connected to the Backplane via ribbon cables or wire looms. The layout of the connectors on the Backplane is shown in Figure 12-2.

12.1.1 Diagrams and Component Locations

For further information and for reference, the following additional information on the Backplane Board is provided in Volume II:

- **Circuit diagrams.** Structured circuit diagrams.
- **I/O to Components and ICs.** A list of the I/O paths to each component and integrated circuit (IC) pin position.

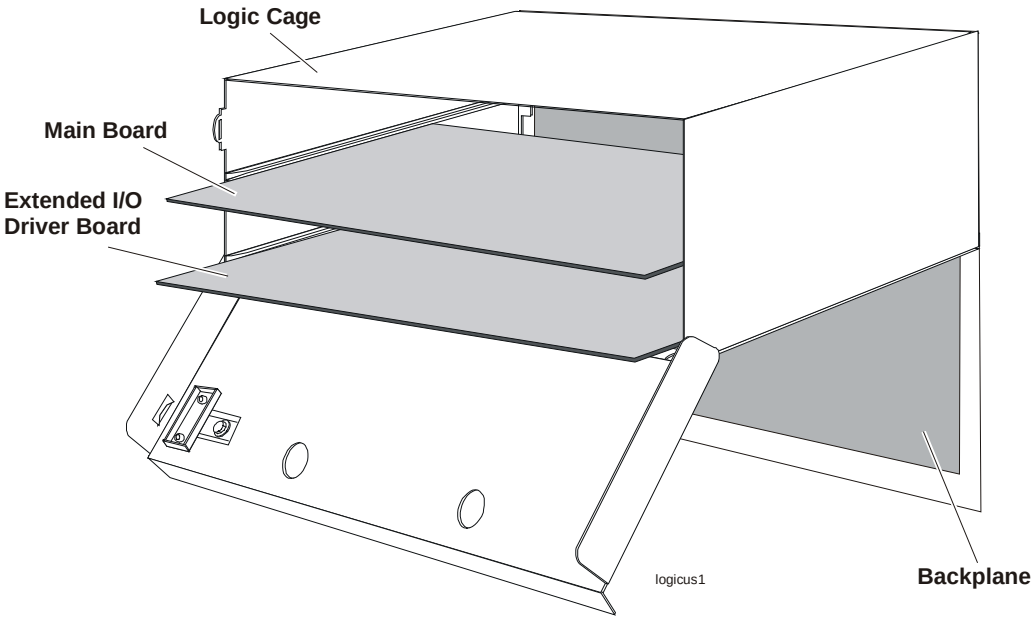


Figure 12-1 Backplane Location

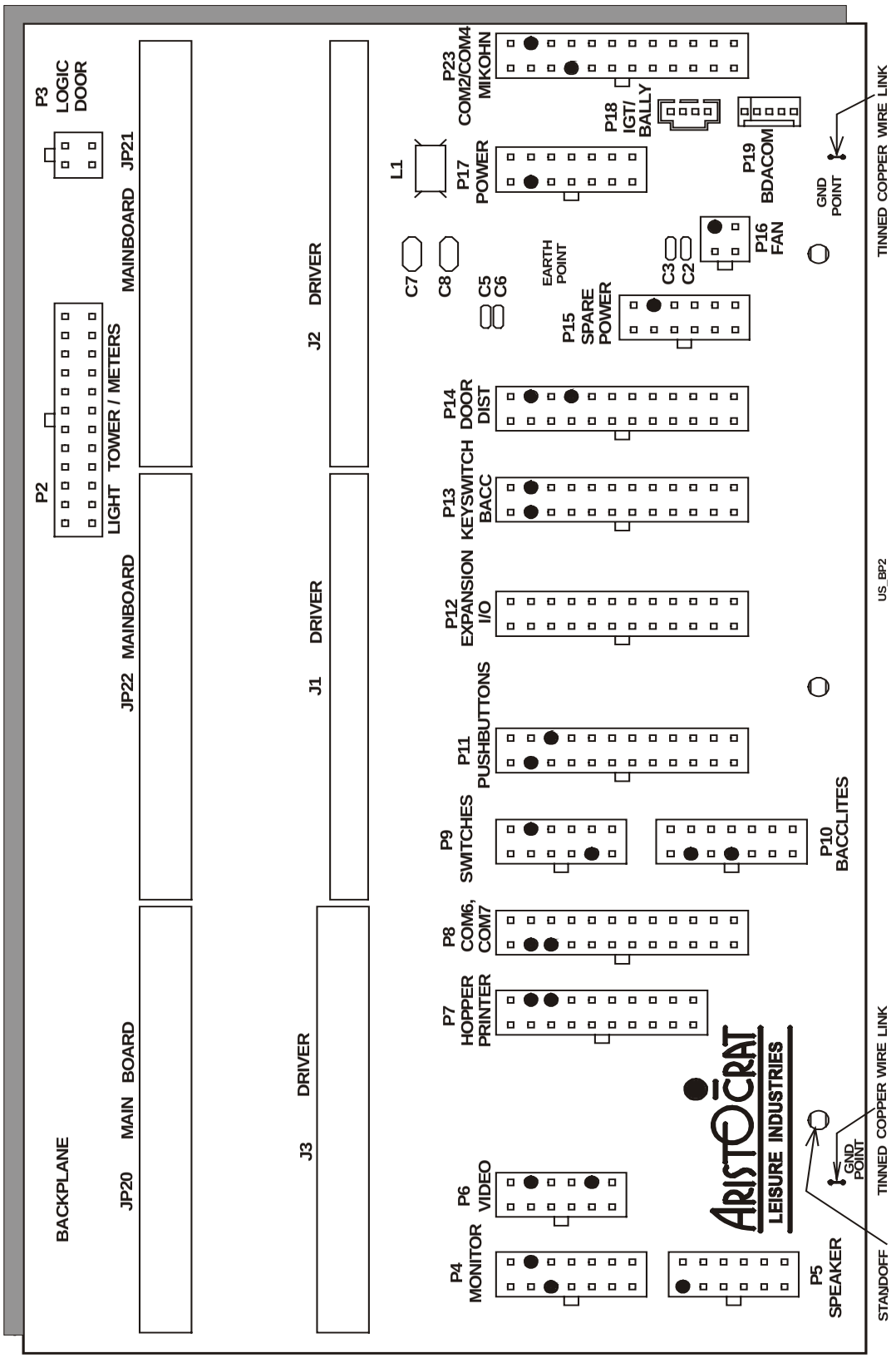


Figure 12-2 Backplane Component Location

12.2 System Overview

The Backplane is used to electrically connect the following boards and I/O peripheral devices (depending on machine configuration) used in the MAV500 machine:

- MkV Main Board
- Extended I/O Driver Board
- Video Monitor / Touchscreen
- Pushbuttons and Pushbutton lamps
- Mechanical Meters
- Light Tower
- Power Supply
- Animation Lamps
- Coin Handling System
- Bill Acceptor
- Speakers
- Jackpot / Audit Keyswitches
- Mechanical and Optical Switches
- Hopper or Printer
- Cooling Fan
- Progressives (RS-422)
- IGT SAS+ / Bally SDS / RS232 / ASP 1000 Head System
- Spare Power Connector
- Two Spare Serial Ports (via one connector)

The Backplane has the following physical connectors:

- three 96-way DIN41612 connectors used to electrically connect the Main Board to the Backplane Board.
- two 64-way DIN41612 connectors and one 96-way DIN41612 connector used to electrically connect the Extended I/O Driver Board to the Backplane Board.
- A 4-way Molex connector is used for IGT SAS+ (PT95A) and Bally SDS compatibility.
- A 5-way Mascon connector is used for Broadcast DACOM compatibility.
- Minifit Junior connectors are used for the rest of the connectors. The main reason for using Minifit Junior type connectors is because of their current-handling capacity and to simplify looming.

The accessible Minifit Junior connectors on the Backplane are keyed to reduce the possibility of incorrect connection during machine configuration.

12.2.1 Electrical Connections

The Backplane electrically and mechanically connects the boards and connectors listed in the table below. Circuit diagrams of the Backplane are provided in Volume II of this manual.

Table 12-1 Backplane Connections

Designator	Function	Connector Type
P1 *	Keyboard In/Out	4 Way Minifit
P2	Light Tower Mechanical Meters	24 Way Minifit
P3	Logic Door	4 Way Minifit
P4	Monitor Touchscreen	14 Way Minifit
P5	Speakers (stereo and shielded cable)	12 Way Minifit
P6	Low Res. Video	12 Way Minifit
P7	Hopper Printer	20 Way Minifit
P8	Com6 and Com7 serial I/O ports	24 way Minifit
P9	Power-down detection	12 way Minifit
P10	Bill Acceptor Lights	14 Way Minifit
P11	Pushbuttons & Pushbutton Lamps	24 Way Minifit
P12	Expansion I/O	24 Way Minifit
P13	Jackpot Key Audit Key Main Door Switch Door Detector Cashbox Bill Acceptor	24 Way Minifit
P14	Animation Lamps Coin Comparator Solenoid Optic Diverter Solenoid Bill Acceptor Switch Speaker 1 Door Emitter	24 Way Minifit
P15	Spare / Auxiliary Power	12 Way Minifit
P16 *	Fan	4 Way Minifit
P17	Power Supply	14 Way Minifit
P18	IGT SAS+ (PT95A) or Bally SDS Head System	Molex 70543-0003
P19	Broadcast DACOM Head System	5 way Mascon
P23	Com2 Com4 = Mikohn	24 Way Minifit
JP20,JP21, JP22	Main Board	DIN41612 96 pin vertical female
J1,J2,J3	Extended I/O Driver Board	DIN41612 64 pin vertical female

* Optional Connectors

12.3 Description of Connectors

12.3.1 MkV Depopulated Main Board

The MkV Depopulated Main Board interfaces with the other peripheral devices via the Backplane through three 96-pin DIN41612 connectors.

Main Board/Backplane DIN, JP20/P20

JP20 on the Backplane board connects to P20 on the Main Board.

PIN	Pin Name, MAV500 Main Board	Connects to ...	Comment
A1	SIN1	P13-3	Receive data, serial channel 1 (BACC DATA)
B1	N12VI	N12VI	-12V from Main Board, isolated
C1	NC	-	-
A2	CTS1	P13-15	Handshake Input 0, serial channel 1 (BACC SERVICE)
B2	GNDISOL	GNDISOL	ground of ±12 voltage, isolated
C2	SOUT1	P13-1	Transmit Data, serial channel 1 (Used for loopback testing to DTR1)
A3	I1	P13-17	Handshake Input 2, serial channel 1 (LED ANODE)
B3	P12VI	P12VI	+12V from Main Board, isolated
C3	DSR1	P13-16	Handshake Input 1, serial channel 1 (INTERRUPT)
A4	Not Used	-	Handshake Output 2, serial channel 1
B4	DTR1	P13-20	Handshake Output 1, serial channel 1 (SEND)
C4	RTS1	P13-19	Handshake Output 0, serial channel 1 (ACCEPT ENABLE)
A5	SIN2	P23-11 P18-3 P19-2	Receive data, serial channel 2 (232 TX - uP RX)
B5	N12VI	N12VI	-12V from Main Board, isolated
C5	NC	-	-
A6	CTS2	P23-22	Handshake Input 0, serial channel 2 (232 CTS)
B6	GNDISOL	GNDISOL	ground of ±12 voltage, isolated
C6	SOUT2	P23-10 P18-2 P19-3	Transmit data, serial channel 2 (232 RX - uP TX)
A7	I2	P23-23 P18-4	Handshake Input 2, serial channel 2 (BALLY TX - uP RX)
B7	P12VI	P12VI	+12V from Main Board, isolated
C7	Not Used	-	Handshake Input 1, serial channel 2
A8	O2	P23-9 P18-1	Handshake Output 2, serial channel 2 (BALLY RX - uP TX)
B8	Not Used	-	Handshake Output 1, serial channel 2
C8	RTS2	P23-21	Handshake Output 0, serial channel 2 (232 RTS)
A9	SIN3	P7-18	Receive data, serial channel 3 (PRINTER TX - uP RX)
B9	N12VI	N12VI	-12V from Main Board, isolated
C9	-	-	-
A10	CTS3	P7-9	Handshake Input 0, serial channel 3
B10	GNDISOL	GNDISOL	ground of ±12 voltage, isolated
C10	SOUT3	P7-19	Transmit data, serial channel 3 (PRINTER RX - uP TX)
A11	Not Used	-	Handshake Input 2, serial channel 3
B11	P12VI	P12VI	+12V from Main Board, isolated
C11	DSR3	P7-15	Handshake Input 1, serial channel 3

A12	Not Used	-	Handshake Output 2, serial channel 3
B12	DTR3	P7-16	Handshake Output 1, serial channel 3
C12	RTS3	P7-8	Handshake Output 0, serial channel 3
A13	COMS_RESET	J3-C13	Communications ports reset
B13	NC	-	-
C13	NC	-	-
A14	NC	-	-
B14	NC	-	-
C14	NC	-	-
A15	NC	-	-
B15	NC	-	-
C15	NC	-	-
A16	NC	-	-
B16	NC	-	-
C16	NC	-	-
A17	Not Used	-	Data from meter board
B17	Not Used	-	Gnd
C17	Not Used	-	Data from top box
A18	Not Used	-	Serial data input to main logic from serial input driver. Open collector output.
B18	Not Used	-	Gnd
C18	Not Used	-	Serial data input to main logic from serial output driver. Open collector output.
A19	Not Used	-	SPI reset signal
B19	Not Used	-	Gnd
C19	Not Used	-	Data output to meter board
A20	Not Used	-	Serial clock
B20	Not Used	-	Gnd
C20	Not Used	-	Reset signal to meter board
A21	Not Used	-	Strobe signal to meter board
B21	Not Used	-	Gnd
C21	Not Used	-	Serial output enable to top box
A22	Not Used	-	Serial output enable #5, which selects SPI, output driver.
B22	Not Used	-	Gnd
C22	Not Used	-	Serial output enable #4, which selects SPI, input driver.
A23	Not Used	-	Overcurrent sensor output, hopper
B23	Not Used	-	Gnd
C23	NC	-	-
A24	Not Used	-	Hopper high probe, Detects hopper full, hopper
B24	Not Used	-	Gnd
C24	Not Used	-	Coin output detector, hopper
A25	Not Used	-	Hopper motor direction, hopper
B25	Not Used	-	Gnd
C25	Not Used	-	Detects hopper low, hopper
A26	Not Used	-	Hopper Sensor Test output, hopper
B26	Not Used	-	Gnd
C26	Not Used	-	Hopper motor drive, hopper
A27	NC	-	-
B27	Not Used	-	Gnd
C27	Not Used	-	P5V
A28	Not Used	-	EPSU2SND
B28	Not Used	-	Gnd
C28	Not Used	-	/EPSU2OVR
A29	Not Used	-	ESPARE01
B29	Not Used	-	Gnd
C29	Not Used	-	/EHANDLE
A30	Not Used	-	PS2 section, +22V
B30	Not Used	-	Gnd

C30	Not Used	-	PS2 section, +22V
A31	Not Used	-	EMIKOHNP
B31	Not Used	-	PS2 section, +9V
C31	Not Used	-	PS2 section, +9V
A32	NC	-	-
B32	Not Used	-	Gnd
C32	Not Used	-	EMIKOHNN

Main Board/Backplane DIN, JP22/P22

JP22 on the Backplane Board connects to P22 on the Main Board.

PIN	Pin Name, MAV500 Main Board	Connects to ...	Comment
A1	HOPTEST	P7-12	Hopper Sensor Test output, hopper
B1	GND	GND	Gnd
C1	HOPON	P7-4	Hopper motor drive, hopper
A2	AUSW	P13-5	mech. switch, AUDIT RESET
B2	SOLDIV	P14-9	Coin Divert Drive (NPN trans. to GND)
C2	JPBELL	P13-4	Jackpot Bell
A3	MECHSW	P13-7	Mechanical Door Switch
B3	GND	GND	Gnd
C3	CBOXSW	P13-6	Mechanical Security Switch - cash box door
A4	CCSEN	P14-10	CC46 Coin output
B4	JPSW	P13-8	mech. switch, JACKPOT RESET
C4	BASW	P14-20	Mechanical Security Switch - BACC door
A5	CCERROR	P14-19	Coin Error
B5	GND	GND	Gnd
C5	CC_CRED	P14-7	Valid Coin Input
A6	Not Used	-	solid state relay for ballast and monitor On/Off
B6	Not Used	-	S7 Coin output
C6	SOLOPT	P14-15	Solenoid Optic
A7	RS232TX	P4-14	serial 0, nonisolated transmitter
B7	GND	GND	PS1 section, ground 24V
C7	Not Used	-	Serial Transmit Data out
A8	RS232RX	P4-7	serial 0, nonisolated receiver
B8	Not Used	-	nonisolated handshake Output 0, serial channel 0
C8	Not Used	-	nonisolated handshake Input 0, serial channel 0
A9	GND	GND	Gnd
B9	RED	P4-4	Red, video
C9	GND_RED	P4-3	red colour signal ground
A10	BLUE	P4-6	Blue, video
B10	GND_GREEN	P4-11	Green colour signal ground
C10	GREEN	P4-12	Green, video
A11	GND_BLUE	P4-5	Blue colour signal ground
B11	VSYNC	P4-9	Vsync, video
C11	GND_SYNC	P4-8	synchro signal ground
A12	SPEAKER	P5-1, P12-21	Audio output
B12	GND	GND	Gnd
C12	HSYNC	P4-1	Hsync, video
A13	SPEAKER2	P5-3	Audio output to speaker 2
B13	SPKRGND	P5-2, P12-22	speaker signal ground, connected with PS1 ground on MkV only
C13	P24VSND	24V	PS1 24V, single track on PCB

A14	GND	LGND	Gnd
B14	VCC	L5VDC	5V
C14	GND	LGND	Gnd
A15	VCC	L5VDC	5V
B15	GND	LGND	Gnd
C15	VCC	VCC	+5V from driver, converted from 24V
A16	GND	LGND	Gnd
B16	VCC	VCC	+5V from driver, converted from 24V
C16	GND	LGND	Gnd
A17	VCC	VCC	+5V from driver, converted from 24V
B17	GND	LGND	Gnd
C17	VCC	VCC	+5V from driver, converted from 24V
A18	NC	P6-3	Sync for low res. composite video
B18	KOUT	P1-2	Serial data OUTPUT from ARM250 - keyboard debug
C18	KIN	P1-1	Serial data INPUT from ARM250 - keyboard debug
A19	NC	P6-1	-
B19	GND	GND	Gnd
C19	NC	P6-7	-
A20	NC	-	-
B20	NC	-	-
C20	NC	P6-8	-
A21	NC	-	-
B21	GND	GND	Gnd
C21	NC	-	-
A22	NC	-	-
B22	NC	-	-
C22	NC	-	-
A23	NC	-	-
B23	GND	GND	Gnd
C23	NC	-	-
A24	NC	L12VDC	12V
B24	NC	-	-
C24	NC	-	-
A25	NC	-	-
B25	GND	GND	Gnd
C25	NC	-	-
A26	not used	-	External battery backup
B26	not used	-	external reset
C26	NPFAIL	P17-14	power fail signal, active low
A27	not used	-	emitter of link progressive for DACOM3000
B27	GND	GND	Gnd
C27	NC	-	-
A28	CCINH	P14-6	CC46 Inhibit
B28	not used	-	Current control for winding 2
C28	NC	-	-
A29	HOPDIR	P7-13	Hopper motor direction, hopper
B29	GND	GND	Gnd
C29	not used	-	Current control for winding 2
A30	not used	-	Phase winding 1 + lamp 1 test
B30	not used	-	Phase winding 2 + lamp 2 test
C30	not used	-	Current control for winding 1 + lamp3
A31	not used	-	For reel selection
B31	GND	GND	Gnd
C31	not used	-	For reel selection
A32	not used	-	Strobe for latching the lamps
B32	not used	-	For reel selection
C32	not used	-	Strobe for latching the motor

Main Board/Backplane DIN, JP21/P21

JP21 on the Backplane Board connects to P21 on the Main Board.

PIN	Pin Name, MAV500 Main Board	Connects to ...	Comment
A1	not used	-	mech. switch, JACKPOT RESET
B1	GND	GND	Gnd
C1	not used	-	mech. switch, AUDIT RESET
A2	not used	-	mech. switch, spare
B2	not used	-	mech. switch, spare
C2	not used	-	mech. switch, spare
A3	NC	-	-
B3	GND	GND	Gnd
C3	NC	-	-
A4	not used	-	Logic Door Security Switch 7 contact - NC
B4	not used	-	Door security detector output, no driver/buffer exists.
C4	DOPTOUT	P14-5	Door Optic Output
A5	not used	-	Emitter 1 drive signal, Security 1
B5	GND	GND	Gnd
C5	not used	-	Logic Door Security Switch 7 contact - NO
A6	not used	-	Mechanical Security Switch 1 contact - NO
B6	not used	-	Mechanical Security Switch 1 contact - NC
C6	not used	-	Receiver 1 Sense signal, security 1
A7	not used	-	Receiver 2 Sense signal, security 2
B7	GND	GND	Gnd
C7	not used	-	Emitter 2 Drive signal, security 2
A8	not used	-	Emitter 3 Drive signal, security 3
B8	not used	-	Mechanical Security Switch 2 contact - NO
C8	not used	-	Mechanical Security Switch 2 contact - NC
A9	not used	-	Mechanical Security Switch 3 contact - NC
B9	GND	GND	Gnd
C9	not used	-	Receiver 3 Sense signal, security 3
A10	not used	-	Receiver 4 Sense signal, security 4
B10	not used	-	Emitter 4 Drive signal, security 4
C10	not used	-	Mechanical Security Switch 3 contact - NO
A11	not used	-	Emitter 5 Drive signal, security 5
B11	GND	GND	Gnd
C11	not used	-	Mechanical Security Switch 4 contact - NC
A12	not used	-	Emitter 6 Drive signal, security 6
B12	not used	-	Mechanical Security Switch 5 contact - NC
C12	not used	-	Receiver 5 Sense signal, security 5
A13	not used	-	Mechanical Security Switch 6 contact - NC
B13	GND	GND	Gnd
C13	not used	-	Receiver 6 Sense signal, security 6
A14	not used	-	Mechanical Security Switch 7 contact - NC
B14	not used	-	Receiver 7 Sense signal, security 7
C14	not used	-	Emitter 7 Drive signal, security 7
A15	IRQDMON	J2-A6	Demon Interrupt Line
B15	GND	GND	Gnd
C15	NC	-	-
A16	VBAT	J2-B4	Battery Backup Voltage
B16	NC	-	-
C16	not used	-	Spare IO
A17	not used	-	CPU, read not write signal
B17	GND	GND	Gnd
C17	NC	-	-

A18	NEIF	J3-C23	CPU, IF interrupt
B18	NEFHO	J3-C21	CPU, FH0 interrupt
C18	NDACK	J2-B5	CPU, data acknowledge
A19	NEFL	J3-C22	CPU, FL interrupt
B19	GND	GND	Gnd
C19	NEIL0	J2-A5	CPU, IL0 interrupt
A20	NERESET	J2-B7	CPU, external reset output
B20	NEIOW	J2-A7	CPU, IO write signal
C20	NEIOR	J2-B6	CPU, IO read signal
A21	not used	-	CPU, address bus 13
B21	GND	GND	Gnd
C21	ECLK8M	J2-A8	CPU, clock signal
A22	EA10	J2-B11	CPU, address bus
B22	EA11	J2-A11	CPU, address bus 11
C22	EA12	J2-B10	CPU, address bus 12
A23	EA8	J2-B12	CPU, address bus
B23	GND	GND	Gnd
C23	EA9	J2-A12	CPU, address bus
A24	EA5	J2-A14	CPU, address bus
B24	EA6	J2-B13	CPU, address bus
C24	EA7	J2-A13	CPU, address bus
A25	EA3	J2-A15	CPU, address bus
B25	GND	GND	Gnd
C25	EA4	J2-B14	CPU, address bus
A26	NC	-	-
B26	NC	-	-
C26	EA2	J2-B15	CPU, address bus
A27	NC	-	-
B27	GND	GND	Gnd
C27	NC	-	-
A28	ED5	J2-A19	CPU, data bus
B28	ED6	J2-B18	CPU, data bus
C28	ED7	J2-A18	CPU, data bus
A29	ED3	J2-A20	CPU, data bus
B29	GND	GND	Gnd
C29	ED4	J2-B19	CPU, data bus
A30	ED0	J2-B21	CPU, data bus
B30	ED1	J2-A21	CPU, data bus
C30	ED2	J2-B20	CPU, data bus
A31	GND	GND	Gnd
B31	24V	24V	+24V
C31	GND	GND	Gnd
A32	24V	24V	+24V
B32	GND	GND	Gnd
C32	24V	24V	+24V

12.3.2 Extended I/O Driver Board

The Extended I/O Driver Board interfaces with the other peripheral devices via the Backplane through two 64 pin DIN41612 connectors and a 96-way DIN41612 connector.

I/O Driver Board 64-way DIN41612 connector, J1

J1 on the Backplane connects to J1 on the I/O Driver Board.

PIN	Pin Name, MAV500 I/O Driver Board	Connects to ...	Comment
A1	GNDI	GND	Ground
B1	GNDI	GND	Ground
A2	PBS1	P11-24	Pushbutton Switch 1
B2	PBS2	P11-23	Pushbutton Switch 2
A3	PBS3	P11-22	Pushbutton Switch 3
B3	PBS4	P11-21	Pushbutton Switch 4
A4	PBS5	P11-20	Pushbutton Switch 5
B4	PBS6	P11-19	Pushbutton Switch 6
A5	PBS7	P11-18	Pushbutton Switch 7
B5	PBS8	P11-17	Pushbutton Switch 8
A6	PBS9	P11-16	Pushbutton Switch 9
B6	PBS10	P11-15	Pushbutton Switch 10
A7	PBS11	P12-22	Pushbutton Switch 11
B7	PBS12	P12-21	Pushbutton Switch 12
A8	PBS13	P12-20	Pushbutton Switch 13
B8	PBS14	P12-19	Pushbutton Switch 14
A9	SPARESW1	P12-18	Spare 24V Input 1
B9	SPARESW2	P12-17	Spare 24V Input 2
A10	PBL1	P11-2	Pushbutton Lamp 1
B10	PBL2	P11-4	Pushbutton Lamp 2
A11	PBL3	P11-5	Pushbutton Lamp 3
B11	PBL4	P11-6	Pushbutton Lamp 4
A12	PBL5	P11-7	Pushbutton Lamp 5
B12	PBL6	P11-8	Pushbutton Lamp 6
A13	PBL7	P11-9	Pushbutton Lamp 7
B13	PBL8	P11-10	Pushbutton Lamp 8
A14	PBL9	P11-11	Pushbutton Lamp 9
B14	PBL10	P11-12	Pushbutton Lamp 10
A15	PBL11	P12-15	Pushbutton Lamp 11
B15	PBL12	P12-16	Pushbutton Lamp 12
A16	PBL13	P12-1	Pushbutton Lamp 13
B16	PBL14	P12-14	Pushbutton Lamp 14
A17	DRVSP1	P12-3	Spare 24V output 1
B17	DRVSP2	P12-2	Spare 24V output 2
A18	SPAREIO0	P12-5	Spare TTL I/O
B18	SPAREIO1	P12-4	Spare TTL I/O
A19	SPAREIO2	P12-7	Spare TTL I/O
B19	SPAREIO3	P12-6	Spare TTL I/O
A20	SPAREIO4	P12-9	Spare TTL I/O
B20	SPAREIO5	P12-8	Spare TTL I/O
A21	SPRTS	P12-11	Spare serial
B21	SPCTS	P12-23	Spare serial
A22	SPRXD	P12-24	Spare serial
B22	SPTXD	P12-12	Spare serial

A23	GNDI	GND	Ground
B23	GNDI	GND	Ground
A24	HM1	P2-5	Hard Meter 1
B24	HM2	P2-6	Hard Meter 2
A25	HM3	P2-7	Hard Meter 3
B25	HM4	P2-8	Hard Meter 4
A26	HM5	P2-9	Hard Meter 5
B26	HM6	P2-10	Hard Meter 6
A27	LTL1	P2-20	Light Tower Lamp 1
B27	LTL2	P2-21	Light Tower Lamp 2
A28	LTL3	P2-22	Light Tower Lamp 3
B28	LTL4	P2-23	Light Tower Lamp 4
A29	AL1	P14-18	Animation Lamp 1
B29	AL2	P14-17	Animation Lamp 2
A30	AL3	P14-16	Animation Lamp 3
B30	HOPCOIN	P7-1	Hopper Coin Output
A31	HOPHIGH	P7-5	Hopper Hi Probe (Hopper Full)
B31	DOPTIN	P13-9	Door Optic In
A32	P24VI	24V	24V
B32	P24VI	24V	24V

I/O Driver Board 64-way DIN41612 Connector, J2

J2 on the Backplane connects to J2 on the I/O Driver Board.

PIN	Pin Name, MAV500 I/O Driver Board	Connects to ...	Comment
A1	P12VDC	P12VDC	12V from Driver for CC46
B1	GND	GND	Gnd
A2	VCC	VCC	5V
B2	VCC	VCC	5V
A3	LDOR_NC	P3-2	Logic Door Security Normally Closed Contact
B3	LDOR_COM	P3-3	Logic Door Security Sense
A4	LDOR_NO	P3-1	Logic Door Security - Hi-Z Battery Output
B4	VBAT	JP21-A16	Battery Backed Power
A5	NEIL0	JP21-C19	CPU, IL0 interrupt
B5	NDACK	JP21-C18	CPU, data acknowledge
A6	IRQDMON	JP21-A15	Demon Interrupt Line
B6	NEIOR	JP21-C20	CPU, IO read signal
A7	NEIOW	JP21-B20	CPU, IO write signal
B7	NERESET	JP21-A20	CPU, external reset output
A8	ECLK8M	JP21-C21	CPU, clock signal
B8	GND	GND	Gnd
A9	24V	24V	24V
B9	24V	24V	24V
A10	not used	-	CPU, address bus
B10	EA12	JP21-C22	CPU, address bus
A11	EA11	JP21-B22	CPU, address bus
B11	EA10	JP21-A22	CPU, address bus
A12	EA9	JP21-C23	CPU, address bus
B12	EA8	JP21-A23	CPU, address bus
A13	EA7	JP21-C24	CPU, address bus
B13	EA6	JP21-B24	CPU, address bus
A14	EA5	JP21-A24	CPU, address bus
B14	EA4	JP21-C25	CPU, address bus

A15	EA3	JP21-A25	CPU, address bus
B15	EA2	JP21-C26	CPU, address bus
A16	24V	24V	24V
B16	24V	24V	24V
A17	GND	GND	Gnd
B17	GND	GND	Gnd
A18	ED7	JP21-C28	CPU, data bus
B18	ED6	JP21-B28	CPU, data bus
A19	ED5	JP21-A28	CPU, data bus
B19	ED4	JP21-C29	CPU, data bus
A20	ED3	JP21-A29	CPU, data bus
B20	ED2	JP21-C30	CPU, data bus
A21	ED1	JP21-B30	CPU, data bus
B21	ED0	JP21-A30	CPU, data bus
A22	VCC	VCC	5V
B22	VCC	VCC	5V
A23	GND	GND	Gnd
B23	GND	GND	Gnd
A24	NC	-	not used
B24	NC	-	not used
A25	NC	-	not used
B25	NC	-	not used
A26	EMIKP2	P23-19	Data A2
B26	EMIKN2	P23-7	Machine ID2
A27	NC	-	not used
B27	NC	-	not used
A28	NC	-	not used
B28	NC	-	not used
A29	ISOLPGND	ISOLPGND	Ground 12v/5v Power Supply filtered/isolated
B29	ISOLPWR	ISOLPWR	12v/5v Power Supply filtered/isolated
A30	EMIKP1	P23-17	Data A1
B30	EMIKN1	P23-5	Machine ID1
A31	TXDA+	P23-14	Mikohn 422 Serial Comms
B31	TXDA-	P23-3	Mikohn 422 Serial Comms
A32	RXDA+	P23-13	Mikohn 422 Serial Comms
B32	RXDA-	P23-1	Mikohn 422 Serial Comms

I/O Driver Board 96-way DIN41612 Connector, J3

J3 on the Backplane connects to J3 on the Extended Mk V I/O Driver Board.

PIN	Pin Name, MAV500 I/O Driver Board	Connects to ...	Comment
A1	NC	-	-
B1	232DTR7	P8-16	RS232 Serial Port Com7 Data Terminal Ready
C1	VCC	VCC	5 Volts
A2	232DSR7	P8-17	RS232 Serial Port Com7 Data Set Ready
B2	NC	-	-
C2	GND	GND	0 Volts referenced to Main Board Logic
A3	NC	-	-
B3	P12VI	P12VI	+12V for communications
C3	NC	-	-
A4	NC	-	-
B4	232DTR6	P8-22	RS232 Serial Port Com6 Data Terminal Ready
C4	NC	-	-
A5	232DSR6	P8-23	RS232 Serial Port Com6 Data Set Ready
B5	NC	-	-
C5	NC	-	-
A6	NC	-	-
B6	P12VI	P12VI	+12V for communications
C6	VCC	VCC	5 Volts
A7	GNDISOL	GNDISOL	Isolated GND for communications
B7	232TXD6	P8-12	RS232 Serial Port Com6 Transmitted Data
C7	GND	GND	0 Volts
A8	232RXD6	P8-11	RS232 Serial Port Com6 Received Data
B8	232RTS6	P8-10	RS232 Serial Port Com6 Request To Send
C8	GND	GND	0 Volts
A9	232CTS6	P8-9	RS232 Serial Port Com6 Clear To Send
B9	232DCD6	P8-8	RS232 Serial Port Com6 Data Carrier Detect
C9	NC	-	-
A10	GNDISOL	GNDISOL	Isolated GND for communications
B10	232TXD7	P8-6	RS232 Serial Port Com7 Transmitted Data
C10	NC	-	-
A11	232RXD7	P8-5	RS232 Serial Port Com7 Received Data
B11	232RTS7	P8-4	RS232 Serial Port Com7 Request To Send
C11	NC	-	-
A12	232CTS7	P8-3	RS232 Serial Port Com7 Clear To Send
B12	232DCD7	P8-2	RS232 Serial Port Com7 Data Carrier Detect
C12	P12VI	P12VI	12 Volts
A13	NC	-	-
B13	NC	-	-
C13	COMMS_RESET	JP20-A13	Communications ports reset
A14	NC	-	-
B14	NC	-	-
C14	NC	-	-
A15	NC	-	-
B15	NC	-	-
C15	VCC	VCC	5 Volts
A16	NC	-	-
B16	BACCLITE8	P10-8	Bill Acceptor Light #8
C16	GND	GND	
A17	BACCLITE1	P10-1	Bill Acceptor Light #1
B17	BACCLITE2	P10-2	Bill Acceptor Light #2
C17	P12VI	P12VI	+12V for communications
A18	BACCLITE3	P10-3	Bill Acceptor Light #3

B18	BACCLITE4	P10-4	Bill Acceptor Light #4
C18	N12VI	N12VI	-12V for communications
A19	BACCLITE5	P10-5	Bill Acceptor Light #5
B19	BACCLITE6	P10-6	Bill Acceptor Light #6
C19	NC	-	-
A20	BACCLITE7	P10-7	Bill Acceptor Light #7
B20	NC	-	-
C20	NC	-	-
A21	AL4	P14-21	?
B21	NC	-	-
C21	-	JP21-B18	Interrupt to Main Board
A22	AL5	P14-22	?
B22	NC	-	-
C22	-	JP21-A19	Interrupt to Main Board
A23	NC	-	-
B23	NC	-	-
C23	-	JP21-A18	Interrupt to Main Board
A24	DDOR_NC	P9-12	Battery backed Cashbox switch Normally Closed
B24	DDOR_NO	P9-10	Battery backed Cashbox switch Normally Open
C24	-	-	-
A25	DDOR_COM	P9-9	Battery backed Cashbox switch Common contact
B25	NC	-	-
C25	NC	-	-
A26	GDOR_NC	P9-8	Battery backed main door switch Normally Closed
B26	GDOR_NO	P9-7	Battery backed main door switch Normally Open
C26	NC	L12VDC	12V
A27	GDOR_COM	P9-1	Battery backed main door switch Common contact
B27	NC	-	-
C27	NC	L5VDC	5V
A28	SEC_NC	P2-17	Battery-backed belly panel door switch. Normally Closed
B28	SEC_NO	P2-18	Battery-backed belly panel door switch. Normally Open
C28	NC	L5VDC	5V
A29	SEC_COM	P2-19	Battery-backed belly panel door switch. Common contact
B29	NC	-	-
C29	NC	LGND	Gnd
A30	-	-	-
B30	NC	-	-
C30	NC	LGND	Gnd
A31	-	-	-
B31	NC	-	-
C31	NC	LGND	Gnd
A32	-	-	-
B32	NC	-	-
C32	NC	LGND	Gnd

12.3.3 Backplane Peripheral Connectors

The MAV500 Backplane routes the various peripheral connectors to the Main Board and the I/O Driver Board. The peripheral connectors are outlined below.

Debug, P1

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	KIN	JP22-C18	Keyboard In
2	KOUT	JP22-B18	Keyboard Out
3	GND	GND	Ground
4	VCC	VCC	5V

This port is not usually loaded on the Backplane.

Light Tower / Meters / BACC Security, P2

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	24V	24V	24V for Meters
2	24V	24V	24V for Meters
3	24V	24V	24V for Meters
4	24V	24V	24V for Meters
5	HM1	J1-A24	Meter 1
6	HM2	J1-B24	Meter 2
7	HM3	J1-A25	Meter 3
8	HM4	J1-B25	Meter 4
9	HM5	J1-A26	Meter 5
10	HM6	J1-B26	Meter 6
11	5V	VCC	5V power for meters
12	GND	GND	Gnd for Meters
13	24V	24V	24V for Meters
14	24V	24V	24V for Meters
15	24V	24V	24V Light Tower Lamps
16	24V	24V	24V Light Tower Lamps
17	SEC_NC	J3-A28	Battery-backed Belly Panel Door Security Switch, Normally Closed Contact
18	SEC_NO	J3-B28	Battery-backed Belly Panel Door Security Switch, Normally Open Contact
19	SEC_COM	J3-A29	Battery-backed Belly Panel Door Security Switch, Common Contact
20	LTL1	J1-A27	Light Tower Lamp 1
21	LTL2	J1-B27	Light Tower Lamp 2
22	LTL3	J1-A28	Light Tower Lamp 3
23	LTL4	J1-B28	Light Tower Lamp 4
24	GND	GND	Gnd for Meters

Logic Door, P3

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	LDOR_NO	J2-A4	Logic Door Security - Normally Open contacts
2	LDOR_NC	J2-A3	Logic Door Security - Normally Closed contacts
3	LDOR_COM	J2-B3	Logic Door Security - Common
4	GND	GND	Ground

Monitor, P4

The video connector connects to an IBM VGA standard monitor. It also has facility for a touchscreen monitor.

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	HSYNC	P22-C12	Horizontal Synchronisation Signal
2	Keyway		Plastic key way
3	GND_RED	P22-C9	Return path for Red video signal
4	RED	P22-B9	Red video signal
5	GND_BLUE	P22-A11	Return path for Blue video signal
6	BLUE	P22-A10	Blue video signal
7	RS232Rx	P22-A8	Received Data from Touchscreen
8	GND_SYNC	P22-C11	Video reference signal
9	VSYNC	P22-B11	Vertical Synchronisation Signal
10	Keyway		Plastic key way
11	GND_GREEN	P22-B10	Return path for Green video signal
12	GREEN	P22-C10	Green video signal
13	GND	GND	Return path for Touchscreen signals
14	RS232Tx	P22-A7	Touchscreen Transmitted Data

Speakers, P5

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	SPEAKER	JP22-A12	Sound Signal (stereo 1st (Left) speaker)
2	SPKRGND	JP22-B13	Speaker Gnd
3	SPEAKER2	JP22-A13	Sound Signal 2 (stereo 2nd (Right) speaker)
4	SPKRGND	JP22-B13	Speaker Gnd
5	-	-	-
6	-	-	-
7	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
8	GND	GND	Ground Lug or braid
9	GND	GND	Ground Lug or braid
10	-	-	-
11	-	-	-
12	-	-	-

Low Resolution Video, P6

Pin	Pin Name	Goes to ...	Function
1	DigGreen	JP22-A19	Green, Low resolution Video Signal
2	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
3	DigcSync	JP22-A18	Sync, Low resolution composite Video Signal
4	-	-	-
5	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
6	GND	GND	Ground Lug or braid
7	DigRed	JP22-C19	Red, Low resolution Video Signal
8	DigBlue	JP22-C20	Blue, Low resolution Video Signal
9	GND	GND	Ground Lug or braid
10	-	-	-
11	-	-	-
12	-	-	-

Hopper / Printer, P7

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	HOPCOIN	J1-B30	Coin Output from Hopper
2	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
3	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
4	HOPON	JP22-C1	Hopper motor drive
5	HOPHIGH	J1-A31	Hopper high probe, Detects hopper full.
6	VCC	VCC	5V for Hopper Electronics
7	GND	GND	Gnd Hopper
8	RTS3	JP20-C12	RTS for printer
9	CTS3	JP20-A10	CTS for printer
10	GNDIsol	GNDIsol	Gnd, Isolated, for Printer Comms
11	24V	24V	24V Motor Drive for Hopper
12	HOPTEST	JP22-A1	Hopper Sensor Test output
13	HOPDIR	JP22-A29	Hopper motor direction
14	GND	GND	Gnd
15	DSR3	JP20-C11	Handshake Input 1, serial channel 3
16	DTR3	JP20-B12	DTR for Printer
17	24V	24V	24V for Printer
18	SIN3	JP20-A9	Rxd from Printer
19	SOUT3	JP20-C10	Txd to Printer
20	GND	GND	Gnd

Com6 and Com7 Spare Serial Outputs, P8

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	GNDISOL	GNDISOL	Return from 12V DC, Isolated
2	232DCD7	J3-B12	Com 7 Data Carrier Detect
3	232CTS7	J3-A12	Com 7 Clear To Send
4	232RTS7	J3-B11	Com 7 Request To Send
5	232RxD7	J3-A11	Com 7 Received Data
6	232TxD7	J3-B10	Com 7 Transmitted Data
7	GndIsol	GndIsol	Return from 12V DC
8	232DCD6	J3-B9	Com 6 Data Carrier Detect
9	232CTS6	J3-A9	Com 6 Clear To Send
10	232RTS6	J3-B8	Com 6 Request To Send
11	232RxD6	J3-A8	Com 6 Received Data
12	232TxD6	J3-B7	Com 6 Transmitted Data
13	P12VI	P12VI	12V DC, Isolated
14	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
15	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
16	232DTR7	J3-B1	Com 7 Data Terminal Ready
17	232DSR7	J3-A2	Com 7 Data Set Ready
18	NC	-	-
19	P12VI	P12VI	12V DC, Isolated
20	NC	-	-
21	NC	-	-
22	232DTR6	J3-B4	Com 6 Data Terminal Ready
23	232DSR6	J3-A5	Com 6 Data Set Ready
24	NC	-	-

Battery Backed Security Switches, P9

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	GDOR_COM	J3-A27	Battery Backed Main Door Switch, Common Contact
2	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
3	NC	-	-
4	NC	-	-
5	NC	-	-
6	NC	-	-
7	GDOR_NO	J3-B26	Battery Backed Main Door Switch, Normally Open Contact
8	GDOR_NC	J3-A26	Battery Backed Main Door Switch, Normally Closed Contact
9	DDOR_COM	J3-A25	Battery Backed Cashbox Switch, Common Contact
10	DDOR_NO	J3-B24	Battery Backed Cashbox Switch, Normally Open Contact
11	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
12	DDOR_NC	J3-A24	Battery Backed Cashbox Switch, Normally Closed Contact

Bill Acceptor (BACC) Lights, P10

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	BACClite1	J3-A17	BACC Light #1
2	BACClite2	J3-B17	BACC Light #2
3	BACClite3	J3-A18	BACC Light #3
4	BACClite4	J3-B18	BACC Light #4
5	BACClite5	J3-A19	BACC Light #5
6	BACClite6	J3-B19	BACC Light #6
7	BACClite7	J3-A20	BACC Light #7
8	BACClite8	J3-B16	BACC Light #8
9	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
10	24V	24V	24V
11	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
12	NC	-	-
13	NC	-	-
14	GND	GND	Gnd

Pushbuttons & Pushbutton Lamps, P11

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Comments
1	24V	24V	24V Lamps
2	PBL1	J1-A10	Pushbutton Lamp 1
3	keyway		Plastic Keyway
4	PBL2	J1-B10	Pushbutton Lamp 2
5	PBL3	J1-A11	Pushbutton Lamp 3
6	PBL4	J1-B11	Pushbutton Lamp 4
7	PBL5	J1-A12	Pushbutton Lamp 5
8	PBL6	J1-B12	Pushbutton Lamp 6
9	PBL7	J1-A13	Pushbutton Lamb 7
10	PBL8	J1-B13	Pushbutton Lamp 8
11	PBL9	J1-A14	Pushbutton Lamp 9
12	PBL10	J1-B14	Pushbutton Lamp 10
13	24V	24V	24V Pushbuttons
14	keyway		Plastic Keyway
15	PBS10	J1-B6	Pushbutton 10
16	PBS9	J1-A6	Pushbutton 9
17	PBS8	J1-B5	Pushbutton 8
18	PBS7	J1-A5	Pushbutton 7
19	PBS6	J1-B4	Pushbutton 6
20	PBS5	J1-A4	Pushbutton 5
21	PBS4	J1-B3	Pushbutton 4
22	PBS3	J1-A3	Pushbutton 3
23	PBS2	J1-B2	Pushbutton 2
24	PBS1	J1-A2	Pushbutton 1

Spare I/O, P12

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	PBL13	J1-A16	OUT 3 SPARE PUSHBUTTON LAMP 13
2	DRVSP2	J1-B17	Spare 24V Output
3	DRVSP1	J1-A17	Spare 24V Output
4	SPAREIO1	J1-B18	Spare TTL I/O
5	SPAREIO0	J1-A18	Spare TTL I/O
6	SPAREIO3	J1-B19	Spare TTL I/O
7	SPAREIO2	J1-A19	Spare TTL I/O
8	SPAREIO5	J1-B20	Spare TTL I/O
9	SPAREIO4	J1-A20	Spare TTL I/O
10	GND	GND	Gnd
11	SPRTS	J1-A21	Spare Serial Com5
12	SPTXD	J1-B22	Spare Serial Com5
13	24V	24V	
14	PBL14	J1-B16	OUT 4 SPARE PUSHBUTTON LAMP 14
15	PBL11	J1-A15	OUT 1 SPARE PUSHBUTTON LAMP 11
16	PBL12	J1-B15	OUT 2 SPARE PUSHBUTTON LAMP 12
17	SPARESW2	J1-B9	Spare 24V Input
18	SPARESW1	J1-A9	Spare 24V Input
19	PBS14	J1-B8	IN 4 SPARE PUSHBUTTON 14
20	PBS13	J1-A8	IN 3 SPARE PUSHBUTTON 13
21	PBS12	J1-B7	IN 2 SPARE PUSHBUTTON 12
22	PBS11	J1-A7	IN 2 SPARE PUSHBUTTON 11
23	SPCTS	J1-B21	Spare Serial Com5
24	SPRXD	J1-A22	Spare Serial Com5

Keyswitches & BACC, P13

Pin	Pin Name	Goes to ...	Function
1	SOUT1	P20-C2	Loopback testing for DTR1
2	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
3	SIN1	P20-A1	Data (BACC)
4	JPBELL	P22-C2	Jackpot Bell
5	AUSW	P22-A2	Audit Keyswitch
6	CBOXSW	P22-C3	Cashbox Switch
7	MECHSW	P22-A3	Main Door Switch
8	JPSW	P22-B4	Jackpot Key
9	DOPTIN	-	Door Optic Detector
10	GND	GND	Cashbox Gnd
11	GND	GND	Audit Switch Gnd
12	NC	-	-
13	24V	24V	BACC 24V
14	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
15	CTS1	P20-A2	Service
16	DSR1	P20-C3	Int (BACC)
17	I1	P20-A3	LED Anode (BACC)
18	GndIsol	GndIsol	Isolated Ground for BACC Pin 1
19	RTS1	P20-C4	Acc. En (BACC)
20	DTR1	P20-B4	Send
21	GND	GND	Gnd
22	GND	GND	Jackpot Key Gnd
23	GND	GND	Main Door Switch Gnd (& BACC)
24	NC	-	-

Door Distribution, P14

Pin	Pin Name	Goes to ...	Comments
1	24V	24V	Animation Lamp 24V Power
2	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
3	24V	24V	24V Power Diverter Solenoid
4	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
5	DOPTOUT	-	Door Optic Emitter (on body)
6	CCINH	JP22-A28	Inhibit
7	CC_CRED	JP22-C5	Valid Coin Input
8	P12VDC	P12VDC	Coin Comparator 12V Power from driver
9	SOLDIV	JP22-B2	Control Signal for Diverter Solenoid
10	CCSEN	JP22-A4	Coin Sense
11	GND	GND	Coin Comparator gnd
12	GND	GND	BACC Security Switch Gnd
13	24V	24V	24V Power for Jackpot Bell
14	VCC	VCC	5V for Solenoid Optic
15	SOLOPT	JP22-C6	Ctl Solenoid Optic
16	AL3	J1-A30	Animation Lamp 3
17	AL2	J1-B29	Animation Lamp 2
18	AL1	J1-A29	Animation Lamp 1
19	CCERROR	JP22-A5	reverse coin
20	BASW	JP22-C4	BACC Security Switch
21	AL4	J3-A21	Animation Lamp 4
22	AL5	J3-A22	Animation Lamp 5
23	GND	GND	Gnd for Solenoid Optic
24	GND	GND	Gnd for BACC

Spare Power, P15

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	ISOLPGND	ISOLPGND	Gnd Isolated, 5V or 12V
2	keyway		Plastic keyway
3	GND	GND	Ground
4	GND	GND	Ground
5	24V	24V	24V
6	24V	24V	24V
7	ISOLPWR	ISOLPWR	5V or 12V, Isolated
8	NC	-	-
9	GND	GND	Ground
10	GND	GND	Ground
11	24V	24V	24V
12	24V	24V	24V

Fan, P16

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
2	24V	24V	24V
3	GND	GND	Gnd fan
4	-	-	-

Power Supply, P17

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	ISOLPIN	ISOLPIN	5V or 12V Isolated Power (before filter)
2	NC	-	-
3	GND	GND	Gnd
4	GND	GND	Gnd
5	GND	GND	Gnd
6	NC	-	-
7	NC	-	-
8	ISOLPGIN	ISOLPGIN	5V or 12V Isolated Ground (before filter)
9	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
10	24V	24V	24V
11	24V	24V	24V
12	24V	24V	24V
13	NC	-	-
14	NPFAIL	P22-C26	Power Fail

IGT SAS+ (PT95A) or Bally SDS Port, P18

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	O2	JP20-A8	Depends on configuration
2	SOUT2	JP20-C6	Depends on configuration
3	SIN2	JP20-A5	Depends on configuration
4	I2	JP20-A7	Depends on configuration

Although SAS+ (PT95A) and Bally SDS both use the same type of connector, the pinouts are different; therefore, the port pins are labelled in a generic fashion. The actual pinouts are determined by the Communications Configuration Board.

Broadcast DACOM Port, P19

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	GND	GND	Signal reference
2	SIN2	JP20-A5	Received data from network
3	SOUT2	JP20-C6	Transmitted data from EGM
4	-	-	-
5	VCC	VCC	+5 volts

Com2 / Com4 Mikohn, P23

Pin	Pin Name	Connects to ...	Function
1	RXDA-	J2-B32	Mikohn isolated 422 serial
2	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
3	TXDA-	J2-B31	Mikohn isolated 422 serial
4	NC	-	-
5	EMIKN1	J2-B30	Machine ID1
6	NC	-	-
7	EMIKN2	J2-B26	Machine ID2
8	NC	-	-
9	O2	JP20-A8	BALLY RX - uP TX
10	SOUT2	JP20-C6	232 RX - uP TX
11	SIN2	JP20-A5	232 TX - uP RX
12	P12VI	P12VI	12V for BALLY BLACKOUT
13	RXDA+	J2-A32	Mikohn isolated 422 serial
14	TXDA+	J2-A31	Mikohn isolated 422 serial
15	ISOLPGND	ISOLPGND	Mikohn isolated 422 serial Ground
16	Keyway		Plastic Keyway
17	EMIKP1	J2-A30	Data A1
18	NC	-	-
19	EMIKP2	J2-A26	Data A2
20	NC	-	-
21	RTS2	JP20-C8	232 RTS
22	CTS2	JP20-A6	232 CTS
23	I2	JP20-A7	BALLY TX - uP RX
24	GndIsol	GndIsol	Isolated Ground for COM2

Com2 is used for Bally-232 and RS-232 ports. Com4 is used for Mikohn.

12.4 Removal and Replacement Procedures

CAUTION

When handling electrostatic sensitive devices (ESDs) such as PCBAs, take care to avoid physical contact with components. PCBAs should be handled by their edges. ESDs should not be placed on metal surfaces. When handling PCBAs, take care to avoid flexing the PCBA, as this may lead to permanent damage.

Removal

The procedures for removing and replacing the Backplane Board are detailed in the chapter Cabinet, Door and Top Box, under the section describing how to remove and disassemble the logic cage.

Note

A fault tag must be placed on any faulty equipment.

Run a complete machine test after replacing the Backplane.

Chapter 13

Communications Configuration Board Type Bil/Bal/232

PCBA No. 2501-410291

13.1 Physical Description 13-3

13.1.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations 13-3

13.2 Functional Description 13-5

13.2.1 COM 1 - Bill Acceptor Interface 13-6

13.2.2 COM 2 - Bally / RS-232 Serial Interface 13-6

13.2.3 COM 3 - RS-232 Interface 13-7

13.3 Removal and Replacement Procedures 13-7

13.4 Connector Pinout 13-8

List of Figures

Figure 13-1 Communications Configuration Board - Position in the Logic Cage 13-3
Figure 13-2 Communications Configuration Board - Component Layout..... 13-4
Figure 13-3 Communications Configuration Board - Block Diagram 13-5

List of Tables

Table 13-1 COM 2 Pinout..... 13-6
Table 13-2 COM 3 Pinout..... 13-7
Table 13-3 72 Pin Connector to Main Board - Pinout..... 13-9

13.1 Physical Description

The Communications Configuration Board (CCB) is located within the logic cage where it is connected to the Main Board via a 72 pin SIMM socket (refer to Figure 13-1). The CCB is used to configure the internal serial communication ports COM 1, COM 2, and COM 3 for the bill acceptor, Bally-SDS, and RS-232 (serial printer).

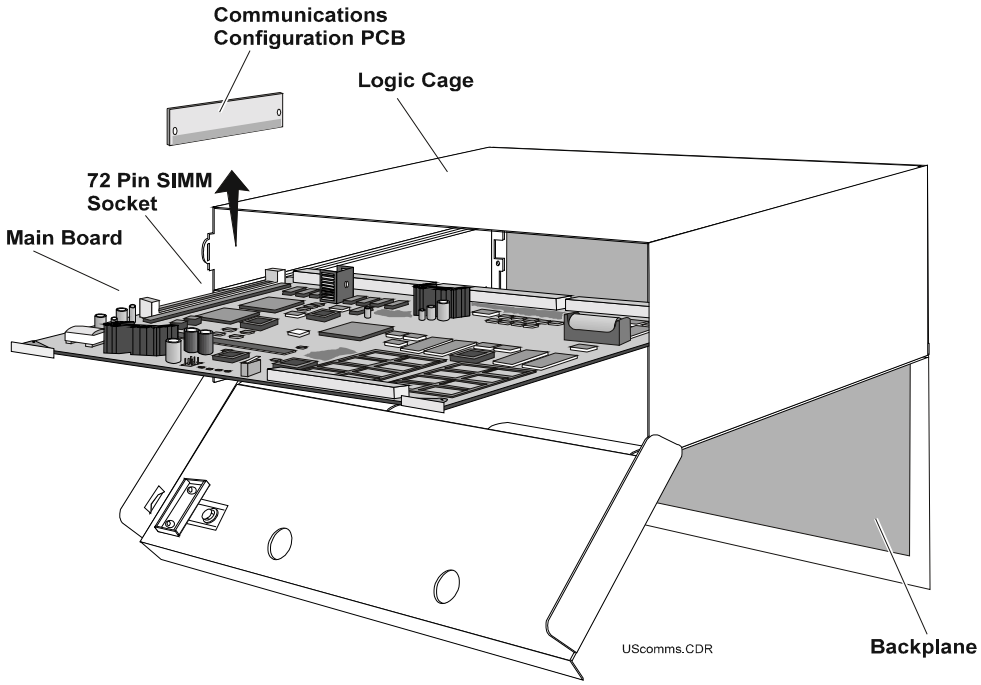


Figure 13-1 Communications Configuration Board - Position in the Logic Cage

13.1.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations

A component layout of the Communications Configuration Board is shown in Figure 13-2 below. For further information and for reference, the following additional information on the Communications Configuration Board is provided in Volume II:

- **Circuit diagrams.** Structured circuit diagrams.
- **I/O to Components and ICs.** A list of the I/O paths to each component and integrated circuit (IC) pin position.

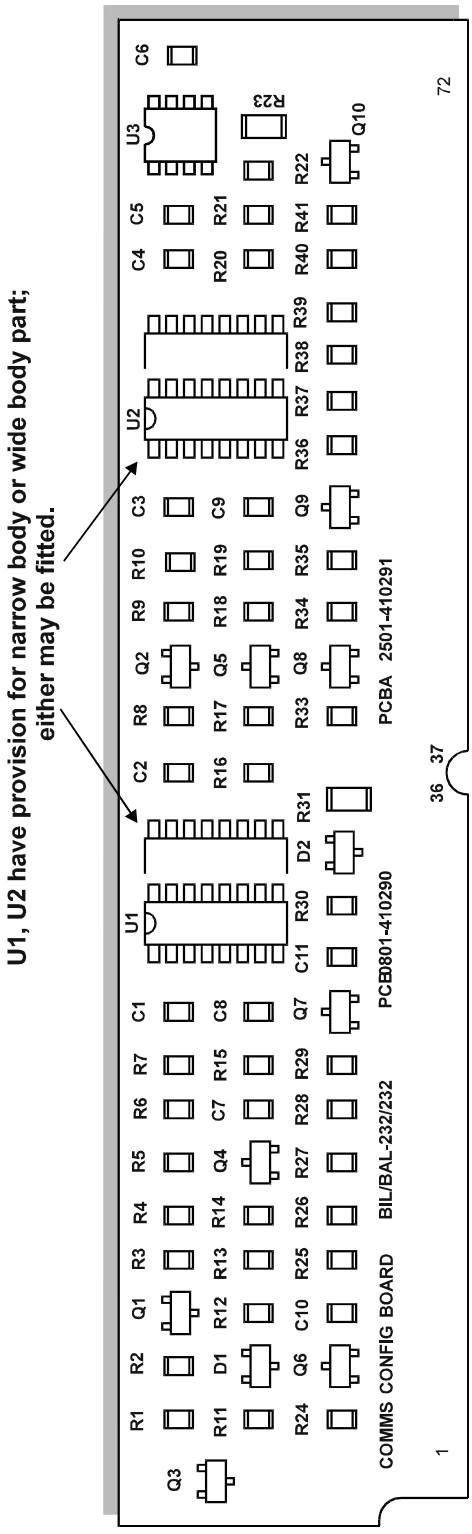


Figure 13-2 Communications Configuration Board - Component Layout

13.2 Functional Description

The Main Board has four serial channels referred to as COM 0, 1, 2, and 3. The Communications Configuration Board configures some of these channels for operation in the MAV500 Video Gaming Machine.

COM 0 is reserved for RS-232 communications with a touchscreen. COM 1, COM 2, and COM 3 are fully isolated and are configurable via the Communications Configuration Board (CCB).

The CCB is supplied from the main board with isolated ±12V at 100 mA for the communications channels and 5 V DC (VCC) (converted from the 24 V DC supply by the I/O Driver Board) to power the logic.

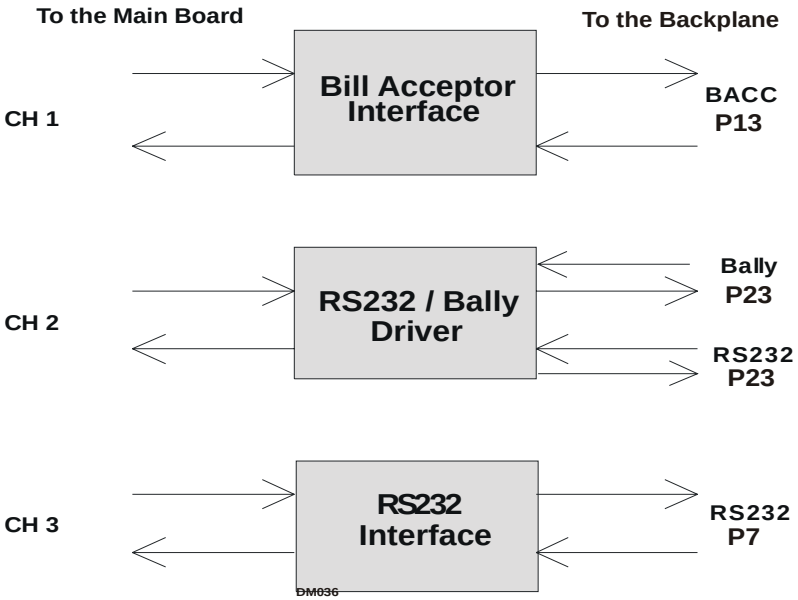


Figure 13-3 Communications Configuration Board - Block Diagram

The Communications Configuration Board plugs into the Main Board via a standard 72 pin SIMM socket and converts the opto-coupled UART serial and I/O signals into the following signal levels:

- COM 1 - Bill Acceptor Interface
- COM 2 - Bally Serial Interface or RS-232
- COM 3 - RS-232 Interface.

13.2.1 COM 1 - Bill Acceptor Interface

The functionality of the COM 1 interface is implemented directly on the 410461 and later main boards. Signal outputs from COM 1 on the comms config board are not connected to main board signal conductors.

13.2.2 COM 2 - Bally / RS-232 Serial Interface

The Bally Interface and the RS-232 Interface are connected to the same port. They share the same transmit and receive lines from COM Port 2; therefore, only one interface can be connected at a time.

The Bally serial interface is a current loop interface defined by Bally Gaming. Normally it runs at 9600 baud rate with 1 start bit, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity bit. Only a Bally Tx line, an Rx line, and a Blackout line (12VI) are required for the Bally Interface.

The RS-232 Interface has six input/output signals including data I/Os. The opto LED drivers on the Main Board are configured to the off state when the line is inactive or not connected to minimise the power consumption.

A pull-up resistor is provided at the input of Rx1 (SIN2) so that the output DO1 goes low when there is no input at Rx1. The low signal at DO1 turns transistor Q1 ON which is required when the Bally SDS Head System is connected.

Table 13-1 COM 2 Pinout

Pin	Pin Name	Function	I/O	Description
9	O2	Bally RX - uP TX	O	Serial data output for BALLY
10	SOUT2	RS232	O	Serial data output
11	SIN2	RS232	I	Serial data input, high current LED driver to ensure the high speed switching of the opto.
12	P12VI	Bally Blackout	O	+12 V isolated for Blackout and RS232
21	RTS2	RS232	O	Active low handshake output
22	CTS2	RS232	I	Active low handshake input
23	I2	Bally TX - uP RX +	I	Serial data input for BALLY
24	GNDI	GNDI	-	Isolated Ground for COM 2

13.2.3 COM 3 - RS-232 Interface

COM 3 has six input/output signals including data I/Os. The opto LED drivers on the Main Board are configured to the off state when the line is inactive or not connected to minimise the power consumption. This port can be run at 9600 baud. This port is intended to be used for the serial printer RS-232 interface.

Table 13-2 COM 3 Pinout

Pin	Pin Name	Function	I/O	Description
8	RTS3	RS232	O	Active low handshake output
9	CTS3	RS232	I	Active low handshake input
10	GNDI	GNDI	-	Isolated Ground for Printer Comms
15	DSR3	RS232	I	Active low handshake input
16	DTR3	RS232	I	Active low handshake output
17	24 V	24 V	I	24 V DC Power for Printer
18	SIN3	PRN Tx	I	Serial data input, high current LED driver to ensure the high speed switching of the opto.
19	SOUT3	PRN Rx	O	Serial data output

13.3 Removal and Replacement Procedures

CAUTION

When handling electrostatic sensitive devices (ESDs) such as PCBAs, take care to avoid physical contact with components. PCBAs should be handled by their edges. ESDs should not be placed on metal surfaces. When handling PCBAs, take care to avoid flexing the PCBA, as this may lead to permanent damage.

CAUTION

Turn the machine power OFF before removing any PCBs from the logic cage.

To remove the Communications Configuration Board (refer to Figure 13-1):

1. Remove the main board as previously described.
2. Locate the Communications Configuration Board sitting perpendicular to the Main Board in the top left.
3. Release the clip at each end of the SIMM socket by drawing the top of the clip outwards along the long axis of the socket. The CCB should spring forward toward the centre of the main board.

4. Remove the board by lifting it at its slant angle while holding the Main Board steady.

Note
A fault tag must be placed on any faulty PCBAs.

To replace the Communications Configuration Board:

1. Standard Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) prevention procedures should be followed when replacing PCBAs.
2. Remove the replacement board from the antistatic bag.
3. Inspect both sides of the board for any signs of physical damage.
4. Press the Communications Configuration Board into position on the Main Board.
5. Hold the CCB with its edge connector downward and the component side towards the centre of the main board.
6. Insert the CCB into the SIMM socket at an angle of approximately 45^{o}. Insert firmly and fully.
7. Push the outer top edges of the CCB backwards to bring the CCB to a vertical position. It should click into position.
8. Reinstall the main board as previously described.

Note
Relevant machine tests should be run after replacing the Communications Configuration Board.

13.4 Connector Pinout

The following table lists the pinout of the 72 pin SIMM connector between the CCB and the Main Board.

Table 13-3 72 Pin Connector to Main Board - Pinout

Pin	Pin Name	IC-Pin No.	Description	CCB Function
1	CFG2		DTRA0 output signal through opto emitter	Not used
2	GNDI		Ground	Ground
3	CFG4	U1-13, U1-1	RTSA1 output signal through opto emitter	COM 1 B/A accept enable from Main Board
4	CFG1		PDA0 output signal through opto collector	Not used
5	SIN1	R7-2	Input from COM 1 connector	COM 1 B/A data in
6	CFG3	U1-14, U2-1	RTSA1 output signal through opto collector	+12 volt
7	SOUT1	R9-2	Output to COM 1 connector	COM 1 data out loopback tst for DTR1
8	CFG6	U1-3, U1-5	DTRA1 output signal through opto emitter	COM 1 B/A send from Main Board
9	CTS1	R31-2	Input from COM 1 connector	COM 1 B/A service to Main Board
10	CFG5		DTRA1 output signal through opto collector	+12 volt
11	DSR1	R8-2	Input from COM 1 connector	COM 1 B/A interrupt
12	CFG8	R11-1	SOUTA1 output signal through opto emitter	COM 1 data out loopback tst for DTR1
13	CFG7	R4-2	SOUTA1 output signal through opto collector	+12V
14	CFG10		CTSA1 input signal through opto cathode	Service/LED Anode
15	I1	R6-2	Input from COM 1 connector	B/A +5 volt LED Anode
16	CFG11	R2-1	DSRA1 input signal through opto anode	COM 1 B/A interrupt to Main Board +12V
17	CFG9	R3-11	CTSA1 input signal through opto anode	COM 1 B/A service to Main Board +12V
18	CFG12		DSRA1 input signal through opto cathode	Interrupt
19	RTS1	R28-2	Output to COM 1 connector	COM 1 B/A accept enable
20	CFG13	R32-1	SINA1 input signal through opto anode	COM 1 B/A data to Main Board +12V
21	DTR1	R29-2	Output to COM 1 connector	COM 1 B/A send
22	CFG14		SINA1 input signal through opto cathode	Data
23	O1		Output to COM 1 connector (Not Connected)	Not used
24	P12VI		+12v power	+12V power
25	CFG20	R24-1	DTRBO output signal through opto emitter	Ground
26	N12VI		-12v power	-12V power
27	CFG19		DTRBO output signal through opto collector	COM 2 RTS from Main Board
28	GNDI		Ground	Ground
29	CFG18	R22-1	SOUTBO output signal through opto emitter	O2 Tx for Bally
30	CFG17	R21-1	SOUTBO output signal through opto collector	Blackout for Bally +12V
31	CFG16	R20-1	SOUTBO output signal through opto base	Pull down through 150K res.
32	CFG15		Opto Vcc	+5volt
33	SIN2	R19-2	Input from COM 2 connector	COM 2 data in
34	CFG22	R13-1	RTSBO output signal through opto emitter	Ground
35	SOUT2	R22-2	Output to COM 2 connector	COM 2 data out
36	CFG29	R34-1	SINBO input signal through opto anode	COM 2 data in to Main Board (232 & Bally)
37	CTS2	R17-2	Input from COM 2 connector	COM 2 CTS
38	CFG30		SINBO input signal through opto cathode	Ground
39	DSR2	R18-2	Input from COM 2 connector	COM 2 DSR
40	CFG21		RTSBO output signal through opto collector	COM 2 DTR to Main Board
41	I2		Input from COM 2 connector	Rx from Bally
42	CFG31	R17-1	CTSBO input signal through opto anode	+5 volt
43	RTS2	R24-2	Output to COM 2 connector	COM 2 RTS
44	CFG32		CTSBO input signal through opto cathode	COM 2 CTS to Main Board

Pin	Pin Name	IC-Pin No.	Description	CCB Function
45	DTR2	R13-2	Output to COM 2 connector	COM 2 DTR
46	CFG33	R18-1	DSRBO input signal through opto anode	+5volt
47	O2	R23-2	Output to COM 2 connector	Tx to Bally
48	P12VI		+12v power	+12v power
49	CFG34		DSRBO input signal through opto cathode	COM 2 DSR to Main Board
50	GNDI		Ground	Ground
51	CFG24		RTSB1 output signal through opto emitter	ground
52	N12VI		-12v power	-12v power
53	SIN3	R16-2	Input from COM 3 connector	COM 3 data in
54	CFG23	R25-1	RTSB1 output signal through opto collector	COM 3 RTS from Main Board
55	SOUT3	R27-3	Output to COM 3 connector	COM 3 data out
56	CFG26		DTRB1 output signal through opto emitter	Ground
57	CFG25	R26-1	DTR3 output signal through opto collector	COM 3 DTR to Main Board
58	CFG28		SOUTB1 output signal through opto emitter	Ground
59	CTS3	R14-2	Input from COM 3 connector	COM 3 CTS
60	CFG27	R27-1	SOUTB1output signal through opto collector	COM 3 SOUT3 from Main Board
61	CFG35		CTSB1 input signal through opto anode	+5V
62	CFG36	R14-1	CTSB1 input signal through opto cathode	COM 3 CTS from Main Board
63	DSR3	R15-2	Input from COM 3 connector	COM 3 DSR
64	CFG37	U2-1	DSRB1 input signal through opto anode	+5V
65	I3		Input from COM 3 connector (Not Connected)	not used
66	CFG38	R15-1	DSRB1 input signal through opto cathode	COM 3 DSR from Main Board
67	RTS3	R25-2	Output to COM 3 connector	COM 3 RTS
68	CFG39	R33-2	SINB1 input signal through opto anode	COM 3 data in to Main Board
69	DTR3	R26-2	Output to COM 3 connector	COM 3 DTR
70	CFG40	U2-2,3,6,7	SINB1 input signal through opto cathode	Ground
71	O3		Output to COM 3 connector (Not Connected)	not used
72	GNDI		Ground	Ground

Chapter 14

Electromechanical Meters Board (P/N 572391)

14.1 Physical Description 14-3

14.1.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations 14-4

14.2 Functional Description 14-5

14.3 Connector Pin Assignments 14-6

14.3.1 Connection from Backplane Board 14-6

14.3.2 Connection to Light Tower Lamps 14-7

14.4 Removal and Replacement Procedures 14-7

14.5 General Maintenance 14-7

List of Figures:

Figure 14-1 Electromechanical Meters Board - Location 14-3
Figure 14-2 Electromechanical Meters Board - Component Layout..... 14-4
Figure 14-3 Electromechanical Meters Board - Block Diagram 14-5

List of Tables:

Table 14-1 Mechanical Meters Specifications..... 14-3
Table 14-2 Mechanical Meters Board Connections to Backplane..... 14-6
Table 14-3 Mechanical Meters Board Connections to Light Tower Lamps..... 14-7

14.1 Physical Description

Mechanical Meters Board

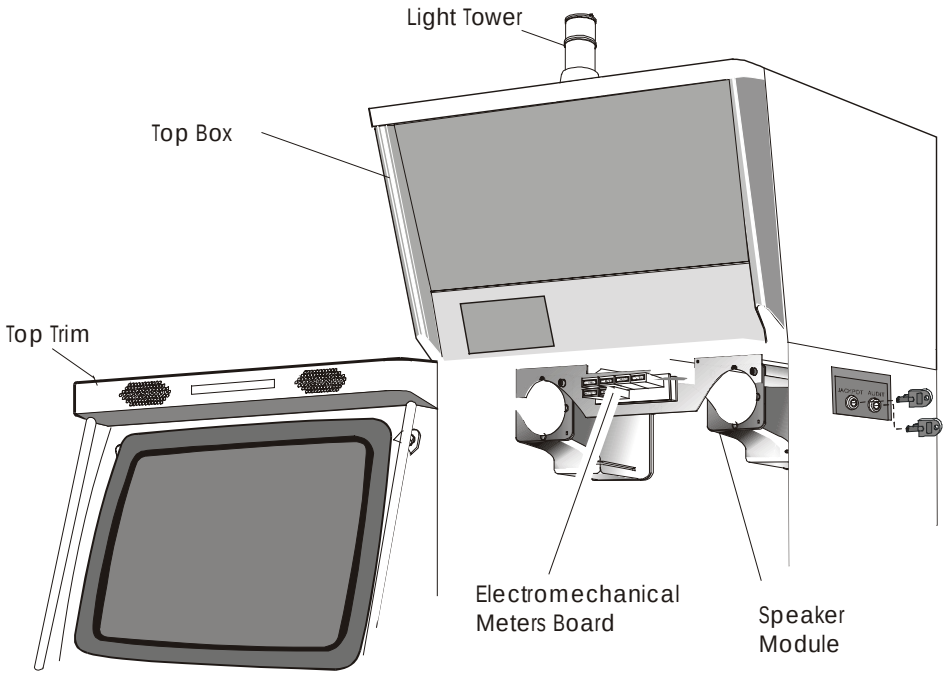
The Mechanical Meters Board is located in the top box (refer to Figure 14-1). It is a conventional double-sided PCB that interfaces with the Extended I/O Driver Board via a 24-way Minifit Junior connector on the Backplane. Up to six mechanical meters may be mounted to the board.

Mechanical Meters

The mechanical meters are used to record audit information such as games played, credits won, etc. The specifications of the meters are as follows:

Table 14-1 Mechanical Meters Specifications

Number of digits	7
Rated voltage:	24 V DC
Power consumption:	46 mA 1.1W
Operating volume range	90 to 110% of rated voltage
Count speed:	20 CPS (standard)
Allowable ripple ratio	<10%
Ambient temperature.	-25°C to +60°C (operating)
Dielectric strength	1500 V AC, 50/60 Hz for 1 minute



emm07.cdr

Figure 14-1 Electromechanical Meters Board - Location

14.1.1 Circuit Diagrams and Component Locations

A component layout of the Mechanical Meters Board is shown in Figure 14-2 below. For further information and for reference, the following additional information on the Mechanical Meters Board is provided in Volume II:

- **Circuit Diagrams.** Structured circuit diagrams.
- **I/O to Components and ICs.** A list of the I/O paths to each component.

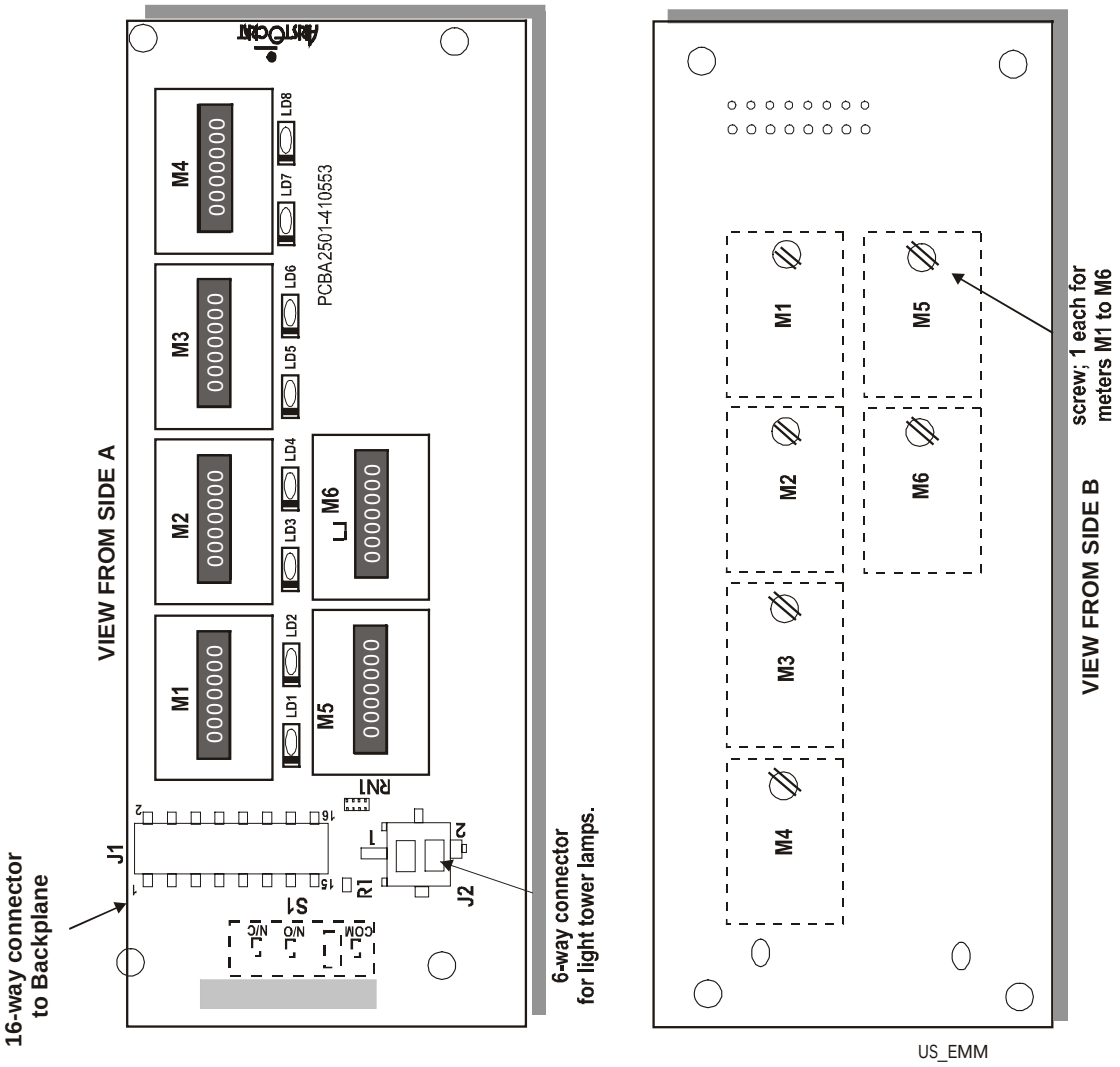


Figure 14-2 Electromechanical Meters Board - Component Layout

14.2 Functional Description

The function of the Mechanical Meters Board is to (refer to Figure 14-3):

- provide physical location for up to six electromechanical meters
- provide an interface to the light tower lamps.

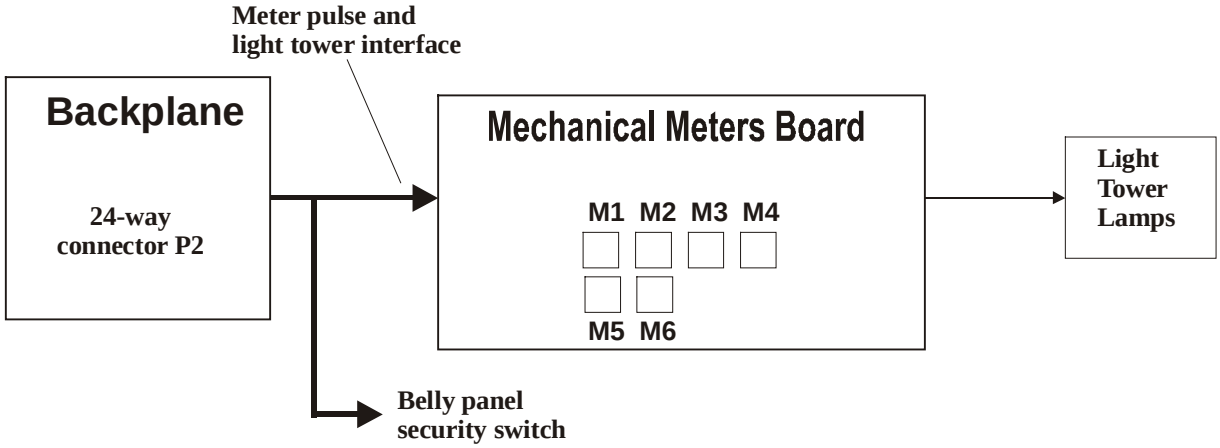


Figure 14-3 Electromechanical Meters Board - Block Diagram

Meters Interface:

The I/O Driver Board sends drive signals, via the Backplane, to the Mechanical Meters Board to increment the appropriate meter.

Overcurrent Protection:

An 'intelligent' power driver is used for switching power on and off through the meter drive outputs. The power switch used incorporates built-in overcurrent sensing and protection.

Light Tower Interface:

When a light tower is used, it is interfaced with the machine via a connector on the Mechanical Meters Board. Lamp driver outputs from the I/O Driver Board are directed by the Meters Board to the appropriate light tower lamp.

Meter Detection:

The interface allows the I/O Driver Board logic to detect if the correct number of mechanical meters is actually connected.

14.3 Connector Pin Assignments

14.3.1 Connection from Backplane Board

The Mechanical Meters Board connects to the 24-way Minifit Junior connector P2 on the Backplane.

Note

The shaded signals (SEC_NC, SEC_NO, and SEC_COM) provide for the belly panel door battery-backed security switch.

Table 14-2 Mechanical Meters Board Connections to Backplane

Pin	Signal	Function	Comment
1,2,3,4, 13,14	MET24V	+24 V DC (input to meters board)	24 V DC supply for meters
5	HM1	Signal to control hard meter no.1 (input to meters board)	Pulse signal for direct connection to the meter (pull-down)
6	HM2	Signal to control hard meter no.2 (input to meters board)	Pulse signal for direct connection to the meter (pull-down)
7	HM3	Signal to control hard meter no.3 (input to meters board)	Pulse signal for direct connection to the meter (pull-down)
8	HM4	Signal to control hard meter no.4 (input to meters board)	Pulse signal for direct connection to the meter (pull-down)
9	HM5	Signal to control hard meter no.5 (input to meters board)	Pulse signal for direct connection to the meter (pull-down)
10	HM6	Signal to control hard meter no.6 (input to meters board)	Pulse signal for direct connection to the meter (pull-down)
11	VCC	+5 V DC (input to meters board)	not used on meters board
12,24	GND	Ground	Ground reference
15,16	LTL24V	+24 V DC (input to meters board)	24 V DC supply for light tower
17	SEC_NC	Security switch - normally closed contact	Belly panel door battery-backed security
18	SEC_NO	Security switch - normally open contact	Belly panel door battery-backed security
19	SEC_COM	Security switch - common contact	Belly panel door battery-backed security
20	LTL1	Signal to control light tower lamp no.1 (input to meters board)	Signal for direct connection to the light tower (pull-down)
21	LTL2	Signal to control light tower lamp no.2 (input to meters board)	Signal for direct connection to the light tower (pull-down)
22	LTL3	Signal to control light tower lamp no.3 (input to meters board)	Signal for direct connection to the light tower (pull-down)
23	LTL4	Signal to control light tower lamp no.4 (input to meters board)	Signal for direct connection to the light tower (pull-down)

14.3.2 Connection to Light Tower Lamps

A 6-way cable header connector provides the interface to the light tower lamps. The connector is a Minifit Junior type.

Table 14-3 Mechanical Meters Board Connections to Light Tower Lamps

Pin	Signal	Function	Comment
1,6	LTL24V	+24Vdc (output to tower lamps)	24V dc supply for tower lamps
2	LTL1	Signal to control light tower lamp no.1 (output from meters board)	Signal for direct connection to the top lamp (pull-down)
3	LTL2	Signal to control light tower lamp no.2 (output from meters board)	Signal for direct connection to the 2nd lamp (pull-down)
4	LTL3	Signal to control light tower lamp no.3 (output from meters board)	Signal for direct connection to the 3rd lamp (pull-down)
5	LTL4	Signal to control light tower lamp no.4 (output from meters board)	Signal for direct connection to the 4th lamp (pull-down)

14.4 Removal and Replacement Procedures

CAUTION

When handling electrostatic sensitive devices (ESDs) such as PCBAs, take care to avoid physical contact with components. PCBAs should be handled by their edges. ESDs should not be placed on metal surfaces. When handling PCBAs, take care to avoid flexing the PCBA, as this may lead to permanent damage.

To remove the Mechanical Meters Board:

1. Open the cabinet door, and switch OFF the machine.
2. Remove the monitor to gain access to the meters.
3. Remove the meters assembly from the speaker module by removing one screw and sliding the assembly sideways.
4. Remove the meters board assembly from the housing.
5. Disconnect the looms from the meters board, and remove the board.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

14.5 General Maintenance

For general maintenance of the Mechanical Meters Board:

- Remove any dust or dirt from external surfaces.
- Check that all connectors are in good condition and are secure.

Notes

Chapter 15

Audio Amplifier and Power Supply

15.1 Functional Description 15-3

15.2 Block Diagram of Amplifier Module 15-3

15.3 Audio SPL Requirement of EGM 15-3

15.4 Amplifier Power Required 15-4

15.5 Interface Requirements 15-4

15.5.1 Power Interface 15-4
15.5.2 Spare Power Interface 15-5
15.5.3 Optional AC Power Interface 15-5
15.5.4 Stereo Audio Input Interface 15-6
15.5.5 Audio Level Adjustment Input Interface 15-6
15.5.6 Audio High Frequency Left and Right Output Interfaces 15-7
15.5.7 Audio Low Frequency Left and Right and Bridge Mono Output Interface 15-8

15.6 Other Specifications 15-10

15.6.1 Physical 15-10
15.6.2 Mounting Arrangements 15-11

15.7 Removal and Replacement 15-11

List of Figures

Figure 15-1 Block Diagram of Amplifier Module 15-3
Figure 15-2 Board Layout 15-10
Figure 15-3 Mounting of the PCB and Amplifier Chips to the Chassis 15-11

List of Tables

Table 15-1 Pin Connections for Power Connector 15-4
Table 15-2 Power Requirements 15-4
Table 15-3 Pin Out For Spare Power Connector 15-5
Table 15-4 Spare Power Specification 15-5
Table 15-5 Pin Out For Optional AC Power Connector 15-5
Table 15-6 Optional AC Power Specification 15-5
Table 15-7 Pin Out For Stereo Audio Input Connector 15-6
Table 15-8 Stereo Audio Input Specification 15-6
Table 15-9 Pin Out For Audio Level Adjust Input Connector 15-7
Table 15-10 Audio Level Adjust Input Specification 15-7
Table 15-11 Pin Out For Audio High Frequency Left Output Connector 15-7
Table 15-12 Pin Out For Audio High Frequency Right Output Connector 15-7
Table 15-13 Audio High Frequency Speaker Output Specification 15-8
Table 15-14 Pin Out For Audio Low Frequency Speaker Connector 15-8
Table 15-15 Audio Low Frequency Speaker Output Specification 15-9

15.1 Functional Description

The Audio Amplifier Module 410539 amplifies the signal from the speaker output of the main board. The amplifier module has two channels to allow for stereo sound.

An active crossover splits each audio signal into a high frequency and a low frequency and the signal is then fed to the power amplifiers. The active crossover allows easy balance of the acoustic output of the speakers as they have different sensitivity.

A signal detector circuit mutes the amplifier when not in use to minimize the power consumption.

A digital potentiometer controls the volume. This can be controlled by a panel-mounted toggle switch.

The audio amplifier is powered from the 24V rail of the EGM.

A power supply generates the correct voltage required for the amplifier.

15.2 Block Diagram of Amplifier Module

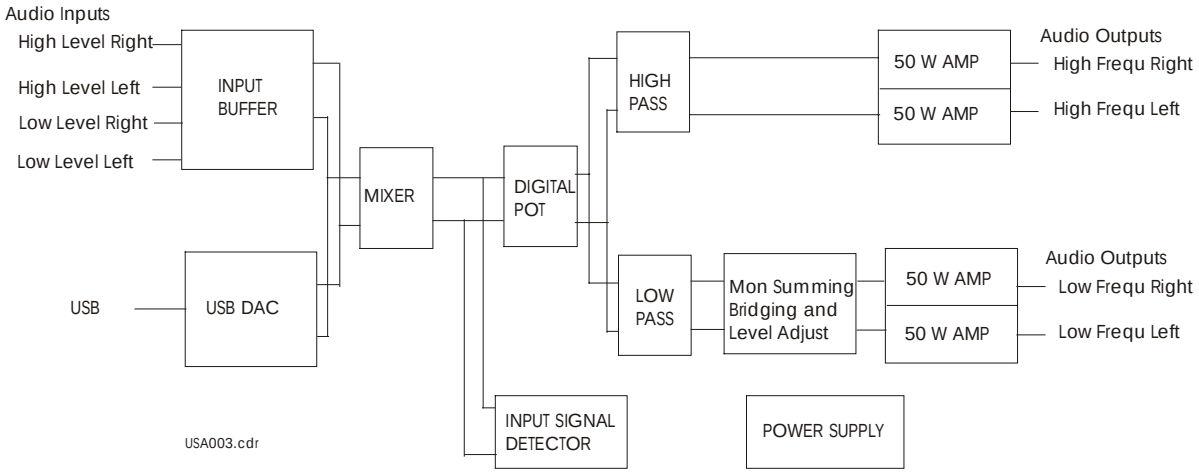


Figure 15-1 Block Diagram of Amplifier Module

15.3 Audio SPL Requirement of EGM

The audio SPL requirement of the EGM is for a sound pressure level of 105dB at 0.5m from the front of the EGM measured from the top of the monitor. The frequency response is from 50 Hz to 10kHz ± 6dB.

15.4 Amplifier Power Required

There are two high frequency speakers and one low frequency speaker.

Requirement is to achieve 105dB at a distance of 0.5m from the front of the machine. The high frequency speaker has a sensitivity of 82dB/W at 1m. In other words, with 1 watt at 1 metre the SPL is 82dB. At a distance of 0.5m the output is 85db. With two speakers, an additional 3dB is obtained, achieving 88 dB. A power increase from one watt to 50 watts achieves the additional 17 dB required.

15.5 Interface Requirements

15.5.1 Power Interface

This is the power input, nominally 24V DC ± 10%. All the pins are used as there is a high current through the pins.

Table 15-1 Pin Connections for Power Connector

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Description
1	24V	Power in
2	24V	Power in
3	0V	Ground
4	0V	Ground

Table 15-2 Power Requirements

Signal Name	Description
Voltage	24V ± 10%
Current	< 1A cont. 8.0 A peak
Power Consumption	< 200 W

15.5.2 Spare Power Interface

This spare power input allows the 24V to be used by another peripheral. All the pins are used as there is a high current through the pins.

Table 15-3 Pin Out For Spare Power Connector

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Description
1	24V	Power in
2	24V	Power in
3	0V	Ground
4	0V	Ground

Table 15-4 Spare Power Specification

Signal Name	Description
Voltage	24V ± 10%
Current	< 1A cont. 8.0 A peak
Power Consumption	< 200 W

15.5.3 Optional AC Power Interface

This is the optional AC power input, which allows the use of a mains isolating transformer with an output of 25 – 0 – 25. All the pins are used as there is a high peak current through the pins.

Table 15-5 Pin Out For Optional AC Power Connector

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Description
1	24VAC1	AC1 in
2	24VAC1	AC1 in
3	0V	Ground
4	0V	Ground
5	24VAC2	AC2 in
6	24VAC2	AC2 in

Table 15-6 Optional AC Power Specification

Signal Name	Description
Voltage	25 – 0 – 25 VAC rms
Current	4A rms
Power Consumption	< 300 W

15.5.4 Stereo Audio Input Interface

This stereo audio input has both low level inputs and high level inputs.

Table 15-7 Pin Out For Stereo Audio Input Connector

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Description
1	AIN_L	Audio Input Left
2	AIN_L_GND	Audio Input Left Ground
3	0V	Ground
4	AIN_L_Mk5	Audio Input Left Mk5
5	AIN_L_Mk6	Audio Input Left Mk6
6	AIN_R	Audio Input Right
7	AIN_R_GND	Audio Input Right Ground
8	0V	Ground
9	AIN_R_Mk5	Audio Input Right Mk5
10	AIN_R_Mk6	Audio Input Right Mk6

Table 15-8 Stereo Audio Input Specification

Signal Name	Description
Low Level Input Voltage	750mV rms (2.1 Vp-p)
Low Level Input Impedance	10kΩ
Mk5 Input Voltage	8.0V rms (22.6 Vp-p)
Mk5 Input Impedance	100Ω
Mk6 Input Voltage	4.9V rms (13.8 Vp-p)
Mk6 Input Impedance	100Ω

15.5.5 Audio Level Adjustment Input Interface

This audio level adjustment input interface is a digital input which allows for remote adjustment of the volume. This allows for the use of two remote buttons or a three position toggle switch.

Table 15-9 Pin Out For Audio Level Adjust Input Connector

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Description
1	UC	Up Contact Input
2	0V	Ground
3	DC	Down Contact Input
4	0V	Ground
5	D	Digital Input
6	0V	Ground

Table 15-10 Audio Level Adjust Input Specification

Signal Name	Description
Voltage	5V
Input impedance	100kΩ pull up

15.5.6 Audio High Frequency Left and Right Output Interfaces

This is the audio high frequency left and right output. There are two separate connectors, one for left and one for the right channel.

Table 15-11 Pin Out For Audio High Frequency Left Output Connector

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Description
1	AOUT_HF_L	Audio Output High Frequency Left
2	0V	Ground

Table 15-12 Pin Out For Audio High Frequency Right Output Connector

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Description
1	AOUT_HF_R	Audio Output High Frequency Right
2	0V	Ground

Table 15-13 Audio High Frequency Speaker Output Specification

Signal Name	Description
Speaker Impedance	4Ω to 8Ω
Frequency Response of speaker	200 Hz to 10 kHz ± 6dB.
Speaker Power handling	68W rms into 4Ω 48W rms into 6Ω 36W rms into 8Ω

15.5.7 Audio Low Frequency Left and Right and Bridge Mono Output Interface

This is the audio low frequency left and right output.

Table 15-14 Pin Out For Audio Low Frequency Speaker Connector

Pin No.	Signal Name	Signal Description
1	AOUT_LF_L/BRIDGE_P	Audio Output Low Frequency Left /Bridge Output Plus
2	AOUT_LF_L/BRIDGE_P	Audio Output Low Frequency Left /Bridge Output Plus
3	AOUT_LF_L/BRIDGE_P	Audio Output Low Frequency Left /Bridge Output Plus
4	0V	Ground
5	AOUT_LF_R/BRDGE_M	Audio Output Low Frequency Right /Bridge Output Minus
6	AOUT_LF_R/BRDGE_M	Audio Output Low Frequency Right /Bridge Output Minus
7	AOUT_LF_R/BRDGE_M	Audio Output Low Frequency Right /Bridge Output Minus
8	0V	Ground

Table 15-15 Audio Low Frequency Speaker Output Specification

Signal Name	Description
Speaker Impedance	8Ω
Frequency Response of speaker	50Hz to 200Hz ± 6dB.
Speaker Power handling	68W rms into 4Ω 48W rms into 6Ω 36W rms into 8Ω 136W rms in bridge mode into 8Ω

15.6 Other Specifications

15.6.1 Physical

The PCB is a size of 200mm by 200mm.

Figure 15-2 Board Layout

15.6.2 Mounting Arrangements

The PCB is mounted on a piece of aluminum chassis that acts as a heatsink for the amplifiers.

Figure 15-3 Mounting of the PCB and Amplifier Chips to the Chassis

15.7 Removal and Replacement

There are no serviceable components in the Audio Amplifier module:

To remove the Audio Amplifier module:

1. Remove the monitor to allow access to the module.
2. Remove the two screws that secure the front of the speaker assembly mounting bracket to the cabinet top shelf.
3. Slide the complete speaker/meters module forward until the hooks at the front and rear disengage.
4. Disconnect the connecting cables and remove the module from the machine.

Replacement is a reversal of the removal procedure.

Notes

Chapter 16

Machine Fault Finding

Table 16-1 Fault Finding

Fault	Probable Cause	Action
Equipment connected to auxiliary power socket & has no power.	Auxiliary power socket fuse is blown.	Replace auxiliary power socket fuse.
Machine has no power.	A. Mains socket supplying the machine is not live.	1. Check that the mains socket is live. 2. If the mains socket is dead, check that the circuit breaker at the distribution board is on.
	B. Main board not showing 4 lit red LEDs (ie, sequential display).	3. Turn off mains power for 5 seconds, then turn power on. 4. Check main board seating and links. If condition continues, replace the Main Board.
No power-up cycle.	A. Coin jam in the Coin Chute Assembly.	1. Clear coin jam from the Coin Chute Assembly.
	B. Faulty hopper photo-optic detector.	2. Check that the hopper photo-optic detector is not damaged or disconnected. If the detector is damaged, replace the detector.
	C. Cable fault.	3. Check that the looms are correctly seated and have continuity.
	E. Faulty Backplane.	4. If the looms are OK, replace the Backplane.
	F. Faulty Main Board.	5. If there is still no power, replace the Main Board.

Table 16-1 Fault Finding (continued)

Fault	Probable Cause	Action
Fluorescent lamps, animation lamp, and pushbutton lamps not lit.	A. Faulty lamp or fluorescent driver.	1. If only one lamp is faulty, replace the fluorescent tube or driver, the animation lamp, or the pushbutton lamp or microswitch.
	B. Faulty power supply assembly.	2. Check that the power supply assembly is operating correctly. If not, replace the power supply assembly.
	C. Faulty loom between: • the fluorescent lamps and the power supply assembly.	3. Check cables and looms and ensure lamps are correctly seated.
	D. Faulty connection or loom between: • the animation lamps / pushbutton lamps and Backplane. • the power supply assembly and the Backplane. • the Backplane and the Main Board. • the Backplane and the Driver Board.	4. Check cables, looms, boards and lamps are correctly seated and have continuity.
	E. Faulty Main Board.	5. If there are still no lamps lit, replace the Main Board.
Video monitor blank.	A. Faulty power supply assembly.	1. Check that mains power is available at the power supply. See Power Supply Assembly.
	B. Faulty video monitor.	2. Check that the mains power supply is available at the monitor. If available, replace the monitor.
	C. Faulty loom between the monitor and the power supply or between the Main Board and the monitor.	3. Check that the looms are correctly seated and have continuity.
	D. Faulty Main Board.	4. If the condition persists, replace the Main Board.

Table 16-1 Fault Finding (continued)

Fault	Probable Cause	Action
Video monitor colour or picture incorrect.	A. Monitor settings incorrect.	1. Carry out Basic Colours Test from the Video Monitor Test Menu in Operator Mode. Work through the procedure for adjusting and testing the video monitor as detailed in the chapter Video Monitor.
	B. Faulty monitor.	2. If the condition persists, replace the monitor.
YOYO message while machine not being played.	A. Coin jammed in the coin comparator sensor assembly.	1. Remove jammed coin.
	B. Faulty coin comparator.	2. Replace the coin comparator.
	C. Fault in the loom between the coin comparator and the Backplane.	3. Check that the loom is correctly seated and has continuity.
Sound too loud or too soft.	A. Volume control requires adjustment.	1. Adjust the volume using Sound System Setup in the Operator Setup / Selections Menu. 2. If the condition persists, replace the Backplane. 3. If the condition still persists, replace the Main Board.

Table 16-1 Fault Finding (continued)

Fault	Probable Cause	Action
No sound.	A. Volume control requires adjustment.	1. Adjust the volume using Sound System Setup in the Operator Setup / Selections Menu.
	B. Speaker open circuit.	2. Remove the connectors from the speaker terminals and check that there is 6 to 8 Ω across the speaker terminals. If not, replace the speaker. Reconnect the speaker terminals.
	C. Faulty loom between the Backplane and the speaker.	3. If there is no power at the speaker, check that the looms are correctly seated and are physically sound.
	D. Faulty Backplane	4. If the looms are OK, replace the Backplane.
	E. Faulty Main Board.	5. If the condition persists, replace the Main Board.
Hopper does not rotate.	A. Faulty loom between hopper and Backplane.	1. Check that the loom is correctly seated and has continuity.
	B. Faulty hopper motor.	2. If motor is not operating, replace the hopper.
Hopper motor running slowly.	A. Hopper disc is binding.	1. Remove hopper, dismantle it and remove foreign matter.
	B. Motor spindle bent.	2. Replace the hopper.
	C. Faulty hopper motor controller.	3. Replace the hopper motor controller.
COIN ACCEPTOR FAULT, COIN OPTIC FAULT message.	A. Faulty loom between: • the coin comparator and Backplane • the comparator PCBA and the sensor assembly.	1. Check that the looms are correctly seated and have continuity.
	B. Sample coin not correct or not in correct position in sensor assembly.	2. Check that the sample coin is correct and is located in the correct position.
	C. Coins jammed in coin comparator sensor assembly.	3. Remove coin jam.

Table 16-1 Fault Finding (continued)

Fault	Probable Cause	Action
Coins jamming in the diverter window.	Coin diverter jamming.	Adjust the position of the diverter.
Coins continually rejected.	A. Sample coin not in the correct location in the sensor assembly.	1. Check that the sample coin is located firmly between the scanner unit and the fork of the rail insert.
	B. Faulty comparator.	2. Replace the comparator.
ILLEGAL COIN OUT message on power-up.	A. Dirty hopper photo-optic detector/emitter.	1. Clean the hopper photo-optic detector/emitter.
	B. Faulty hopper.	2. Run a hopper test (see Machine Modes) to check that the hopper motor stops when the correct number of coins have been ejected.
All coins are going to the cash box and the hopper is empty.	A. Hopper probe shorted to ground.	1. Clear the short.
	B. Faulty coin diverter solenoid on the coin chute assembly.	2. Run a coin chuting test (see Machine Modes) to check that the solenoid has power.
	C. Coin diverter jamming.	3. Adjust the position of the coin diverter.
Reject coins not falling into the coin tray.	Coins jammed in the reject chute.	Carefully clear the reject chute.
Coins accepted by the comparator but not registered on the coin counter and the machine locks out.	A. Faulty loom between the coin comparator and the Backplane.	1. Check that the loom is correctly seated and has continuity.
	B. Faulty coin comparator.	2. Replace the comparator.
3 WAY METERING ERROR message.	Corrupt data. Inconsistent data across all three electronic audit meter sets.	Perform a memory reset (see Machine Modes).

Notes

Glossary

ADH	Aristocrat Disc Hopper.
Animation Lamps	Lamps located in the top box for animation purposes.
Any pays	Symbols are read anywhere on the payline, and not necessarily left to right or right to left.
ARM250	Advanced RISC Machine - a type of integrated microcontroller
ASIC	Application Specific Integrated Circuit
Audit key switch	To display the electronic audit meters on the monitor, insert the audit key and turn it 90° clockwise.
Audit meters	See electronic and electro-mechanical meters.
Base	A specially designed box unit on which the cabinet stands. The cash box is usually located securely within the base.
Book pay	After the player presses the COLLECT button, the credits are manually paid out to a player and recorded in the payout book.
Button panel	The series of buttons across the front of the cabinet which the player uses to control game play.
Cabinet	The major cabinet or casing in which the workings of the machine are housed.
Cancel credit	When a player attempts to COLLECT, a credit amount greater than the amount that the Hopper can pay out, the machine locks up. When this occurs, the Cancel Credit procedure allows for the player to be paid manually and the credit on the machine cancelled to zero.
Cash box	The high security compartment used to hold any coins not held in the hopper.
Clearance	The value of coins removed from the cash box, usually daily.
Coin comparator	Device that compares a coin inserted by a player with a sample coin of the correct denomination to determine if the inserted coin is valid and acceptable for play.
Coin detectors	See photo-optic detectors.
Coin jam	When coins jam in the coin chute assembly chute.

Coin selector	See coin comparator.
Coin tray	The tray at the bottom of the cabinet into which payout or reject coins are deposited for collection.
Coin validator	See coin comparator.
Collect cash	To convert the amount shown on the CREDIT meter to cash, the player presses the COLLECT button which activates the hopper to pay the coins into the coin tray.
Console	See base.
CPU	Central processing unit (same as microprocessor).
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check.
Credit	Coins inserted into the machine register as credits. One coin may equal more than one credit. Prizes are shown as credits until such time as the player chooses to collect them.
Degaussing	Removing magnetic interference that causes colour aberrations on monitor screen.
EGM	Electronic Gaming Machine
Electromechanical meters	The electromechanical meters or counters. These meters are non-resettable and are cumulative for the life of the machine.
Electronic meters	The electronic audit meters that provide audit information.
EPROM	Erasable programmable read only memory.
ESD	Electrostatic discharge.
GPT	Global Payment Technologies
Hard meters	See electromechanical meters.
Hopper	The electronically controlled unit which stores the coins that are played and which pays out the exact number of coins in a credit collect situation.
House	The club, casino or organisation running the games.
IC	Integrated circuit
Illegal coin	A coin which is incorrectly paid out by the hopper.
Installation	A club, casino or other place which has a number of gaming machines.
I/O	Input/output.
Jackpot key switch	To reset the machine after a cashier payout or after a machine fault has been corrected, insert the J key, turn it 180° clockwise and back again.

JCM	Japan Cash Machines
LED	Light emitting diode.
Left to right pay	Symbols are read from left to right for prize determination.
Links	A series of machines are *linked* together by an external progressive controller. Each machine contributes to a common progressively incremented jackpot and is displayed separately for the player to see.
Lockup	A lockup renders the machine unplayable and is triggered either by a malfunction, when a jackpot has been won (if the program permits), or when the player has pressed the CASH OUT pushbutton when there is more than the cancel credit amount in credit.
Manual pay	A book payment made for any amount in excess of the cancel credit limit of the machine.
Max bet	A button which automatically bets the maximum amount possible on a game.
Meters	Electronic (soft) meters and electro-mechanical meters located within the machine that record and display important audit information for the operator.
Microprocessor	The computer component which controls and processes game play instructions.
Multiline	A game in which a player bets on additional lines to multiply the chance of a prize.
Multiplier	A game in which a player bets additional coins on any one game to multiply the value of the prize.
Payline(s)	The line or lines which indicate where the symbols must line up for a player to win.
Payout book	Book used to record hopper refill amount, jackpot amount and cancel credit amount.
PCBA	Printed circuit board assembly.
Play button	One of the illuminated buttons on the button panel, used in game play.
Progressive jackpot	This is an additional jackpot to the game's normal jackpot. This jackpot increments by a fixed percentage of the machine's turnover and is displayed separately for the player to see.
PROM	Programmable Read Only Memory.
Refill	Money you add to a hopper by opening the door and inserting coins, usually when the machine has run out of coins.

Reserve	A button on the machine which allows a player to indicate to others that the machine is reserved. This reserve message remains lit for 3 minutes.
RISC	Reduced Instruction Set Computer.
Scattered pays	Symbols can be above, below or on the payline to qualify for a prize.
Short time out	The machine locks up when a coin jams across the hopper photo-optic detector for more than 0.5 seconds.
Soft meters	See electronic meters.
SRAM	Static Random Access Memory.
Symbols	The various designs on the reel strips. Common symbols include Jacks, Kings, Aces, Cherries, and Gold Bars.
Top box	The box unit on top of the cabinet which carries the game graphics, rules and score card.
VACS	Valid Advance Coin Signal
Yoyo	A coin travelling in reverse to its normal direction. For example: a coin is dangled through and withdrawn from the coin entry slot of the machine in an attempt to cheat the machine of a coin during game play.

Appendix A

Games

MAV Games A-3

Spinning Reel games A-3
Card Games A-6
Keno/Bingo Games A-6

List of Figures:

Figure A-1 MAV Video Game Screen Example..... A-4
Figure A-2 MAV Pay Table Example..... A-5

MAV Games

Three families of games are available in Aristocrat MAV video gaming machines:

- Spinning reel games (video simulation),
- Blackjack,
- Keno/Bingo.

Spinning Reel games

The screen displays a simulation of the reels spinning, which, after a short time 'come to rest'. The resultant positions of the various symbols (refer to Fig A-1) is assessed for a winning combination.

If the resultant combination is a winner (the winning combination(s) can be checked, if the machine has a top box, with the pay table provided on the top box artwork, if the machine has no top box, with the pay table provided on the belly panel artwork. Figure A-2 shows an example of a pay table), the machine responds by flashing the corresponding symbols and by emitting 'win' sounds. The game software displays the amount of credits won on the screen, prompts the player to gamble the win (if available), then adds them to the player's credit total. This action may vary slightly depending on the software, customer and legal requirements.

The gamble features can vary considerably between games, however, the concept is the same. The player is given the opportunity to gamble the credits won for a chance to double the total. This 'doubling up' may continue for up to five times (or possibly more) consecutively.

If the combination is not a winner, the machine will end the game if no credits are remaining or prompt the player to continue.

SCV018

Figure A-1 MAV Video Game Screen Example

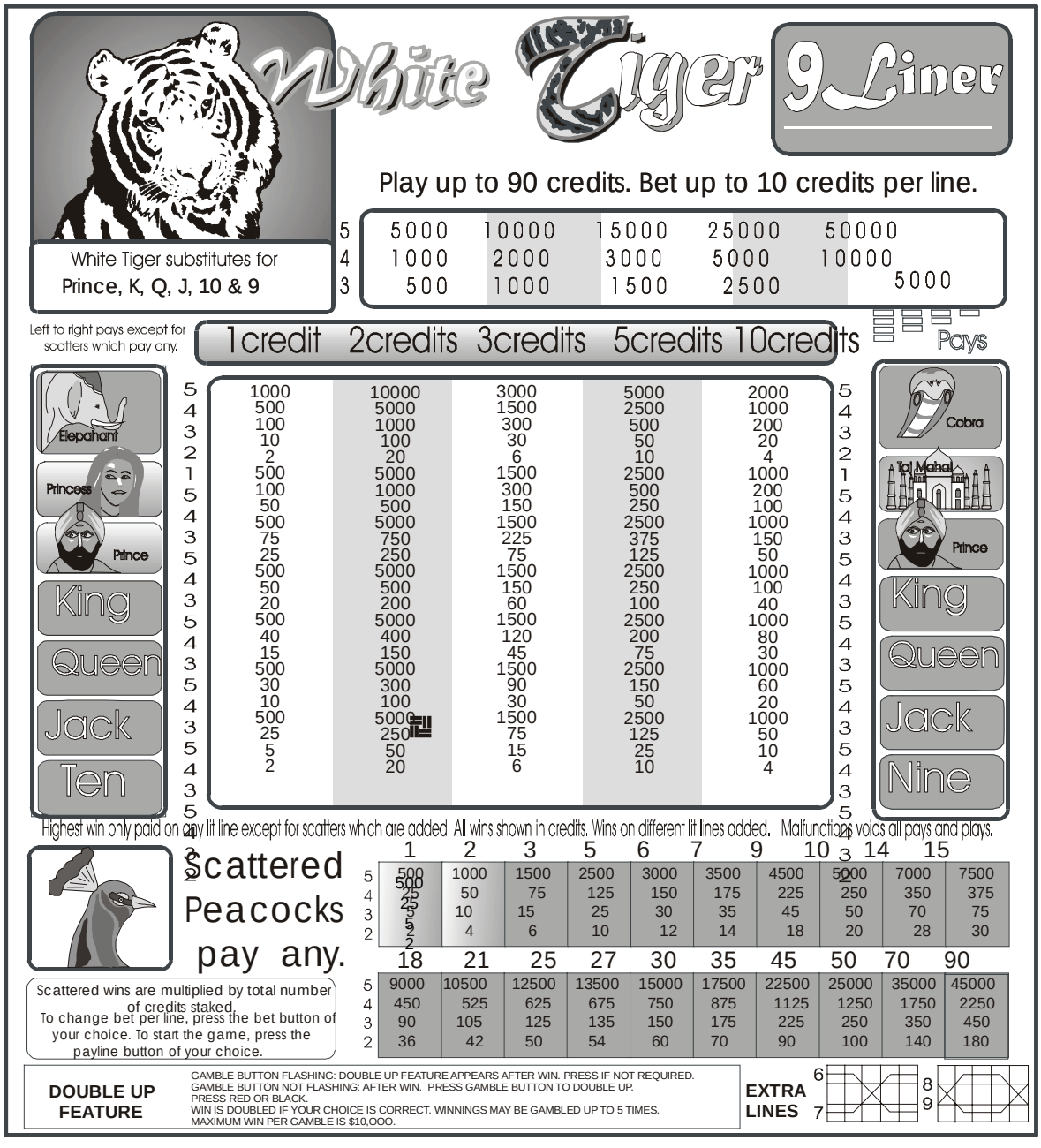

White Tiger 9 Liner
Play up to 90 credits. Bet up to 10 credits per line.
5 5000 10000 15000 25000 50000
4 1000 2000 3000 5000 10000
3 500 1000 1500 2500 5000
White Tiger substitutes for
Prince, K, Q, J, 10 & 9
Left to right pays except for scatters which pay any.
1credit 2credits 3credits 5credits 10credits
Pays
Elepahant
Princess
Prince
King
Queen
Jack
Ten
Cobra
Taj Mahal
Prince
King
Queen
Jack
Nine
Highest win only paid on any lit line except for scatters which are added. All wins shown in credits. Wins on different lit lines added. Malfunctions voids all pays and plays.
Scattered Peacocks pay any.
1 2 3 5 6 7 9 10 14 15
18 21 25 27 30 35 45 50 70 90
Scattered wins are multiplied by total number of credits staked.
To change bet per line, press the bet button of your choice. To start the game, press the payline button of your choice.
DOUBLE UP FEATURE
GAMBLE BUTTON FLASHING: DOUBLE UP FEATURE APPEARS AFTER WIN. PRESS IF NOT REQUIRED.
GAMBLE BUTTON NOT FLASHING: AFTER WIN. PRESS GAMBLE BUTTON TO DOUBLE UP.
PRESS RED OR BLACK.
WIN IS DOUBLED IF YOUR CHOICE IS CORRECT. WINNINGS MAY BE GAMBLED UP TO 5 TIMES.
MAXIMUM WIN PER GAMBLE IS $10,000.
EXTRA LINES
TOPBOX2

Figure A-2 MAV Pay Table Example

Card Games

The blackjack type games are derived from the game '21' or 'Pontoon'. The player and dealer (machine) are dealt two cards from the pack.

The player decides whether to try and increase the sum of cards in his/her hand to more than the dealers', but not exceeding 21.

If the player is successful in beating the dealers' hand, the machine will respond by showing the credits won, 'win' graphics on screen and emitting the 'win' sounds. The player may also have the opportunity to gamble the win as well.

If the combination is not a winner, the machine will end the game if no credits are remaining or prompt the player to continue.

Keno/Bingo Games

The keno/bingo type games are based on the standard bingo game. The object of the game is for the player to select a set of numbers (eg: 10 numbers) from those available (eg: 80 numbers) and place a bet on these choices being also selected by the gaming machine.

The screen will dispay a simulation of bingo cards with the player's selections shown. As the game begins, the machine will display the random selections made and will mark off any of the player's selections that correspond.

If the player is successful in matching his/her numbers with the gaming machine, the machine will again respond with credits won, 'win' graphics and emitting the 'win' sounds.

Index

4

410291 13-1
410351 12-1
410355 11-1
410461 10-1

A

accept chute 6-3
accounting information 3-53
Accounting Information 3-15
ADH 7-3
ADH, definition G-1
animation lamps, definition G-1
any pays, definition G-1
Aristocrat Disc Hopper 7-3
ARM 250 Interrupt System 10-9
ARM250 Diagnostic LEDs 10-9
ARM250 I/O Data Bus 10-9
ARM250 microprocessor 10-9
ARM250 Timers 10-10
ASIC, definition G-1
audio amplifier module 15-3
audio interface 10-11
audio power amplifier 10-11
audio power interface 15-4
Audit Key 3-3
audit key, definition G-1
audit mode data 5-9

B

Backplane 12-3
  component location 12-4
  connectors 12-6
  main board connectors 12-7
  peripheral connectors 12-18
Bally / RS-232 Serial Interface - COM 2 .. 13-6
base credit value 11-12
battery 10-14
battery backup 10-15
BET 3-4
Bezel Assembly Indicators, Figure 9-8 9-13
bill acceptor
  communications 9-9
  condition indicators 9-13
  configuration options 9-12, 9-23
  DIPswitches 9-12
  electronics 9-6
  LEDs 9-9
  mechanics and transport 9-4, 9-21
  periodic maintenance 9-16
  software 9-7
  troubleshooting 9-17
Bill Acceptor
  technical description 9-3
bill acceptor interface - COM 1 13-6
Bill Acceptor Jams 9-15, 9-25, 9-26
bill acceptor stacker
  clearing bills 9-14
Bill Acceptor, security 3-11
bill denomination selection 9-12, 9-23
bill entry 9-6, 9-22
Bill Inserted Meters 3-21
bill stacker 9-3, 9-8, 9-18
bill stacker, security 9-4
blackjack games 0-6
Block Diagram of Amplifier Module, Figure 15-1 15-3
button panel, definition G-1
Button Test 3-32

C

Cabinet (Main) Door 4-11
cabinet base 2-7
cabinet door 4-6
Cabinet Security 4-10
cage assembly 9-3, 9-18
cancel credit, definition G-1
cash box 6-4
Cash Box and Chute 4-7
cash box, definition G-1

Cash Out Button 3-9
cashless system 1-9
cathode ray tube 8-4
CCREDIT 6-7
CERROR 6-7
chip tray 6-3
ClearTek, touchscreen 8-10
COIN ACCEPTOR FAULT 16-4
Coin Acceptor, security 3-10
coin comparator 6-3
  connector pinouts 6-9
  sensor assembly 2-9
coin comparator MC-62
  fault finding 6-10
coin comparator, definition G-1
coin discrimination 6-11
coin dispensing 7-7
coin diverter 6-3
coin entry 6-3
Coin Entry Test 3-30
coin handling system 10-18
coin jam, definition G-1
coin jamming prevention 7-7
COIN OPTIC FAULT 16-4
Coin Tray 4-17
coin validator 6-3
coin/token value 11-12
Collect Limit 3-6
COM 1 - bill acceptor interface 13-6
COM 2 - Bally / RS-232 Serial Interface ... 13-6
COM 3 - RS-232 Interface 13-7
communications configuration board
  connector pinout 13-8
communications configuration board (CCB) 10-19, 13-3
Condor Coin Validator 6-11
CPU 10-3
CPU, definition G-2
CRC Check and Mismatch 3-51
CRC, definition G-2
CREDIT 3-4, 6-12
Credit Value 3-15
credit, definition G-2
CRT 8-4
CRT Neckboard PCB 8-4
CSENSE 6-7
Current Credit Meters 3-20
Current Lockup 3-54
  help screens 3-54

D

debris flap 6-13
degaussing, definition G-2
Demonstration Mode 3-51
Depopulated Main Board 10-3
Diagnostic Information Menu 3-29
DIP Switch Banks 11-12
DIP switches 3-5
diverter photo-optic 6-20
diverter solenoid 6-20
Door Access 3-11
Door Fluorescent Lighting and Artwork 4-12
Door Latch 4-11
door security 11-13
DRAM 10-13
DRAM Emulator 10-14

E

EEPROMs 10-14
EGM, definition G-2
EHM, definition G-2
electromagnetic interference 5-3
electromechanical meters 3-4
Electromechanical Meters PCB, component
  layout 14-4
Electronic meters 3-4
Electronic Meters 3-12
EMI filtering 5-3
EPROM, definition G-2
EPROMs 10-3, 10-14
event log 3-36
Event Log Display 3-36
Expansion I/O 11-13
extended I/O driver board 11-3
Extended I/O Driver Board 12-13
  component layout 11-4
External I/O Expansion 10-13

F

Factory Security Number (FSN) 9-7
Factory Test 3-35
Fault Finding 16-1
fault mode 3-54
Font Type Selection 3-49
fuses 5-3

Fuses 5-11

G

GAMBLE 3-5
Game Eprom Id 3-15
gameplay 3-4
Gaming Machine
Basic Operation 1-9
specifications 1-12
Gamma Configuration 3-38
Gamma Protocol Display 3-37
general maintenance of cabinet 4-23
general maintenance of coin handling system 6-21
general maintenance of hopper 7-12
general maintenance of video monitor 8-14
General Purpose Outlet 5-4
GPO 5-4
GPO outlet fuse 5-11

H

HANDPAYS 3-8
hard meters and lamps 11-12
Hopper
assembly and disassembly 7-11
fault finding 7-9
hopper full detection 7-7
Hopper Interface 10-17
hopper interface signals 7-8
hopper parts 7-4
Hopper payout 7-6
Hopper PCBA 7-3
hopper probe 7-7
Hopper Test 3-31
hopper, definition G-2
Hopper, security 3-10
House, definition G-2
Hyperlink Menu 3-28
Hyperlink Reels Test 3-35

I

I/O Driver Board 11-5
Connector Pin Assignments 11-15
I/O Expansion Port Interrupts 10-10
IDLE 3-8
ILLEGAL COIN OUT 16-5
INHIBIT ALL signal from Host 6-12
Inrush Current Scenario 5-8
installing the sample coin 2-9
Intelligent Bezel Indicators 9-13
Internal I/O 10-12

J

Jackpot Key 3-6
jackpot keyswitch, definition G-3
Jackpot Limit 3-15
Journal Printer Test 3-35

K

KART 10-11
keno/bingo games 0-6
Key Switches 4-6, 10-16
Keyboard Port 10-11

L

Lamp Test 3-30
LED 6-21, 9-9
LEDs 16-1
Left to right pay, definition G-3
light tower 4-21
Light Tower 3-8
Light Tower - exploded view, Figure 4-10 4-22
Light Tower Interface 14-5
links, definition G-3
lithium battery 10-15
Location Name Setup 3-48
lockup 3-54
Lockup Help Displays 3-56
lockup, definition G-3
Logic Cage 4-8
Low-Power Mode Signal 5-8

M

Machine Dimensions 2-5
Machine Footprint and Clearances 2-6
Machine Identification 3-15
Machine Keys 1-8
Machine Modules 1-4
Machine Options Setup 3-44
Machine Self-Monitoring 3-10
Main Board
Backplane Connectors 10-23
component layout 10-8
functional description 10-4
Input/Output Connectors 10-21
Main Monitor Chassis PCB 8-4

mains cable
clamp 2-8
mains filter 5-3
Mains selector switch 5-4
Manual pay, definition G-3
Mars VFM4 standard 9-9
max bet, definition G-3
MC-62 Coin Comparator 6-4
Mechanical Meters 14-3
Mechanical Meters Board 14-3
mechanical security 10-16
Memory 10-13
Memory Expansion Port 10-15
Metering and Self Audit Errors 3-12
Meters SRAM 10-14
meters, definition G-3
MicroTouch, touchscreen 8-10
Mid Trim Panel 4-14
Miscellaneous Menu 3-50
monitor fuse 5-11
Monitor Mask 4-17
Removal and Replacement 4-17
Multiline 3-6
Multiplier 3-6

N

NECOINBLK 6-7
non-lockup faults 3-9

O

Operator Mode 3-3, 3-13
Operator Mode Menu Displays 3-14
Operator Setup/Selections 3-44
optical scanning 9-4, 9-20
Optical Security 10-16
Out of Service Option 3-54
Overcurrent Protection 5-8
Overvoltage Protection 5-8

P

Percentage Return 3-15
Periodic Meters 3-19
PFAIL signal 5-8
photo-optic module 6-3
play button, definition G-3
Play Mode 3-3
Playbuttons 4-14
PMM Panel 4-9
poker 3-3
power cable 2-8
power control system 10-18
Power Fail Signal 5-8
power supply assembly 5-3
basic operation 5-5
input capability 5-6
output requirements 5-7
Power Supply Assembly
wiring diagram 5-5
power supply fuse 5-11
power supply regulator 10-3
Pre-Installation Requirements 2-3
primary clock 10-10
Printer
paper roll 9-3
printer log 3-35
printer RS-232 interface 13-7
printing information 3-53
Progressive Level Setup 3-47
Pushbutton Layout 3-9
Pushbuttons 3-9

R

real time clock 10-16
Real Time Clock Setup 3-49
Record Refill 2-10
reject chute 6-3
Replay Previous Games 3-25
reset 10-12
Reset Bills/Vouchers In Stacker 3-50
Reset Periodic Meters 3-51
Reverse Coin 3-25
RISC 1-3, 10-3
RISC, definition G-4
RS-232 Interface - COM 3 13-7

S

sample coin
installation 2-9
replacement 6-8
Security 3-10, 10-16
Security Meters 3-23
security monitoring 10-3
Self Test Mode 3-29
Self-test 3-10
sensor coils 6-5
serial communication ports 13-3

serial ports 10-19
SERVICE 3-8
Service Button 3-9
smart card 1-9
soft meters, definition G-4
solid-state relay 5-3
Sound 10-11
Sound Effects Test 3-33
sound system 4-3
Sound System 4-10
Sound System Setup 3-48
Sounds and Tunes 3-7
spare power interface 15-5
Specifications 1-12
spinning reel games 0-3
spinning reels 3-3
SRAM, definition G-4
stacker 9-8
Stereo Audio Input Interface 15-5
surge protection 5-3
switch box 5-3
switched mode power converter 5-3
switched mode power supply (SMPS) 10-18
System Clock 10-10

T

Ticket/Voucher Out Log Display 3-37
TILT 3-8
Time Clock 10-10
top box G-1
Top Box 4-18
  Artwork 4-19
  fluorescent lighting 4-20
touchscreen 8-10
touchscreen operation 8-10
touchscreen performance 8-11
transformer box 5-12
Types of Games 3-6

V

VACS 6-12
VACS, definition G-4
Validator 6-11
VFM4 Serial Interface 9-9
Video Clock 10-10
video controller 10-10
Video Display 3-7
Video Gaming Machine
  external view 1-6, 1-7
  physical description 1-3
voltage fluctuation 5-3
voltage selector switch 2-8
volume control 10-11
Voucher In Display 3-37
Voucher In Log 3-37
Voucher Inserted Meters 3-22
Voucher Out Meters 3-23

W

watchdog timer 10-3, 10-12
WIN 3-4
World Bill Acceptor (JCM)
  technical description 9-18

Y

yoyo 6-12
YoYo 3-25
YOYO 16-3
Yoyo, definition G-4

Notes